

OLD OCCITAN SERIES • VOLUME 13

THE SONG OF THE ALBIGENSIAN CRUSADE

La Cansos

The Song of the Albigensian Crusade

Part One: From Béziers to Beaucaire

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

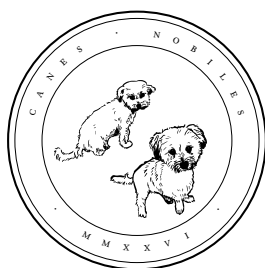


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 13 of the Canes Nobiles Old Occitan interlinear texts

The Old Occitan text follows Paul Meyer's *La Chanson de la croisade contre les Albigeois*, commencée par Guillaume de Tudèle et continuée par un poète anonyme, tome I (Paris, 1875), with the corrections of his *Additions et corrections* in tome II (Paris, 1879)

Set from the Wikisource keying of Meyer's first volume

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text and its spelling are Meyer's; the verses are numbered as he numbers them, every fifth in the margin, and a lettered verse is one he left uncounted; the laisse numerals are his, and the half-line that closes a laisse is set indented; he opens every line of a speech with a guillemet and closes it once; brackets mark letters and words he supplied, and points, words the manuscript has lost; the numerals stand between points as the manuscript writes them. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

GUILHEM DE TUDELA · THE SONG OF THE CRUSADE

I · The Crusade Preached	9
II · The Host Gathers	22
III · The Sack of Béziers	34
IV · Carcassonne	48
V · Simon, Lord of the Land	68
VI · Minerve	82
VII · Termes	93
VIII · The Break with Toulouse	108
IX · Lavaur and Montgey	122
X · The First Siege of Toulouse	135

GUILHEM DE TUDELA · THE SONG OF THE CRUSADE

(continued)

XI · Castelnaudary	150
XII · The Fight at Saint-Martin	163
XIII · The Campaign of 1212	176
XIV · Moissac	191
XV · The Parliament of Pamiers	202

ANONYMOUS · THE CONTINUATION

I · The King of Aragon	217
II · Muret	229
III · The Council of Rome	245
IV · The Pope's Judgment	261
V · The Young Count	276
VI · Avignon and Beaucaire	290
VII · The Siege of Beaucaire	302
VIII · Montfort Before Beaucaire	315
IX · The Castle Starved	333
X · The Fight at the Gate	347
XI · The Siege Lifted	357

GUILHEM DE TUDELA

The Song of the Crusade



The Crusade Preached

I

Guilhem, a cleric of Navarre reared at Tudela, begins his song. Heresy has spread from Béziers to Bordeaux, and the Cistercians preach in vain. Peter of Castelnau excommunicates the count of Toulouse and is murdered by a squire. The pope, counseled by the abbot of Cîteaux, proclaims the crusade, and a vast host takes the cross for Béziers.

I

El nom del Payre e del Filh et del Sant Esperit

In-the name of-the Father and of-the Son and of-the Holy Spirit

comensa la cansos que maestre W. fit,

begins the song that master W. made

us clercs qui en Navarra fo a Tudela noirit.

a cleric who in Navarre was at Tudela reared

Mot es savis e pros, si cum l'estoria dit;

Very he-is wise and worthy just as the-story says

per clergues e per laycs fo el forment grazit,

by clerics and by laymen was he greatly welcomed

per comtes, per vescomtes amatz e obezit.

by counts by viscounts loved and obeyed

Per la destructio que el conosc e vic

For the destruction that he knew and saw

en la geomancia, qu'el ac lonc temps legit,

in the geomancy which-he had long time read

e conoc quel país er ars e destruzit

and he-knew that-the country will-be burned and destroyed

per la fola crezensa qu'avian cosentit,

for the foolish belief which-they-had consented-to

5

10

e que li ric borzes serian enpaubrezit

and that the rich burghers would-be impoverished

de lor grans manentias don eran eriquit,

of their great riches whereby they-were enriched

e que li cavalier s'en irian faizit,

and that the knights themselves-thence would-go dispossessed

caitiu, en autras terras, cossiros e marrit,

wretched in other lands anxious and downcast

15 albires e son cor (car era ichernit

he-resolved in his heart for he-was discerning

e de so que volia apert et amarvit)

and in that which he-wished skilled and ready

que el fezes un libre que fos pel mon auzit,

that he should-make a book that should-be through-the world heard

qu'en fos sa savieza e son sen expandit.

that-thereby were his wisdom and his sense spread

Adoncs fe aquest libre es el meteish l'escrit.

Then he-made this book and-so he himself it-wrote

20 Pos que fo comensatz entro que fo fenit

From-the-time that it-was begun until that it-was finished

no mes en als sa entensa, neish a penas dormit.

not he-put on aught-else his mind even with difficulty he-slept

Lo libres fo be faitz e de bos motz complit,

The book was well made and of good words filled

e sil voletz entendre, li gran e li petit

and if-it you-wish to-understand the great and the small

podon i mot apendre de sen e de bel dit,

can therein much to-learn of sense and of fair speech

25 car aisel qui le fe n'al ventre tot farsit,

for he who it made thereof-has-the belly all stuffed

e sel qui nol conoish ni no l'a resentit
and he who not-it knows and not it-has felt

ja no so cujaria.
ever not that would-believe

II

Senhors, esta canso es feita d'aital guia
Lords this song is made in-such fashion

com sela d'Antiocha et ayssis versifia,
as that of-Antioch and thus is-versified

e s'a tot aital so, qui diire lo sabia.
and it-has quite such tune whoever to-say it knew

30

Ben avet tug auzit coment la eretgia
Well you-have all heard how the heresy

era tant fort monteia (cui Domni-Dieus maldia!)
was so strongly risen whom Lord-God curse

que trastot Albeges avia en sa bailia,
that all Albigensis it-had in its power

Carcasses, Lauragues tot la major partia.
Carcassès Lauragais all the greater part

De Bezers tro a Bordel, si col camis tenia,
From Béziers up to Bordeaux just as-the road held

35

a motz de lor crezens e de lor companhia.
there-are many of their believers and of their company

Si de plus o diches ja non mentria mia.
If of more it I-said ever not I-would-lie at-all

Can lo rics apostolis e la outra clercia

When the rich pope and the other clergy

viron multiplicar aicela gran folia

saw to-multiply that great folly

40 plus for[t] que no soloit, e que creichen tot dia,

more strongly than — it-was-wont and that they-grow every day

tramezon prezicar cascus de sa bailia.

they-sent to-preach each of his jurisdiction

E l'ordes de Cistel que n'ac la senhoria

And the-order of Cîteaux which thereof-had the lordship

i trames de sos homes tropa mota vegia,

there sent of its men full many a-time

si que l'avesque d'Osma ne tenc cort aramia,

so that the-bishop of-Osma thereof held court appointed

45 e li autre legat, ab cels de Bolgaria

and the other legates with those of Bulgaria

lai dins a Carcassona on mota gent avia;

there within at Carcassonne where many people there-were

quel reis d'Arago y era ab sa gran baronia,

for-the king of-Aragon there was with his great baronage

e qu'en ichit adon[cs] can ac la cauza auzia

and that-thence he-went-out then when he-had the matter heard

que eretges estavan e apercebut o avia:

that heretics they-were and perceived it he-had

50 el trames sos sagels a Roma en Lombardia.

he sent his seals to Rome in Lombardy

No sai que m'en diches, si Dieus me benaziga:

Not I-know what me-thereof I-should-say so God me bless

no prezan lo prezic una poma porria.

not they-prize the preaching an apple rotten

.V. ans, o no sai cant, o tengon d'aital guia,
five years or not I-know how-many it they-kept in-such fashion
 nos volon convertir cela gent esbaya,
not-themselves they-wish to-convert that people bewildered
 qu'en son mant home mort e manta gent peria
for-thereby are many-a man dead and many-a folk perished
 e o seran encara tro la guerra er fenia,
and so they-will-be still until the war will-be finished
 car als estre non pot.
for else to-be not can

55

III

En l'orde de Cistel una abaya ot
In the-order of Cîteaux an abbey there-was
 que fo pres de Leire, qu'om Poblet apelot;
which was near to Lérida which-one Poblet called
 e si i a[c] un bo home qui abas en estot.
and so there was a good man who abbot thereof was
 Per so car era savis de gra en gra puiot,
For this that he-was wise from step to step he-rose
 que d'una altra abadia, Gran Selva (que hom sot
for from-an other abbey Grand Selve as one knew
 que el estava lai et hom l'en amenot)
that he was there and one him-thence brought
 ad abat l'elegiro; e pueish, a l'autre mot,
as abbot him-they-elected and then at the-next turn
 fo abas de Cistels per so car Dieus l'amot.
he-was abbot of Cîteaux for this that God him-loved

60

65

Aicest santimes hom ab los autres alot

This most-holy man with the others went

per terra dels heretges, et el les predicot

through land of-the heretics and he them preached-to

ques volcen convertir; e can plus les preiot

that-themselves they-should-wish to-convert and when more them he-prayed

eli plus l'escarnian el tenian per sot.

they more him-mocked and-him held for fool

70 Per so si era legatz, que l'apostolis l'ot

For this so he-was legate that the-pope him-had

donat tant de poder quels decaia per tot,

given so-much of power that-them he-cast-down through all

la mescrezuda jant!

the misbelieving folk

IV

E l'abas de Cistels cui Dieus amava tant,

And the-abbot of Cîteaux whom God loved so-much

que ac nom fraire A., primier el cap denant

who had name brother A. first at-the head before

75 a pe et a caval anavan disputan

on foot and on horse they-went disputing

contrals felos eretges qui eran mescrezant,

against-the wicked heretics who were misbelieving

els van de lors paraulas mot fortment encausant;

and-them they-go with their words very strongly pursuing

mas eli no n'an cura ni nols prezo niant.

but they not thereof-have care and not-them they-prize anything

Peyre del Castelnou es vengutz ab aitant

Peter of-the Castelnau is come with that

ves Rozer en Proensa ab so mulet amblant:

toward Rhône in Provence with his mule ambling

lo comte de Toloza anet escumenjant

the count of Toulouse he-went excommunicating

car mante los roters quel pais van raubant.

for he-maintains the routiers that-the country go robbing

Ab tant us escudiers qui fo de mal talant,

With that a squire who was of evil intent

per so qu'el agues grat del comte an avant,

for this that-he might-have favor of-the count thence forward

l'aucis en traïcio dereire en trespasant,

him-killed in treason behind in passing

el ferit per la esquina am so espeut trencant,

and-him struck through the back with his spear sharp

e pueish si s'en fugit am so caval corant

and then so himself-thence fled with his horse swift

a Belcaire d'on era, on foron sei parant.

to Beaucaire whence he-was where were his kin

Pero, ans que fenis, sas mas al cel levant,

But before that he-died his hands to-the heaven raising

el preguet Domni-Deu, vezent tota la jant,

he prayed Lord-God seeing all the folk

qu'el perdo sos pecatz a cel felo sarjant,

that-he pardons his sins to that wicked sergeant

cant el fo cumenjatz, en la ves lo gal cant;

when he was given-communion in there toward the cock crow

el fenic en apres a l'alba pareichant.

he died in after at the-dawn appearing

80

85

90

L'arma s'en es aleia al Paire omnipotent;

The-soul itself-thence is gone to-the Father omnipotent

95 a Sant Gilil sosterran ab mot ciri ardent,

at Saint Gilles-him they-bury with many-a candle burning

am mot kyrieleison que li clerc van cantant.

with many-a kyrie-eleison that the clerics go singing

V

Cant l'apostolis saub, cui hom ditz la novela,

When the-pope learned to-whom one tells the news

que sos legatz fo mortz, sapchatz que nolh fo bela:

that his legate was dead know that not-to-him it-was fair

de mal talent que ac se tenc a la maichela;

from ill humor that he-had himself held by the jaw

100 e reclamet sant Jacme, aisel de Compostela,

and he-invoked Saint James he of Compostela

e sant Peyre de Roma qui jatz en la capela.

and Saint Peter of Rome who lies in the chapel

Cant ac sa orazo feita escantit la candela.

When he-had his prayer made he-snuffed the candle

Aqui fo fraire A., li abas de Cistela,

There was brother A. the abbot of Cîteaux

e maestre Milos qui en lati favela

and master Milo who in Latin speaks

105 els .XII. cardenals totz en una rodela.

and-the twelve cardinals all in a circle

Lai fo lo cosselhs pres per ques moc la fiela

There was the counsel taken for which-itself stirred the strife

dont motz homes so mortz fendutz per la buela,

whereby many men are dead split through the bowels

e manta rica dona, mota bela piuzela,
and many-a rich lady many-a fair maiden
 que anc no lor remas ni mantels ni gonela.
that ever not to-them remained either mantle or gown
 De lai de Monpeslier entro fis a Bordela
From beyond of Montpellier as-far-as right to Bordeaux
 o manda tot destruire si vas lui se revela;
it he-orders all to-destroy if against him itself rebels
 aisi co m'o retrais maestre Pons de Mela,
just as to-me-it recounted master Pons of Mela
 que l'avia trames lo reis qui te Tudela,
whom him-had sent the king who holds Tudela
 senher de Pampalona, del castel de la Estela,
lord of Pamplona of-the castle of the Estella
 lo mielher cavalers que anc montes en cela;
the best knight that ever mounted in saddle
 e sap o Miramelis qui los Frances captela.
and knows it Miramamolin who the French commands
 Lo reis d'Arago i fo e lo reis de Castela.
The king of-Aragon there was and the king of Castile
 Tuit essemms i feriro de lor trencant lamela,
All together there struck with their sharp blade
 qu'eu ne cug encar far bona canso novela
for-I thereof think yet to-make good song new
 tot en bel pargamin.
all on fair parchment

110

115

120

Mas l'abas de Cistel qui tenc lo cap enclin

But the-abbot of Cîteaux who held the head bowed

s'es levatz en estans latz un pilar marbrin,

himself-is raised in standing beside a pillar marble

e ditz a l'apostoli: «Senher, per sant Martin!

and says to the-pope Lord by Saint Martin

«Trop fam longa paraula d'aiso e lonc train:

Too-much we-make long speech of-this and long delay

125 «car faitz far vostras cartas e escriure en latin

for make to-make your charters and to-write in Latin

«aitals cum vos plaira, qu'ieu me met' en camin,

such as to-you will-please that-I myself set on road

«e trametre en Fransa e per tot Lemozi,

and to-send into France and through all Limousin

«per Peitau, per Alvernha, tro en Peiragorzin;

through Poitou through Auvergne as-far-as into Périgord

«e vos faitz lo perdo de sa tot atersi,

and you make the pardon from here all likewise

130 «per trastota la terra et per tot Costantin;

through all the land and through all Constantinople

«e qui nos crozara ja non beva de vin

and who not-himself will-take-the-cross ever not let-him-drink of wine

«ni mange en toalha de ser ni de matin,

nor let-him-eat on cloth of evening or of morning

«ni ja no viesca drap de carbe ni de lin,

and ever not let-him-wear cloth of hemp or of linen

«ni no sia rebost, si mor, plus c'un mastin.»

and not let-him-be buried if he-dies more than-a mastiff

En aquest mot s'acordo tuit, can venc a la fin,

On this word themselves-agree all when it-came to the end

al cosselh que lor dona.

to-the counsel that to-them he-gives

135

VII

Cant l'abas de Cistel, la ondrada persona

When the-abbot of Citeaux the honored person

(que poihs fo eleihs arsevesques de Narbona,

who afterward was elected archbishop of Narbonne

le mielher el plus pros qu'anc i portes corona)

the best and-the most worthy that-ever there wore crown

lor ac dat lo coselh, negus mot no i sona,

to-them had given the counsel anyone word not there utters

mas cant de l'apostoli, que mot fetz cara trona:

except only of the-pope who much made face gloomy

«Fraire,» so ditz lo papa, «tu vai vas Carcassona

Brother thus says the pope thou go toward Carcassonne

«e a Toloza la gran que se sobre Guarona,

and to Toulouse the great that sits upon Garonne

«e conduiras las ostz sobre la gent felona:

and thou-shalt-lead the hosts upon the folk wicked

«de part de Jhesu Crist lor pecatz lor perdona

on behalf of Jesus Christ their sins to-them pardon

«e de las mias partz los prega els sermona

and on the my behalf them pray and-them exhort

«qu'encausan los eretges demest l'autra gent bona.»

that-they-pursue the heretics among the-other people good

Ab tant el s'en depart cant venc a la hora nona,

With that he himself-thence departs when came at the hour nones

140

145

e ichit de la vila e forment esperona.

and went-out of the city and hard spurs

Ab lui va l'arsevesques que es de Terragona

With him goes the-archbishop who is of Tarragona

150 e aisel de Lerida e cel de Barsalona,

and he of Lérida and he of Barcelona

e de vas Montpeslier aisel de Magalona,

and from toward Montpellier he of Maguelone

e d'otral Portz d'Espanha aisel de Pampalona,

and from-beyond-the Passes of-Spain he of Pamplona

e l'evesques de Burcs e cel de Terrasona,

and the-bishop of Burgos and he of Tarazona

cest van tuit am l'abat.

these go all with the-abbot

VIII

155 Li abas monta tost, cant an pres lo comjad,

The abbot mounts quickly when they-have taken the leave

e venc s'en a Cistel on eran ajostatz

and came himself-thence to Cîteaux where were assembled

trastuit li monge blanc qui eran coronatz

all the monks white who were tonsured

a festa Santa Crotz, qui es lai en estatz,

at feast Holy Cross which is there in summer

al general capitol, si co es costumatz.

at-the general chapter just as is customary

160 Vezen tot lor covent lor a messa cantat,

Seeing all their convent to-them he-has mass sung

e can fo defenida el lor ag prezicat

and when it-was ended he to-them had preached

e lor ag la paraula e dig e devizat;

and to-them had the word both said and set-forth

poichas a so sagel a cadaü mostrat,

then he-has his seal to each shown

co an per tot lo mon, sai e lai, demonstrat,

how they-go through all the world here and there shown

aitan co te de lonc santa crestiandat.

as-far as holds in length holy Christendom

165

Donc se crozan en Fransa e per tot lo regnat

Then themselves they-cross in France and through all the kingdom

can sabo que seran dels pecat[z] perdonat.

when they-know that they-will-be of-the sins pardoned

Ancs mais tan gran ajust no vis pos que fus nat

Ever more so great gathering not you-saw since that you-were born

co fan sobrels eretges e sobrels sabatatz,

as they-make upon-the heretics and upon-the sandal-wearers

car lo ducs de Bergonha s'en es la doncs crozat,

for the duke of Burgundy himself-thereof is at-that time crossed

170

e lo coms de Nivers e manta poestatz.

and the count of Nevers and many-a potentate

So que las crotz costero d'orfres ni de cendatz

What that the crosses cost in-orphrey or in silk

que silh meiren el peihs debes lo destre latz.....

that they put on-the breast toward the right side

E nom mete en plah coment foro armatz

And not-myself I-put into plea how they-were armed

ni com foren garnitz ni co encavalgatz,

or how they-were equipped or how horsed

175

ni lor cavals vestitz de fer ni entresenhatz:

or their horses clad in iron or blazoned

qu'anc Dieus no fetz gramazi ni clergue tant letrat

for-ever God not made grammarian or cleric so learned

que vos pogues retraire le ters ni la maitat,

that to-you could to-recount the third or the half

ni ja saubes escriure los prestres nils abatz

or ever could to-write the priests or-the abbots

180 qu'a la ost de Bezers lai foro amassatz

who-at the host of Béziers there were assembled

deforas el sablo.

outside on-the sand

The Host Gathers

II

Count Raymond kneels to the abbot, and his nephew, the viscount of Béziers, refuses to join him. Raymond's envoys make peace at Rome, pledging seven castles; the viscount is refused terms. A host from the Agenais takes Puylaroque, fails at Casseneuil, and burns heretics. Raymond leads the crusaders through the land of his nephew.

IX

Quant lo coms de Toloza e li autre baro

When the count of Toulouse and the other barons

el vescoms de Bezers an auzit lo sermo

and-the viscount of Béziers have heard the sermon

que los Frances se crozan, no cug lor sapcha bo,

that the French themselves cross not I-think to-them it-tastes good

ans ne son mot irad si cum ditz la canso.

185

rather thereof they-are very angered just as says the song

A un parlamen que feiro li clerc sela sazo,

At a parley that made the clerics that season

lai sus a Albenas, venc lo comte Ramon;

there up at Aubenas came the count Raymond

aqui s'agenolhec e fes s'affliction

there himself-knelt and made his-humbling

denant mosenher l'abas elh prega quelh perdon.

before my-lord the-abbot and-him prays that-to-him be-pardon

E di que no fara, que no n'avía don,

190

And he-says that not he-will-do for not thereof-he-bad power

si lo papa de Roma els cardenals que i son

if the pope of Rome and-the cardinals who there are

nolh fazian premier calque solucion.

not-to-him made first some absolution

No sai que von diches nin fes longa razon:

Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-say nor-thereof I-should-make long speech

lo coms s'en retorne a coita d'esperon;

the count himself-thence returns at haste of-spur

lo vescomte son bot merceia e somon

195

the viscount his nephew entreats and summons

que no guerrei ab lui ni nolh mova tenson,

that not be-war with him and not-to-him stir quarrel

e que sian amdui a la defension,

and that they-be both at the defense

qu'ilh nil país no caian en mal destruction.

that-they or-the country not fall into evil destruction

El no li dig anc d'o, enan li dig de no,

He not to-him said ever of-yes rather to-him said of no

- 200 e son se mal partit, el coms s'en vai felo,
and are themselves ill parted and-the count himself-thence goes angry
 e vai s'en en Proenza, az Arle e az Avinhon.
and goes himself-thence into Provence to Arles and to Avignon
 Senhors, oimais s'esforsan li vers de la chanso
Lords henceforth themselves-strengthen the verses of the song
 que fon ben comenseia l'an de la encarnatio
which was well begun the-year of the incarnation
 del Senhor Jhesu Crist, ses mot de mentizo.
of-the Lord Jesus Christ without word of lie
- 205 C'avia M. CC. e X. ans que venc en est mon,
That-it-had thousand two-hundred and ten years that he-came into this world
 e si fo lai e mai can florichol boicho.
and so it-was there in May when blooms-the bush
 Maestre W. la fist a Mont Alba on fo.
Master W. it made at Mont Auban where he-was
 Certas si el agues aventura o do,
Surely if he had luck or gift
 co an mot fol jotglar e mot avol garso,
as have many foolish jongleurs and many worthless lads
- 210 ja nolh degra falhir negus cortes prosom
ever not-to-him ought to-fail any courtly worthy-man
 que nolh dones caval o palafre breton
that not-to-him should-give horse or palfrey Breton
 quel portes suavet amblan per lo sablon,
that-him might-carry gently ambling over the sand
 o vestimen de seda, pali o sisclato;
or garment of silk brocade or ciclaton

mas tant vezem quel setgles torna en cruzitio

but so-much we-see that-the world turns into cruelty

quelh ric home malvatz que deurian estre pro,

that-the rich men wicked who ought to-be worthy

que no volon donar lo valent d'un boto;

that not they-wish to-give the worth of-a button

ni eu no lor quier pas lo valen d'un carbo

and I not to-them ask at-all the worth of-a coal

de la plus avol cendre que sia el fogairo.

of the most worthless ash that be in-the hearth

Dom[n]i-Dieus los cofonda que fetz lo cel el tro

Lord-God them may-confound who made the heaven and-the thunder

e santa Maria maire!

and holy Mary mother

215

220

X

Cant le coms de Toloza de cui era Belcaire

When the count of Toulouse to whom belonged Beaucaire

vit quel vescoms sos botz li era a contraire

saw that-the viscount his nephew to-him was at odds

e tug sei enemieg li volon guerra faire,

and all his enemies to-him wish war to-make

be sap que li crozat ja no tarzaran gaire

well he-knows that the crusaders ever not will-delay much

que non intron per lui en son prion repaire.

that not they-enter through him into his deep dwelling

225

Per l'arsevesque d'Aux qui era sos compaire

For the-archbishop of-Auch who was his co-godparent

trames lai en Gasconha, car li era vegaire

he-sent there into Gascony for to-him it-was seeming

qu'el ira al mesatge, no s'en voldra estraire,

that-he will-go on-the embassy not himself-thence will-wish to-withdraw

e l'abas de Condom, us clergues de bon aire,

and the-abbot of Condom a cleric of good breeding

230 R. de Rabastencs qui era bos donaire,

R. of Rabastens who was good giver

lo priors de l'Ospital, us bos feziaire,

the prior of the-Hospital a good physician

aicestz iran a Roma e pois a l'enperaire;

these will-go to Rome and then to the-emperor

parlaran am lo papa, car cilh son bon gramaire,

will-speak with the pope for they are good scholars

de calsque acordamens.

of some agreement

XI

235 Li mesatge s'en van tost e isnelament

The messengers themselves-thence go quickly and swiftly

al plus tost que ilh pogron a Roma batbaten.

at-the most quickly that they could to Rome at-full-speed

No sai que vos anes recomtan longamen:

Not I-know why to-you I-should-go recounting at-length

tant dizon de paraulas e tant fan de prezent
so-much they-say of words and so-much they-make of present

qu'am le ric apostoli an fait acordament
that-with the rich pope they-have made agreement

del comte de Tolosa, e diirai vos coment:
for-the count of Toulouse and I-will-tell you how

240

.VII. castels del[s] plus fortz qu'en sa honor apent
seven castles of-the most strong that-in his domain belong

li metra en ostatics per far son mandament.
to-him he-will-put in hostage for to-do his command

Lo papa i trames un clergue mot valent
The pope there sent a cleric very worthy

qui avia nom Milos cui fos obezient;
who had name Milo to-whom he-should-be obedient

cel mori a Sant Geli abans d'un an vertent.
he died at Saint Gilles before of-a year turning

245

E cant le vescoms saub que hom ditz verament
And when the viscount learned that one says truly

quel coms a feita patz, on plus pot se repent:
that-the count has made peace the more he-can himself repents

bes volgra acordar, si pogues, ichament....
well-himself would-wish to-reconcile if he-could likewise

Mas el non o volc pendre, tan l'agro e nient!
But he not it wished to-take so-much him-they-had in nought

E a fait per sa terra tost somonir sa gent,
And he-has made through his land quickly to-summon his people

250

a pe e a caval, cels que foron valent;
on foot and on horse those who were worthy

dedins a Carcassona aqui las osts atent.
within at Carcassonne there the hosts awaits

Cels que a Bezers remazo ne foron tug dolent,

Those who at Béziers remained thereof were all grieving

anc no cug n'escapeso ni cincanta ni cent

ever not I-think thereof-escaped either fifty or hundred

255 c'om nols meta a l'espaza.

that-one not-them put to the-sword

XII

Senhor, aicesta osts fo aisi comensada

Lords this host was thus begun

si co avetz auzit en la gesta letrada.

just as you-have heard in the history written

Li abas de Cistel fo en la cavalgada,

The abbot of Cîteaux was in the riding

ab lui li arsevesque e manta gens letrada,

with him the archbishops and many-a person lettered

260 que mais dura la rota que fan en l'albergada,

that more lasts the troop that they-make in the-lodging

cant van a parlament o a calc' asemblada,

when they-go to parliament or to some assembly

que la ost de Mila cant es tota ajustada.

than the host of Milan when it-is all gathered

De l'autra part cavalga ab tota sa mainada

On the-other side rides with all his household

lo pros dux de Narbona, sa senha desplegada;

the worthy duke of Narbonne his banner unfurled

265 e lo coms de Nivers sa senheir' a auzada,

and the count of Nevers his banner has raised

e lo coms de Sant Pol am bela gent armada,

and the count of Saint Pol with fair people armed

el coms P. d'Ausorre ab tota sa mainada,
and-the count P. of-Auxerre with all his household
 el coms W. de Genoa, d'una terra asazada;
and-the count W. of Geneva of-a land rich
 n'Azemars de Peitieus, c'a sa terra mesclada
Sir-Adbemar of Poitiers who-has his land embroiled
 al comte de Fores, qu'es soen guerrejada, 270
with-the count of Forez which-is often warred-upon
 ab la gent de sa terra que el a amenada;
with the people of his land that he has brought
 P. Bermons d'Enduza; e ges tro a la vesprada
P. Bermon of-Anduze and at-all until at the evening
 nous auria retraits ni tro a la maitinada
not-to-you I-would-have told nor until to the morning
 aisels que de Proensa vengro a la crozada,
those who from Provence came to the crusade
 estiers la outra gent que i era amasada, 275
besides the other people who there was massed
 que per home del mon no pot estre aesmada,
who by man of-the world not can to-be reckoned
 ses la cavalaria que ja no i er comtada
without the knighthood that ever not there will-be counted
 que amenon li Frances.
that bring the French

XIII

La ost fo meravilhosa e grans, si m'ajut fes:

The host was marvelous and great so me-help faith

.XX. melia cavaliers armatz de totas res

twenty thousand knights armed in all things

e plus de .CC. melia que vilas que pages;
and more than two-hundred thousand both villeins and peasants

en cels no comti pas ni clergues ni borzes.
in those not I-count at-all either clerics or burghers

Tota la gens d'Alvernhe, e de lonh e de pres,
All the people of-Auvergne both from far and from near

de Bergonha e de Fransa e de Lemozines;
of Burgundy and of France and of Limousin

285 de tot le mon n'i ac: Alamans e Ties,
of all the world thereof-there were Alemans and Germans

Peitavis e Gascos, Roergas, Centonges.
Poitavins and Gascons Rouergats Saintongeais

Anc Dieus no fe nulh clerc per punha que i mezes
Ever God not made any cleric for effort that therein he-might-put

los pogues totz escriure e dos mes o en tres.
them could all to-write in two months or in three

Lai es tota Proensa e trastotz Vianes:
There is all Provence and all Viennois

290 dels portz de Lombardia tro aval a Rodes
from-the passes of Lombardy as-far down to Rodez

i vengro tug essem pel perdo que grans es:
there came all together for-the pardon that great is

lor senheiras levadas s'en aneron espes.
their banners raised themselves-thence went thick

No cujon trobar ome en trastot Carcasses;
Not they-think to-find man in all Carcassès

Tholoza cujan pendre mas acordada s'es;
Toulouse they-think to-take but agreed itself-is

295 Carcassona pendran, so dizon, e Albiges.
Carcassonne they-will-take so they-say and Albigeois

Per l'aiga ab navili fan portar lor arnes

By the-water with fleet they-make to-carry their gear

e tota la vitalha e los autres arnes.

and all the victuals and the other gear

El comte de Toloza lor va encontra ades:

The count of Toulouse to-them goes to-meet at-once

que ira ab lor en la ost ben lor a [el] promes.

for will-go with them in the host well to-them has he promised

Autra ost de crozatz venc de ves Agenes,

Another host of crusaders came from toward Agenais

mas non es pas tan grans co sela dels Franses;

but not it-is at-all so great as that of-the French

e mogron de lor terra abans denant .I. mes.

and they-moved from their land before ahead one month

Aqui es lo coms Guis, us Alvernhas cortes,

There is the count Guy an Auvergnat courtly

el vescoms de Torena quis n'es fort entremes,

and-the viscount of Turenne who-himself thereof-is strongly engaged

l'ivesques de Limotges e cel de Bazades,

the-bishop of Limoges and he of Bazadais

e lo bos arsevesques qui es de Bordales,

and the good archbishop who is of Bordelais

l'evesques de Caortz e cel de Aguades,

the-bishop of Cahors and he of Agde

Bertran de Cardelhac ab cels de Gordones,

Bertrand of Cardaillac with those of Gourdonnais

B. de Castelnou ab tot Caersines;

B. of Castelnau with all Quercy

cest prezen Pegua Rocha, que no i troban defes,

these take Puy Laroque for not there they-find defense

300

305

310

e fonderon Gontau e Tonencs an mal mes;
and they-raised Gontaud and Tonneins they-have ill put
 mas Cassanolhs es fortz, perque no l'agron ges,
but Casseneuil is strong wherefore not it-they-had at-all
 e per la garnizo que l'a mot ben defes,
and for the garrison that it-has very well defended
 ques mes dins de Gascos fortment leugiers de pes
that-itself put within of Gascons very light of foot
 315 que son bon dardasier.
who are good javelin-men

XIV

Cassanolh asetja l'ostz, e a dins mot a[r]quier
Casseneuil besieges the-host and there-are within many archers
 ab Segui de Balencs, e mot bon cavalier.
with Seguin of Balenx and many good knights
 Ab tot so lo prezeran si no fos le desturbier
With all that it they-would-have-taken if not were the hindrance
 que lor fe lo coms Guis, car el n'ac gran aver,
that to-them made the count Guy for he thereof-had great wealth
 320 e si c'ab l'arsevesque s'en pres a tensonar;
and so that-with the-archbishop himself-thereof took to quarrel
 no sai co s'en partiro ni cals fo l'acordier.
not I-know how themselves-thence they-parted nor what was the-agreement
 E cela ost jutgero mot eretge arder
In that host they-judged many heretics to-burn
 e mota bela eretga ins en lo foc giter,
and many-a fair heretic-woman in into the fire to-throw
 car convertir nos volon, tan nols podon preier.
for to-convert not-themselves they-wish so-much not-them they-can to-pray

- E l'ivesques del Poi venc lai de ves Chacer; 325
And the-bishop of-the Puy came there from toward Chassier
 cest ac de la Causada et del Borc mant denier.
he had from the Caussade and from-the Bourg many-a penny
 Del Borc Sant Antoni, on el venc tot primer,
From-the Bourg Saint Antonin where he came all first
 a l'ost de Cassanolh s'en volra el aler,
to the-host of Casseneuil himself-thence will-wish he to-go
 car ilh li paron paucs e vol s'am lor mescler.
for they to-him seem few and he-wishes himself-with them to-mix
 Aicels de Vilamur venc .I. mal destorber: 330
To-those of Villemur came a bad trouble
 que un garso lor dig que l'ost vol caminer
that a lad to-them said that the-host wishes to-march
 e que de Cassanolh an fait ja destraper;
and that from Casseneuil they-have made already to-strike-tents
 e cant ilh o auziron fan lo foc alumner
and when they it heard they-make the fire to-kindle
 e arson lo castel lo dilus a lo ser,
and they-burned the castle the Monday at the evening
 e pois si s'en fugiron can la luna lutz cler. 335
and then so themselves-thence fled when the moon shines bright
 D'aicesta ostz de sai nous volh oi mais parler:
Of-this host from here not-to-you I-wish today more to-speak
 tornar vos ai a l'autra que fo a Montpeslier.
to-turn you I-shall to the-other that was at Montpellier
 Lo coms Ramon les guida, que lor a be mestier,
The count Raymond them guides who to-them is well of-use

que vai primers tot jorn e les fai alberger
who goes first every day and them makes to-lodge
 340 per la terra son bot qui lo sol guerreger,
through the land his nephew who him used to-war-on
 lo filh de sa seror.
the son of his sister

The Sack of Béziers

III

The young viscount bids Béziers defend itself and rides to Carcassonne. The bishop urges terms, but the people trust their walls. When townsmen sally and kill a crusader, the king of the ribalds storms the walls; the barons have sworn to slay any town that resists, and the ribalds kill everyone, even in the church, and burn the town.

XV

Lo vescoms de Bezers no fina noit ni jorn
The viscount of Béziers not ceases night or day
 de sa terra establir, car mot avoit gran cor.
of his land to-garrison for very he-had great heart
 En tant cant lo mons dura n'a cav[a]lier milhor,
In so-far as the world lasts not-there-is knight better
 345 ni plus pros ni plus larg, plus cortes ni gensor.
or more worthy or more generous more courtly or fairer
 Nebs fo del coms R. e filhs de sa seror.
Nephew he-was of-the count R. and son of his sister

Sest fo catholics: de so trag az auctor
This-one was catholic of this I-call to witness
 mot clerc e mot canonge qu'estan en refrechor;
many clerics and many canons who-are in refectory
 mas, car era trop joves, avia ab totz amor,
but because he-was too young he-had with all love
 e sels de son país, de cui era senhor.

350

and those of his country of whom he-was lord
 No avian de lui ni regart ni temor,
Not they-had of him either wariness or fear
 enans jogan am lui co si fos companhor.

rather they-play with him as if he-were comrade
 E tuit sei cavalier e l'autre valvassor
And all his knights and the-other vavasors
 tenian los eretges, qui en castel qui en tor,
kept the heretics some in castle some in tower
 per que foron destruit e mort a desonor.

355

for which they-were destroyed and dead in dishonor
 El meteis ne morig a mot granda dolor,
He himself thereof died in very great grief
 dont fo peccatz e dans, per cela fort error.

whereof was sin and harm through that grievous error
 Pero nol vigui anc mas una vetz, laor
Yet not-him I-saw ever but one time then

quant lo coms de Tholoza pres dona Elionor,
when the count of Toulouse took lady Eleanor
 la plus bona reïna, tota la belazor,

360

the most good queen all the fairest
 que sia en crestias ni en la paianor,
that be among Christians or in the beatbendom

ni tant can lo mons dura tro en Terra Major.

or as-far as the world lasts up-to in Land Great

Tant de be no diiria ni tanta de lauzor

So-much of good not I-would-say or so-much of praise

que mais en lieis no sia de pretz e de valor.

that more in her not be of worth and of valor

365 A ma razo m'en torni. Cant auzi la rumor

To my subject myself-thence I-return When heard the rumor

le vescoms de Bezers, e li ostejador

the viscount of Béziers and the campaigners

son de sai Montpeslier, poja el milsoldor

are on this-side Montpellier he-mounts on-the charger

e intrec a Bezers .I. maiti a l'albor,

and entered at Béziers one morning at the-dawn

e enquer jorns no fu.

and yet day not was

XVI

370 Li borzes de la vila, li jove el canutz,

The burghers of the town the young and-the white-haired

li petit e li gran sabon qu'el es vengutz.

the small and the great learn that-be is come

Tost e isnelamen evas lui son venu;

Quickly and swiftly toward him are come

el lor ditz ques defendan a forza e a vertu,

and-be to-them says that-themselves they-defend with force and with strength

que en breu de termini seran ben socorru:

that in short of term they-will-be well succored

«Ieu m'en irai», so ditz, «per lo cami batu
I myself-thence will-go thus he-says by the road beaten
 «lai eves Carcassona, car trop m'an atendu.»
there toward Carcassonne for too-long me-they-have awaited
 Ab aquestas paraulas s'en es viatz ichu.
With these words himself-thence is quickly gone-out
 Li Juzieu de la vila l'e[n] an apres segu,
The Jews of the town him-thence have after followed
 e li autre remazo dolent e irascu.
and the others remained grieving and angered
 L'avesque de la vila qui mot prodome fu
The-bishop of the town who very worthy-man was
 intret dedins Bezers, e cant fo dechendu,
entered within Béziers and when he-was dismounted
 al mostier general, on a manta vertu,
at-the church principal where there-is many-a virtue
 les fetz totz asemblar, e can son aseü
them made all to-assemble and when they-are seated
 comta lor dels crozatz comen son esmoü,
he-tells them of-the crusaders how they-are set-out
 qu'abans que sian prezì ni morti ni vencu,
that-before that they-be taken or killed or vanquished
 ni aian lors avers ni lor arnes perdu...
or they-have their goods or their gear lost
 D'aco qu'eli perdran c'ades lor seit rendu;
Of-that which-they will-lose that-forthwith to-them it-be returned
 si non o volon faire aremandrant tot nu:
if not it they-wish to-do they-will-remain all naked

375

380

385

ilh seran detrenchetz am bran d'acer molu

they will-be cut-to-pieces with blade of-steel ground

390 ses outra demorea.

without other delay

XVII

Quant ac l'avesques sa razo afinea

When had the-bishop his speech ended

e lor ac la paraula dita e devizea,

and to-them had the word said and set-forth

prega los que s'acordo ab clergues e ab crozea

he-prays them that themselves-they-agree with clerics and with crusade

en abans que ilhs passon al trenchant de la spea.

rather before that they pass to-the edge of the sword

395 Mas al mais del poble sapchatz que no agreia,

But to-the most of-the people know that not it-pleases

ans dizon ques lairian negar e mar salea

rather they-say that-themselves they-would-let drown in sea salty

que ja sela paraula fos per lor autregea,

than ever that word should-be by them granted

ni no auran del lor que valha una dinnea

and not they-will-have of-the theirs what is-worth a pennyworth

per que lor senhoria fos en outra camgea.

for which their lordship should-be into another changed

400 Nos cugen ges per re que l'ost agues durea,

Not-themselves they-think at-all for anything that the-host would-have lasted

qu'abans de .XV. jors fos tota deseбреa,

that-before of fifteen days it-would-be all dispersed

car ben tenon de lonc una granda legueia;

for well they-bold in length a great league

a penas cabon en cami ni en estreia.

with difficulty they-fit in road or in lane

Els de la ciptet cujan que fos tant fort fermea

And-they of the city think that it-were so strongly fortified

e de murs tot entorn enclouza e serrea

and with walls all around enclosed and shut

que d'u mes tot entier no l'aguessan forsea.

that in-a month all entire not it-they-would-have forced

Per so dig Salamos ad Austria la seneia:

For this said Solomon to Austria the wise

«Que d'aiso que fols pessa falh trop a la vegea.»

That of-this which fool thinks fails much at the time

Cant conosc li evesques la cruzada es mesclea

When knew the bishop the crusade is stirred

ni prezan son prezic una poma peleia,

nor they-prize his preaching an apple peeled

en la mula es montetz que el ag amenea,

on the mule he-is mounted that he had brought

e vai s'en vas la ost que s'es acaminea.

and goes himself-thence toward the host that itself-is set-on-the-road

Cels que ab lui s'en ichiro an la vida salveia,

Those who with him themselves-thence went-out have the life saved

e cilh que dins remazo lan an mot car compra.

and they who within remained it-thereof have very dearly bought

Si co el oncas pog, ses outra demorea,

Just as he ever could without other delay

a l'abat de Cistel a sa razo comtea

to the-abbot of Cîteaux has his speech told

e als autres baros que l'an ben escoutea,

and to-the other barons who it-have well listened-to

405

410

415

quels tenon totz per nescis e per gent forseneya.

that-them they-hold all for fools and for people mad

Be sabon que la mortz lor es aparelheia

Well they-know that the death for-them is prepared

420 el trebalhs e la pena.

and-the toil and the pain

XVIII

So fo a una festa c'om ditz la Magdalena

That was at a feast that-one calls the Magdalene

que l'abas de Cistel sa granda ost amena;

that the-abbot of Citeaux his great host leads

trastota entorn Bezers alberga sus l'arena.

all around Béziers it-lodges upon the-sand

Er cuh que aquels de dins cresca trebalhs e pena,

Now I-think that to-those of within increases toil and pain

425 c'anc la ost Menalau cui Paris tolç Elena

for-ever the host of-Menelaus from-whom Paris took Helen

no fiqueron tant trap els portz desotz Miscena

not pitched so-many tents in-the harbors below Mycenae

ni tan ric pavalho, de nuits, a la serena,

or so rich pavilions by nights in the open-air

com cela dels Frances: que, fors del comte de Brena,

as that of-the French for except the count of Brienne

non ac baro en Fransa no i fes sa carantena.

not there-was baron in France not there made his forty-days

430 Als baros de la vila fo donc malvada estrena

To-the barons of the town was then evil gift

qui lor dec per coselh c'aicela dioneza.

who to-them gave for counsel that-that deed [?]

E so en palotejar en tota la semana.

And they-are in skirmishing in all the week

Ar aujatz que fazian aquesta gens vilana

Now hear what did this folk churlish

que son plus fol e nesci que no es la balena:

who are more mad and foolish than — is the whale

ab lors penoncel blanc que agro de vil tela

with their pennons white that they-had of cheap cloth

van corren per la ost cridan en auta alena;

go running through the host crying in high breath

cujols espaventar com fai auzels d'avena

they-think-them to-frighten as one-does birds from-oats

can les crida els uca e sos drapels demena

when them one-cries and-them hoots and his rags waves

maiti can fai jorn clar.

morning when it-makes day bright

435

XIX

Can lo rei dels arlotz los vit palotejar

When the king of-the vagabonds them saw skirmishing

contra l'ost dels Frances e braire e cridar,

against the-host of-the French and bray and cry

ez un crozat frances aucire e pessejar,

and a crusader French to-kill and to-hack

cant l'agran fait d'un pont per forsa trabucar,

when him-they-had made from-a bridge by force to-tumble

totz sos truans apela e fals esems justar.

all his beggars he-calls and makes-them together to-gather

En auta votz escridan: «Anem los esarrar!»

In high voice they-cry Let-us-go them to-assail

440

445

Tan tost com o ag dit s'en van aparelhar

As soon as it he-had said themselves-thence they-go to-make-ready

cascus d'una masseta, c'alres no an, som par;

each with-a club for-other-thing not they-have so-to-me seems

plus son de .XV. melia que no an que causar.

more they-are than fifteen thousand who not have what to-shoe

En camizas e en bragas comensan a anar

In shirts and in breeches they-begin to go

450 trastot entorn la vila per los murs derocar;

all around the town for the walls to-throw-down

ins els valatz s'abaton e prezo s'a picar,

in in-the ditches themselves-throw and took themselves-to hacking

els autres a las portas franher e peciar.

and-the others at the gates to-break and to-shatter

Li borzes cant o viro prezo s'a espaventar;

The burghers when it they-saw took themselves-to be-frightened

e cels de la ost cridan: «Anem nos tuit armar!»

and those of the host cry Let-us-go ourselves all to-arm

455 La doncs viratz tal preisha a la vila intrar:

There then you-would-have-seen such press at the town to-enter

per forsa fan los murs al[s] dins dezamparar;

by force they-make the walls to-those within to-abandon

e femnas e efans se prendo a portar,

and women and children themselves take to carry

e van s'en a la gleiza e fan los senhs sonar;

and they-go themselves-thence to the church and make the bells to-ring

no an plus on gandar.

not they-have more where to-escape

Li borzes de la vila virols crozatz venir 460
The burghers of the town saw-the crusaders to-come
 e lo rei dels arlotz que los vai envazir,
and the king of-the vagabonds who them goes to-attack
 els truans els fossatz de totas partz salhir
and-the beggars in-the ditches from all sides to-leap
 e los murs pessiar e las portas ubrir,
and the walls to-break and the gates to-open
 e los Frances de l'ost a gran preissa garnir.
and the French of the-host in great haste to-arm
 Be sabon e lor cor que nos poiran tenir: 465
Will they-know in their heart that not-themselves they-will-be-able to-hold
 al moster general van ilh plus tost fugir.
to-the church principal go they most quickly to-flee
 Li prestre e li clerc s'anero revestir
The priests and the clerics themselves-went to-vest
 e fan sonar los senhs cum si volguessan dir
and make to-ring the bells as if they-wished to-say
 messa de mortuorum per cors mort sebelhir.
mass of the-dead for body dead to-bury
 Cant venc a la perfi no los pogron sofrir 470
When it-came at the end not them they-could to-hold-off
 quel truans no i intresson quels ostals van sazir
that-the beggars not there should-enter who-the houses go seizing
 aitals co elis volon, que be i pogron cauzir
such as they-themselves wish for well there they-could to-choose
 cadaüs si so vol .X., sil ve a plazir.
each if so he-wishes ten if-to-him it-comes to pleasure

Li ribaut foron caut, no an paor de morir:

The ribalds were hot not they-have fear of dying

475 tot cant pogron trobar van tuar e ausir,

all that they-could to-find go killing and slaying

e las grans manentias e penre e sazir.

and the great riches both to-take and to-seize

Tost temps ne seran ric, s'o podon retenir:

All time thereby they-will-be rich if-it they-can to-keep

mas en breu de termini lor o er obs a guprir,

but in short of term to-them it will-be need to abandon

quel barnatges de Fransa s'en voldra revestir,

for-the barony of France itself-thereof will-wish to-invest

480 sitot so an ilh pris.

although it have they taken

XXI

Le barnatges de Fransa e sels devas Paris

The barony of France and those toward Paris

e li clerc e li laic, li princeps els marchis

and the clerics and the laymen the princes and-the marquises

e li un e li autre an entre lor empris

and the ones and the others have among them undertaken

que a calque castel en que la ost venguis

that at whatever castle to which the host came

485 que nos volguessan redre entro que l'ost les prezis,

that not-themselves would-wish to-surrender until that the-host them took

qu'aneson a la espaza e qu'om les aucezis,

that-they-went to the sword and that-one them killed

e pois no trobarian qui vas lor se tenguis
and then not they-would-find who against them himself would-hold
 per paor que aurian e per so c'auran vist.
for fear that they-would-have and for that which-they-will-have seen
 Ques an pres Monreials e Fanjaus el país.

That-themselves have taken Montréal and Fanjeaux and-the country

E si aiso no fos ma fe vos en plevs

And if this not were my faith to-you thereof I-pledge

ja no foran encara per lor forsa comquis.

ever not they-would-have-been yet by their force conquered

Per so son a Bezers destruit e a mal mis,

For this are at Béziers destroyed and to ill put

que trastotz los aucisdron: no lor podo far pis.

that all them they-killed not to-them they-can to-do worse

E totz sels aucizian qu'el mostier se son mis,

And all those they-killed who-in-the church themselves are put

que nols pot gandar crotz, autar ni cruzifis;

that not-them can to-shield cross altar or crucifix

e los clerics aucizian li fols ribautz mendics

and the clerics killed the mad ribalds beggarly

e femnas e efans, c'anc no cug us n'ichis.

and women and children for-ever not I-think one thence-went-out

Dieus recepja las armas, sil platz, en paradis!

God may-receive the souls if-to-him it-pleases in paradise

C'anc mais tan fera mort del temps Sarrazinis

For-ever yet so fierce death since-the time of-the-Saracens

no cuge que fos feita ni c'om la cossentis.

not I-think that was done or that-one it consented-to

490

495

500

Li gartz per los osdals c'an pris se son assis

The lads in the houses that-they-have taken themselves are settled

que trobon totz d'aveir e manens e farsis;

which they-find all of-wealth both rich and stuffed

mas Frances cant o viron per pauc no rabgen vis:

but French when it saw for little — they-go-mad alive

fors los giatan ab pals com si fossan mastis

out them they-throw with stakes as if they-were mastiffs

505 e meton els albers les cavals els rocis,

and put in-the lodgings the horses and-the nags

ca[r] la forsal prat paihs.

for the shears-the meadow grazes

XXII

Le reis e li arlot cugeren estre gais

The king and the vagabonds thought to-be merry

dels avers que an pres e ric per tost temps mais.

with-the goods that they-have taken and rich for all time more

Quant sels lor o an tout tug escrian a fais:

When those from-them it have taken all cry in a-body

510 «A foc! a foc!» escrian li gartz tafur pudnais.

To fire to fire cry the lads villainous stinking

Doncs aporton las falhas tan grandas quom us rais;

Then they-bring the torches so great as a beam

la ciutatz s'en espren e leva se l'esglais.

the city itself-thereby catches-fire and raises itself the-terror

La vila ars trastota de lonc e de biais.

The town burned all in length and in breadth

Aisi ars e ruinet Raols cel del Cambrais

Thus burned and ruined Raoul he of-the Cambrésis

una rica ciutat que es pres de Doais;

a rich city that is near to Douai

poichas l'en blasmet fort sa maire n'Alazais,

afterward him-thereof blamed hard his mother Lady-Alice

per[o] el lan cujet ferir sus en son cais.

yet he her-thereof thought to-strike upon in her jaw

Cant cel sentirol foc cascus areires trais;

When those felt-the fire each back drew

donc arson las maizos e trastotz los palais.

then burned the houses and all the palaces

Mot gonios i ars, mot elme e mot gambais

Many hauberks there burned many-a helm and many-a gambeson

que foron faitz a Chartres, a Blaia o a Roais,

that were made at Chartres at Blaye or at Edessa

e mota bona roba c'om cove que la lais.

and many-a good garment that-one must that it leave

E ars totz lo mostiers que fetz maestre Gervais:

And burned all the church that made master Gervais

pel mieg loc se fendec per la calor e frais,

through-the middle place itself split through the heat and broke

en cazon dos pans.

thereof fell two pieces

515

520

525

Carcassonne

IV

The host besieges Carcassonne and cuts off the water. King Peter of Aragon mediates but gains only leave for the viscount to go out with eleven companions, which he refuses. The viscount gives himself up as a hostage; the people leave in shirts and breeches, and the counts of Nevers and Saint-Pol decline to be lord of the land.

XXIII

Senhors, mot fo l'avers meravillos e grans

Lords very was the-wealth marvelous and great

que agen de Bezers los Frances els Normans,

that had from Béziers the French and-the Normans

que a tota lor vida ne foro mais manans

that for all their life thereby they-were ever rich

si no fos lo reis arlotz am los caitieus truans

if not were the king of-vagabonds with the wretched beggars

530 que arseron la vila, las molhers els efans,

who burned the town the wives and-the children

e los velhs e los joves, els clerks messa cantans

and the old and the young and-the clerics mass singing

que eran revestit ins el mostier laians.

who were vested inside in-the church within

Tres jorns an sojornat en les pratz verdejans;

Three days they-have tarried in the meadows greening

al quart jorn son mogutz cavalier e sirjans

on-the fourth day are moved knights and sergeants

535 per la terra qu'es plana, que no i a desturbans,

through the land which-is level for not there are hindrances

lors estandardtz dressatz contral vent banoians.

their standards raised against-the wind waving

A un dimartz al ser, a las vespras sonans,

On a Tuesday at-the evening at the vespers ringing

vengro a Carcassona on eran dins dolans

they-came to Carcassonne where they-were within grieving

per la mort de Bezers qu'ieu vos ai dit davans.

for the slaughter of Béziers that-I to-you have told before

E lo vescoms estec pels murs e pels ambans,

And the viscount stood on-the walls and on-the battlements

e esgarda la ost don es meravilhans.

and watches the host whereat he-is marveling

A cosselh apelec cavaliers e sirjans,

To counsel he-called knights and sergeants

sels qui so bo per armas ni milhors combatans:

those who are good in arms and best fighters

«Anatz, baro,» ditz el, «montatz els alferans;

Go barons says he mount the chargers

«iscam nos en lai fors e siam quatre sans

let-us-go-out ourselves thence there outside and let-us-be four hundred

«de totz aicels qui an milhors cavals corrans;

of all those who have best horses running

«ans que sia noit escura ni lo solels colcans

before that it-be night dark or the sun setting

«podem cels desconfir que son per cels pendans.

we-can those to-rout who are over those slopes

540

545

«Senhors,» ditz lo vescoms, «totz vos aparelhatz;

Lords says the viscount all yourselves make-ready

550 «anatz pendre las armas, en los cavals mo[n]tatz,

go to-take the arms on the horses mount

«tuit ensemble en l[a] ost cuminalment firatz.

all together on the host in-common strike

— Per fe,» ditz P. Rotgiers, aisel de Cabaratz,

By faith says P. Roger he of Cabaret

«per cosselh qu'ieu vos do la fors non issiratz;

by counsel that-I to-you give there outside not you-shall-go-out

«si gardatz vostra vila eu cug que assatz faratz,

if you-guard your town I think that enough you-will-do

555 «quels Frances al mati, can se seran dinnatz,

for-the French in-the morning when themselves they-will-have dined

«s'apropjaran vas vos josta vostres fossatz:

themselves-will-approach toward you beside your ditches

«l'aiga vos voldran tolre don vos tuit abeuratz;

the-water from-you they-will-wish to-take whereof you all drink

«donc i aia tans colps e feritz e donatz.»

then there let-there-be so-many blows both struck and given

A sest cosselh s'acordan trastotz les plus senatz,

To this counsel themselves-agree all the most wise

560 la gaita fan fors faire dels cavaliers armatz

the watch they-make outside to-keep of-the knights armed

trastot entorn la vila que es mot fort asatz;

all around the town that is very strong enough

que Karles l'emperaire, le fortz reis coronatz,

for Charles the-emperor the strong king crowned

les tenc plus de .VII. ans, so dizon, asetjatz,

them held more than seven years so they-say besieged

qu'anc no l[o]s poc conquerre les ivers nils estatz;

that-ever not them could to-conquer the winters or-the summers

las tors li soplejero can il s'en fo anatz,

the towers to-him bowed when he himself-thence was gone

per que pois la comquis can lai fo retornatz.

for which afterward it he-conquered when there he-was returned

Si la gesta no men, aiso fo veritatz,

If the history not lies this was truth

qu'estiers no la pendreitz.

for-otherwise not it you-would-have-taken

565

XXV

Lo vescoms de Beziers s'es la nuit ben gaitetz,

The viscount of Béziers himself-has the night well guarded

a l'alba pareichant s'es al mati levetz;

at the-dawn appearing himself-is in-the morning risen

e li baro de Fransa, can se foron disnetz,

and the barons of France when themselves they-were dined

se son per tota l'ost cominalment armetz;

themselves are through all the-host in-common armed

e cels de Carcassona se son aparethetz.

and those of Carcassonne themselves are made-ready

Lo jorn i ac mans colps e feritz e donetz,

That day there were many blows both struck and given

e d'una part e d'autra mortz e essanglentetz;

and from-one side and from-the-other dead and bloodied

motz crozatz i ac mortz e motz esglazietz,

many crusaders there were dead and many wounded

570

575

e de dins aichament trop mortz e trop nafretz.

and from within likewise too-many dead and too-many hurt

Mais li baron de l'ost se son tant e[s]forsetz

But the barons of the-host themselves are so strained

que lo borc lor an ars trastot tro la ciptetz;

that the suburb from-them they-have burned all up-to the city

es an los aisi fort entorn revironetz

and have them so hard around surrounded

580 que l'aiga lor an touta qu'es Audes apeletz.

that the-water from-them they-have taken which-is Aude called

Peireiras e calabres an contral mur dresset[z]

Petreries and catapults they-have against-the wall raised

quel feron noit e jorn, e de lonc e de letz.

which-it struck night and day both in length and in breadth

Aujatz quinha vertut i fe donc Domni-Dieus:

Hear what virtue there made then Lord-God

que li arcbalestiers qui eran el[s] tors montetz,

that the crossbowmen who were in-the towers mounted

585 can cujan en l'ost traire no i vait l'una maitetz:

when they-think into the-host to-shoot not there goes the-one half

li cairel de lor arcs lor cason els fossetz.

the bolts of their bows to-them fall in-the ditches

Certas eu auzi diire, e sai qu'es veritetz,

Surely I heard to-say and I-know that-it-is truth

que anc corbs ni votors ni auzels c'anc nasques

that ever crow or vulture or bird that-ever was-born

no volet en la ost en tot aisel estetz;

not flew in the host in all that summer

e poichas de vitalha i ac si a plantetz 590
and then of victuals there was so in plenty
donec om .XXX. pas per .I. denier monedetz.
gave one thirty loaves for one penny coined
La sal del sali prendon e aqui l'an cargetz,
The salt from-the salt-pan they-take and there it-they-have loaded
e aqui restaureron so don son mescabetz:
and there they-restored that whereof they-are impoverished
s[i] el pa an perdut en aquo an gazanhetz;
if in bread they-have lost in that they-have gained
mas nulhs non al cabal, so sapchatz, recobretz, 595
but any not has-the capital this know recovered
ans cug que plus lor cost.
rather I-think that more to-them it-costs

XXVI

So fo en aquel mes c'om apela aost
That was in that month that-one calls August
que fo a Carcassona trastot entorn la ost.
that was at Carcassonne all around the host
Lo reis P. d'Arago i es vengutz mot tost
The king P. of-Aragon there is come very quickly
ab lui .C. cavaliers qu'amena a son cost; 600
with him a-hundred knights whom-he-leads at his cost
cels de la ost se dinnan e mangen carn en rost.
those of the host themselves dine and eat meat in roast
Can los viro venir no so mia escost,
When them they-saw to-come not they-are at-all hidden
ans aneron vas lui li princeps elh prebost.
rather went toward him the princes and-the provosts

Il los salutet gent; il li an gent respot:

He them greeted nobly they to-him have nobly answered

605 «Be siatz vos vengutz.»

Well be you come

XXVII

En un prat desotz l'aiga e latz .I. boi folhut

In a meadow below the-water and beside a wood leafy

ac lo coms de Toloza son riche trap tendut.

had the count of Toulouse his rich tent pitched

Lai es mosenhel reis e li seu dechendut,

There is my-lord-the king and the his dismounted

que son de Catalonha e d'Aragon vengut.

who are from Catalonia and from-Aragon come

610 Can se foron dinnat e que agron begut

When themselves they-were dined and that they-had drunk

monta el palafre que era bais crenut,

he-mounts the palfrey that was bay maned

e intra en la vila ses arma e ses escut;

and enters into the town without arms and without shield

tres companhos menet, lh'autre son remazut.

three companions he-led the-others are remained

Lo vescoms cant lo vi contra lui es corrut

The viscount when him he-saw toward him is run

615 e tuit sei cavalier que n'an gran gaug agut.

and all his knights who thereof-have great joy had

Que cujan per lui estre ladoncas mantengut,

Who think through him to-be at-that-time maintained

que ilh eran sei ome, sei amic e sei drut;

for they were his men his friends and his liegemen

e si se foran ilh, mas non es pas vengut,
and so themselves would-have-been they but not it-is at-all come

que el non a poder ni forsa ni vertu
for he not has power or force or strength

mas cant son de preguieira si el ne fos crezut. 620

but only his of prayer if he thereof were believed

Lo vescoms lh'a comtat co li es avengut

The viscount to-him-has told how to-him it-is happened

de la mort de Bezers e com ilh l'an perdut,

of the slaughter of Béziers and how they it-have lost

e com lh'an son país gastat e cofondut.

and how to-him-they-have his country wasted and confounded

Cant be l'ot escoutat lo reis l'a respondut:

When well him-he-had listened-to the king him-has answered

«Baro,» so ditz lo reis, «per lo senhor Jhesus 625

Baron thus says the king by the lord Jesus

«no m'en devetz blasmar, qu'ieu vos ai defendut

not me-thereof you-ought to-blame for-I you have required

«que cassesatz eretges e vos ai somonutz,

that you-should-drive-out heretics and you I-have summoned

«si que en esta vila en so mans plaitz tenutz

so that in this town thereof are many meetings held

«d'aisesta fola erransa.

of-this foolish error

XXVIII

«Vescomte,» ditz lo reis, «de vos ai gran pezansa 630

Viscount says the king for you I-have great sorrow

«car etz en tal trebalh ni en aital balansa

because you-are in such trouble and in such peril

«per unas folas gens e per lor fola erransa.

for some foolish people and for their foolish error

«Aras no sai ieu als mas cant de la acordansa

Now not know I else but only of the agreement

«si o podem trobar ab los baros de Fransa;

if it we-can to-find with the barons of France

635 «que, segon Dieu e segon ma semblansa,

for according-to God and according-to my seeming

«ja per outra batalha ni d'escut ni de lansa

ever by other battle either of-shield or of lance

«non poiriatz a penas aver nulha esperansa.

not you-could with difficulty to-have any hope

«Tant es granda lor ost, per que m'en pren doptansa

So-much is great their host for which me-thereof takes fear

«que nous puscatz tenir, can venga a la fi[n]ansa.

that not-yourself you-can to-bold when it-comes to the end

640 «Vos avetz en la vila qu'es fortz granda fiansa:

You have in the city which-is strong great trust

«si no i agues tal gent ni tanta d'amasansa

if not there were such people or so-much of-crowd

«de femnas e d'efans, que segon ma semblansa

of women and of-children that according-to my seeming

«ben poiriatz encara aver calc' alegransa.

well you-could still to-have some joy

«Tant soi per vos iratz e m'en pren gran pitansa

So-much I-am for you grieved and me-thereof takes great pity

645 «per l'amor qu'ieu vos port ni per la conoisansa

for the-love that-I to-you bear and for the acquaintance

«non es res qu'ieu vos fes senes gran malestansa.»

not is anything that-I for-you should-do without great unseemliness

Lo vescoms que mot val la sua acordansa

The viscount that much is-worth the his agreement

e dels baros qu'el a.

and of-the barons that-he has

XXIX

«Senher,» ditz lo vescoms, «aisi co vos plaira

Lord says the viscount just as to-you will-please

«podetz far de la vila e de tot cant i a,

you-can to-do with the town and with all that there is

«car nos em trastuit vostre es eram estat ja,

for we are all yours and we-had been already

«e del rei vostre paire que fortment nos ama.»

and of-the king your father who strongly us loved

Ab aquestas paraulas el palafre monta

With these words on-the palfrey he-mounts

e retorne en l'ost: am los Frances parla

and returned into the-host with the French speaks

e ab l'abat de Cistel que hom i apela,

and with the-abbot of Cîteaux whom one there calls

que senes son cosselh ja re fait no i aura.

for without his counsel ever anything done not there will-be

Lo reis lor a retraits aiso que parlat a

The king to-them has recounted this that spoken he-has

lai dins ab lo vescomte, e for[t] los ne preia

there within with the viscount and hard them thereof he-begs

de lui aitant co pot e del[s] baros que i a.

for him as-much as he-can and of-the barons that there are

Anc tant nos n'entremes ni anet sa e la,

Ever so-much not-himself thereof-he-engaged nor went here and there

650

655

660

cant venc a la perfi, re als no i acaba,
when it-came at the end anything else not there he-achieves

mas per amor de lui la ost aitant fara:

but for love of him the host so-much will-do

lo vescoms si dotzes d'aicels que il voldra

the viscount himself twelfth of-those that he will-wish

ne laicharan ichir ab l'arnes que i aura,

thereof they-will-let to-go-out with the-gear that there will-be

665 e tot le sobreplus a lor voler sera.

and all the surplus at their will will-be

Lo reis ditz entre dens: «Aiso s'acabara

The king says between teeth This will-be-achieved

«aisi tost co us azes sus el cel volara.»

as soon as a donkey up in-the sky will-fly

Felos e corrossos en la ciutat torna,

Angry and wrathful into the city he-returns

al vescomte e al[s] seus la causa deviza.

to-the viscount and to-the his the matter he-sets-forth

670 E el cant o auzi ditz c'ans les laichara

And he when it heard says that-rather them he-will-let

trastotz vius escorgar o el eis s'aucaira.

all alive to-kill or he himself will-kill-himself

Ja al jorn de sa vida aicel plait no pendra

Ever to-the day of his life that plea not he-will-take

nil peyor hom que aia no dezamparara.

nor-the worst man that he-have not he-will-abandon

Pregan le que s'en torne, ques el se defendra

They-pray him that himself-thence he-return for he himself will-defend

675 lai dins a Carcassona aitant co el porra.

there within at Carcassonne as-much as he will-be-able

Lo reis monta el caval ab gran dolor que n'a
The king mounts on-the horse with great grief that thereof-be-has
 car aisi s'es camjatz.
because thus himself-is changed

XXX

Lo reis P. d'Arago felos s'en es tornatz,
The king P. of-Aragon angry himself-thence is returned
 e pesa l'en son cor car nols a delivratz;
and grieves to-him-thereof (in)-his heart because not-them he-has delivered
 en Aragon s'en torna corrosos e iratz. 680
into Aragon himself-thence he-turns wrathful and angered
 Cel de la ost s'acesman per umplir les valatz
Those of the host themselves-prepare for to-fill the ditches
 e fan franher las brancas e far gatas e gatz.
and make to-break the branches and to-make she-cats and cats
 Li princeps de la ost van tot dia armatz
The princes of the host go all day armed
 e gardan per cal loc poiran estre enganatz.
and watch by what place they-will-be-able to-be deceived
 L'esques elh prior, li monge e l'abat 685
The-bishop and-the priors the monks and the-abbots
 cridan: «Vi'al perdo! per que vos i trigatz?»
cry Come-to-the pardon for what you there delay
 Lo vescoms e li seu so sus el mur pujatz,
The viscount and the his are up on-the wall climbed
 trazon ab arcs balestas los cairels empenatz,
they-shoot with bows crossbows the bolts feathered
 e d'una part e d'autra en moriron asatz.
and from-one side and from-the-other thereof died plenty

- 690 Si no fos grans lo pobles que i era amassatz,
If not were great the people that there was massed
 que de tota la terra era laïns intratz,
that from all the land was within entered
 no foran ja per lor d'un an pres ni forsatz,
not they-would-have-been ever by them in-a year taken or forced
 que las tors eran autas e los murs dentelhatz:
for the towers were high and the walls crenelated
 mas l'aiga lor an toute e los potz son secatz
but the-water from-them they-have taken and the wells are dried
- 695 per la granda calor e per los fortz estat.
by the great heat and by the strong summer
 Per la pudor dels homes que son malaus tornatz
By the stench of-the men who are sick turned
 e del gran bestiari qu'es laïns escorgatz,
and of-the great cattle that-is within flayed
 que de tot lo país i era enserratz,
that from all the country there was shut-in
 per los grans critz que cridan devas trastotz los latz
through the great cries that they-cry toward all the sides
- 700 femnas e efans paucs don tuit son encombratz,
women and children small whereby all are encumbered
 las moscas per lo caut les an totz enuiatz
the flies through the heat them have all tormented
 no foron tan destreit depois que foro natz.
not they-were so distressed since that they-were born
 Anc no triguè .VIII. jorns quel reis s'en fon tornatz
Ever not delayed eight days that-the king himself-thence was returned
 quel[s] mandec parlamen .I. rics hom dels crozatz,
that-to-them sent parley a rich man of-the crusaders

el vescoms i isit can fo aseguratz

705

and-the viscount there went-out when he-was assured

ab pouca de sa gent.

with few of his people

XXXI

Lo vescoms de Beziers issig a parlament

The viscount of Béziers went-out to parley

e ac enviro lui cavaliers mais de cent,

and had around him knights more than a-hundred

e lo rics homs de l'ost si .XXX. solament.

and the rich man of the-host himself thirty only

«Sire,» so li ditz el, «gi soi vostre parent.

710

Sire thus to-him says he I am your kinsman

«Aisi m'ajud em valha lo Paire omnipotent

So me-help and-to-me avail the Father omnipotent

«com ieu voldria mot lo vostre acordament

as I would-wish much the your agreement

«e lo vostre gran pro e de la vostra gent.

and the your great profit and of the your people

«Si vos sabetz socors aver propdanament,

If you know succor to-have shortly

«si vos lauzi eu doncas ben lo defendement;

715

so to-you I-praise I then well the defense

«mas vos podetz conoisser que so es de nient.

but you can to-know that this is of nothing

«Faites ab l'apostoli calque acordament

Make with the-pope some agreement

«e ab los baros de l'ost; qu'ieu vos dic verament,

and with the barons of the-host for-I to-you say truly

«si vos prendon per forsa, tot aital jutjament
if you they-take by force all such judgment

720 «auretz col de Bezers trastotz cuminalment.
you-will-have as-that of Béziers all in-common

«Sol les cors estorcetz de mort e de turment,
Only the bodies save from death and from torment

«c'asatz auretz diners si vivetz longament.»
for-enough you-will-have money if you-live long

Lo vescoms respondet, que la paraula entent:
The viscount answered that the word he-understands

«Sire,» so li ditz el, «al vostre mandament
Sire thus to-him says he at-the your command

725 «e al del rei Felip a cui Fransa apent;
and at-that of-the king Philip to whom France belongs

«faria dreit del tot a lui viassament,
I-would-do right in-the whole to him quickly

«si ieu podia anar en l'ost segurament.
if I could to-go into the-host safely

— E gius i menarai al vostre salvament,
And I-you there will-lead at-the your safeguard

«e von retornarai, so vos dic leiaument,
and you-thence I-will-bring-back this to-you I-say loyally

730 «sai dins en vostra gent.»
here within into your people

XXXII

Lo vescoms de Bezers ichit a parlament
The viscount of Béziers went-out to parley

e ac entorn de lui cavaliers entorn cent,
and had around of him knights about a-hundred

e lo rics homs de l'ost si .XXX. solament.

and the rich man of the-host himself thirty only

«Sire,» so li ditz el, «gi soi vostre parent.

Sire thus to-him says he I am your kinsman

«Aisi m'ajut em valha lo Paire omnipotent

So me-help and-to-me avail the Father omnipotent

«co eu voldria mot le vostre acordament

as I would-wish much the your agreement

«e lo vostre gran pro e de la vostra gent.»

and the your great profit and of the your people

En aquestas paraulas el pavalho estant

In these words in-the pavilion standing

del comte de Nivers on son li pa[r]lamant.

of-the count of Nevers where are the parleys

De totas partz l'esgardan cavalier e sirjant,

From all sides him-watch knights and sergeants

aisi com o retrais pestre messa cantant;

just as it recounted a-priest mass singing

qu'el se mes en ostatges de grat e de talant;

that-he himself put in hostage of will and of desire

e fe i mot que fols, per lo meu essiant,

and did there much as (a)-fool by the my knowledge

cant se mis en preizo.

when himself be-put in prison

XXXIII

Lo vescoms de Bezers estec el pabalhon

The viscount of Béziers stayed in-the pavilion

del comte de Nivers, el e sei companho;

of-the count of Nevers he and his companions

735

740

745

entro a nou n'i ac del miells de sa maizo.
up to nine thereof there-were of-the best of his house

Lai l'esgarderon ben Frances e Bergonho....

There him-watched well French and Burgundians

Li borzes de la viala els cavaliers que i son,

The burghers of the town and-the knights who there are

750 e donas e donzelas, cascus per contenson,

and ladies and maidens each in rivalry

c'anc no i remas laïns ni sirjant ni garson,

for-ever not there remained within either sergeant or lad

ni om petitz ni grans, femna ni donzelon.

or man small or great woman or young-lord

Trastotz nutz s'en isiron a cocha d'esperon

All naked themselves-thence went-out at haste of-spur

en queisas e en bragas, ses outra vestizon:

in shirts and in breeches without other clothing

755 no lor laicheren als lo valent d'un boton.

not to-them they-left else the worth of-a button

Li un van a Tholoza, li autre en Aragon,

The ones go to Toulouse the others into Aragon

e l[i] autre en Espanha, qui aval qui amon;

and the others into Spain some down some up

e[n] la ciutat s'en intran li crozad a bandon

into the city themselves-thence enter the crusaders at will

e garnison la sala, las tors e lo dromon.

and garrison the hall the towers and the keep

760 Tota la bela rauba mezo en .I. molon;

All the fair clothing they-put in a heap

los chivaus e los muls, de que i a gran foison,

the horses and the mules of which there is great plenty

aisels an devezitz en lai on lor saub bon.

these they-have divided in there where to-them seemed good

Lasucas van per l'ost cridan; «Vi'al perdon!

The criers go through the-host crying Come-to-the pardon

«Que l'abas de Cistel vos vol far .I. sermon.»

For the-abbot of Citeaux to-you wishes to-make a sermon

Dont corron en lai tuit e meto s'environ.

Whereat run thence there all and they-put themselves-around

Li abas es montetz en .I. marbri peiron:

The abbot is mounted on a marble block

«Senhor,» so lor a dit, «entendetz ma razon.

Lords thus to-them he-has said hear my speech

«Ar vezetz cals miracles vos fa lo rei del tron,

Now see what miracles to-you does the king of-the throne

«que lunha res no a vas vos defension.

that any thing not has against you defense

«Eu vos coman a totz en Dieu devezion

I you command to all in God's devotion

«que vos non retengatz que valha un carbon

that you not keep what is-worth a coal

«de l'aver de la vila, qu'en escumenjazon

of the-wealth of the town for-in excommunication

«vos metriam ades e e[n] malediction.

you we-would-put forthwith and in malediction

«Nos o darem ades a .I. riche baron

We it will-give forthwith to a rich baron

«que mantendral país a Dieu benaïcion,

who will-maintain-the country in God's blessing

«que nol recobro mais li eretge felon.»

that not-it recover more the heretics wicked

765

770

775

En aiso s'acorderon tuit a la fenizon

In this themselves-agreed all at the end

que li abas lor dit.

that the abbot to-them said

XXXIV

Carcassona fo preza, si co avetz auzit.

Carcassonne was taken just as you-have heard

780 De trastota la terra s'en son per tot fugit;

From all the land themselves-thence are through all fled

Monreial e Fanjaus an de l'ost establitz;

Montréal and Fanjeaux they-have from the-host garrisoned

no i remas del pais hom ni gran ni petit.

not there remained of-the country man either great or small

Peire [l']Aragones, .I. mainader ardit,

Peter the-Aragonese a captain bold

aisel n'ac mant diner a sa part, si c'om dit.

he thereof-had many-a penny for his part so that-one says

785 Li abas de Cistel no cujetz que s'omblit:

The abbot of Cîteaux not think that himself-he-forgot

messa lor a cantada de Sante Esperit,

mass to-them has sung of Holy Spirit

e si lor preziquet cum Jhesu Crist nasquit;

and so to-them preached how Jesus Christ was-born

pois ditz que el pais c'an crozatz comquerit

then he-says that in-the country that-have crusaders conquered

vol que aia mantenent .I. bon senhor eslit.

he-wishes that it-have forthwith a good lord chosen

790 Lo comte de Nivers en a el somonit,

The count of Nevers thereof has he summoned

mas anc no i volc remandre ni estar ab nulh guit,
but ever not there wished to-remain or to-stay with any safe-conduct

ni lo coms de Sant Pol que an apres cauzit:

nor the count of Saint Pol whom they-have after chosen

dizon que pro an terra, si cadaüs tan vit,

they-say that enough they-have land if each so-much lived

el regisme de Fransa on lor paire nasquit,

in-the kingdom of France where their father was-born

per so no an ilh cura de l'autrui dezerit.

for this not have they care of the-other's disinheritance

No i a sel que no cug del tot estre traït

Not there is one that not thinks in-the whole to-be betrayed

s'asela honor prent.

if-that domain he-takes

795

Simon, Lord of the Land

V

Simon of Montfort accepts the land, but most crusaders go home. The viscount dies in prison, and Simon has him honorably buried. The count of Foix breaks his peace, Giraud of Pépieux turns on Simon, and the men of Cabaret take Bouchard. Count Raymond goes to Rome, where the pope shows him the Veronica and absolves him.

XXXV

Lai en aisel consili e en aisel parlament

There in that council and in that parley

a un riche baron qui fu pros e valent,

there-is a rich baron who was brave and worthy

800 ardit e combatant, savi e conoisent,

bold and combative wise and knowing

bos cavalers e larcs e pros e avinent,

good knight and generous and worthy and gracious

dous e franc e suau ab bo entendement.

gentle and noble and mild with good understanding

Outra mar esta mot lai en establiment:

Beyond sea he-stays much there in garrison

a Zaera contrals..... e pertot essament,

at Zara against-the and everywhere likewise

805 senher fo de Monfort, de la honor que i apent,

lord he-was of Monfort of the domain that there belongs

e fo coms de Guinsestre, si la gesta no ment.

and he-was count of Winchester if the history not lies

Aisel voldran pregar trastotz cominalment

Him they-will-wish to-pray all in-common

que prendal vescomtat trastot enteirament,

that he-take-the viscounty all entirely

e tota l'autra terra de la gen mescrezent.

and all the-other land of the people misbelieving

«Senher,» so li ditz l'abas, «per Dieu l'omnipotent,

Lord thus to-him says the-abbot by God the-omnipotent

«recebetz la honor de que vos fan present,

receive the domain of which to-you they-make present

«que Dieus e l'apostolis von seran ben guirent,

for God and the-pope to-you-thereof will-be well warrant

«e nos seguentre lor e tota l'autra gent,

and we following them and all the-other people

«e vos ajudarem a tot vostre vivent.

and you we-will-help in all your living

— Si farai,» dit lo coms, «amb aital covinent

So I-will-do said the count with such covenant

«quels princes que aisi son me fassan sagrament

that-the princes who here are to-me make oath

«que si coitam venia c'a mon defendement

that if need-to-me came that-to my defense

«me vengan tuit socorre al meu somoniment.

me come all to-succor at-the my summons

— Nos vos o autrejam,» dizon tuit, «leialment.»

We to-you it grant say all loyally

Amtant receub la honor vias ardidament,

With-that he-received the domain quickly boldly

la terra el pais.

the land and-the country

810

815

820

Cant lo coms de Monfort fo en l'onor assis,
When the count of Montfort was in the-domain seated
 que l'an dat Carcassona e trastot lo país,
that him-they-have given Carcassonne and all the country
 el fo mot echarratz e fo fortment pensis,
he was very troubled and was greatly thoughtful

825 car paucs volo remandre ab lui de sos amis.
for few wish to-remain with him of his friends
 Tuit li plusor s'en volo retornar vas Paris.
All the most themselves-thence wish to-return toward Paris
 Las montanhas so feras els passatges esquis,
The mountains are wild and-the passes harsh
 e no volon pas estre ins el país aucis;
and not they-wish at-all to-be in in-the country killed
 pero si n'i remazo no sai o .VIII. o dis
yet so thereof-there remained not I-know either nine or ten

830 de los plus autz baros e dels poestadis.
of the most high barons and of-the potentates
 Ab lui remas Simos sobrenom de Saissis,
With him remained Simon surnamed of Saissy
 en Roberts de Pequi, Normans, so m'es a vis,
Sir Robert of Picquigny Norman so to-me-is in view
 en Wles d'Encontre qui s'en pena totz dis
Sir William of-Encontre who himself-thereof strives all days
 de son pretz eisaussar, fe que dei sent Danis,
of his worth to-exalt (by)-faith that I-owe Saint Denis
 835 en Guis lo manescals qu'es pros e afortis,
Sir Guy the marshal who-is worthy and bold

Roberts de Forsovila e Lambert de Creissis,

Robert of Forceville and Lambert of Crécy

Rainers del Caudaro e Raolf cel d'Agis,

Rainier of-the Chauderon and Raoul he of-Agis

en Pons cel de Beumont, en Joans sos cozis,

Sir Pons he of Beaumont Sir John his cousin

e granda massa d'autres quels noms non ai apris,

and great mass of-others whose names not I-have learned

el vescoms Centonges e en Rotgiers d'Andeles,

and-the viscount of-Saintonge and Sir Roger of-Andelys

en Rogers de l'Issart en Uges de Lases.

Sir Roger of the-Essart Sir Hugh of Lacy

Si eu fossa ab lor nils conogues nils vis,

If I were with them or-them knew or-them saw

ni anessa ab lor pel país c'an comquis.

or went with them through-the country which-they-have conquered

Plus rics ne foral libres, ma fe vos en plevis,

More rich thereof would-be-the book my faith to-you thereof I-pledge

e mielher la cansos.

and better the song

840

845

XXXVII

Can lo coms de Monfort c'om apela Simon

When the count of Montfort whom-one calls Simon

romas a Carcassona sos companhos somo:

remained at Carcassonne his companions he-summons

Wles de l'Encontre, cui Domni-Dieus ben don!

William of the-Encontre to-whom Lord-God good give

Trames en Bederres, car no i avet prodom

He-sent into Biterrois for not there was worthy-man

850 que melhs saubes gardar ni castel ni domnon,

who better knew-how to-guard either castle or keep

ni una rica ciutat ni plus en aviron.

or a rich city or more in surroundings

Certas, si Portegals nil regnes del Leon

Surely if Portugal or-the kingdom of-the León

fossan en sa comanda ni en sa subjection

were in his command or in his subjection

sin sereit capdeletz, si Jhesu Crist bem don,

so-thereby would-be governed so-that Jesus Christ well-me give

855 melhs que non es en cels que son fol e bricon,

better than — it-is by those who are mad and base

que son reis del país, e nol[s] pretz .I. boton.

who are kings of-the country and not-them I-prize a button

Lambert cel de Creissi el trames a Limon

Lambert he of Crécy he sent to Limoux

e dels autres baros, qui aval qui amon,

and of-the other barons some down some up

per la terra gardar en lai on li saub bon.

for the land to-guard in there where to-him seemed good

860 E lo coms de Monfort qui a cor de leon

And the count of Montfort who has heart of lion

remas a Carcassona e garda e[n] sa prizon....

remained at Carcassonne and guards in his prison

E lo vescoms mori apres de menazon;

And the viscount died afterward of dysentery

e li malvatz tafur e li autre garson

and the wicked rogues and the other lads

que no sabon l'afaire co si va ni co non,

who not know the-affair how so it-goes or how not

so dizo qu'om l'aucis de noitz a traicion:

thus say that-one him-killed by night in treason

el coms no o cosentira, per Jhesu Crist del tron,

and-the count not it would-consent-to by Jesus Christ of-the throne

per nulha re c'om sapcha ni sia en est mon

for any thing that-one knows or be in this world

que hom l'agues aucis.

that one him-should-have killed

865

XXXVIII

Lo comte de Montfort, si com dabans vos dis,

The count of Montfort just as before to-you I-said

pregeron tuit li comte, li princep el marquis

prayed all the counts the princes and-the marquises

que recebes la terra, la honor e lo païs;

that he-should-receive the land the domain and the country

es el per tal covent s'i es mes, so m'es vis,

and-himself he for such covenant himself-there is put so to-me-is view

que eli li aidessen si mestier li aguis;

that they him should-aid if need to-him there-were

e so volc que juressen cascus e lo plevis.

and this he-wished that should-swear each and it should-pledge

E lo coms de Tholosa a per so filh tramis,

And the count of Toulouse has for his son sent

que li baro de l'ost, aicels de vas Paris,

that the barons of the-host those of toward Paris

870

875

le volian vezer, cel qui so sei amis.

him wished to-see those who are his friends

R. cel de Recaut l'amenec .I. jousdis;

R. he of Ricaud him-brought (on)-a Thursday

li efans fo mot bels e fo mot gent apris,

the child was very fair and was very nobly taught

880 car Jaufres de Peiteus s'en es ben entremes.

for Geoffrey of Poitiers himself-thereof is well concerned

No pot lo dux mudar que el nol congauzis

Not can the duke to-help that he him should-welcome

e lo coms de Sent Pol qui era sos cozis.

and the count of Saint Pol who was his cousin

Li crozat an regart que l'iverns los prezis,

The crusaders have fear that the-winter them would-take

e son s'en retornatz a Trias e a Paris

and are themselves-thence returned to Troyes and to Paris

885 de lai per Montpeslier.

from there by Montpellier

XXXIX

La grans ost se depart, que no pot plus durer;

The great host itself departs for not it-can more to-last

mas, ans que fos partida, s'en van li mesatgier

but before that it-were departed themselves-thence go the messengers

a Tholosa la gran, sis voldran acorder;

to Toulouse the great if-themselves they-will-wish to-reconcile

en sel mesatge anero mot de bon cavalier;

in that embassy went many of good knights

e dizo que faran tant com voldra jutger 890
and they-say that they-will-do as-much as will-wish to-judge
 l'apostolis de Roma, e que i voldran aler.
the-pope of Rome and that there they-will-wish to-go
 Anc deguna altra ren no i pogron acabar
Ever any other thing not there they-could to-achieve
 mas que s'en son tornatz per lo cami plenier,
but that themselves-thence they-are returned by the road full
 e van s'en am lor ost tot dreit a Monpeler.
and go themselves-thence with their host all straight to Montpellier
 E lo coms de Tholosa s'es anatz adober, 895
And the count of Toulouse himself-is gone to-equip
 car, per mon esientre, a Roma vol aler
for by my knowledge to Rome he-wishes to-go
 parlar ab l'apostoli, no vol plus demorer;
to-speak with the-pope not he-wishes more to-delay
 e cre que i sia enans de lo mes de genier.
and I-believe that there he-be before of the month of January
 Mas el i a trames sos messages primer,
But he there has sent his messengers first
 R. de Rabastens qu'en revenc l'autre ser, 900
R. of Rabastens who-thence came-back the-other evening
 l'abat de Sent Auzart que n'ac avol loger,
the-abbot of Saint Audard who thereof-had worthless reward
 car el esteg be pres aprop de .I. an entier;
for he stayed well captive nearly of one year entire
 plus pro abad no vi lunhs hom de son poder.
more worthy abbot not saw any man of his power

Aquest iran enans lo Papa nuncier

These will-go ahead the Pope to-announce

905 que lo coms R. ve, e que o sapcha de ver

that the count R. comes and that it be-know for true

que non o vol laichar.

that not it he-wishes to-leave

XL

Lo pros coms de Toloza aizina so afar

The worthy count of Toulouse prepares his affair

per la gran via longa que cug que voldra far.

for the great journey long that I-think that he-will-wish to-make

Primier ira en Fransa ab son cozi parlar,

First he-will-go into France with his cousin to-speak

910 e pois a l'emperaire si el lo pot trobar,

and then to the-emperor if he him can to-find

apres ab l'apostoli: totz los vol asajar.

after with the-pope all them he-wishes to-try

Li abas de Cistel ditz que no li cal anar,

The abbot of Cîteaux says that not to-him it-is-needful to-go

que si el l'en vol creire nol cal tant trebalhar

for if he him-thereof wishes to-believe not-to-him it-is-needful so-much to-toil

ni per aquesta via tan fort embaratar,

nor by this road so hard to-embroil-himself

915 que tot atertan pot sai ab lui acabar

for all as-much he-can here with him to-achieve

co el fara en lai; mas el non vol estar.

as he will-do in there but he not wishes to-stay

Al comte de Monfort volh ma razo tornar:

To-the count of Montfort I-wish my matter to-turn

lo vescomte tenc pres e volc lo ben gardar

the viscount he-held captive and wished him well to-guard

e tot cant l'era obs mot largamen donar;

and all that to-him-was need very generously to-give

mas so qu'es a venir no pot hom trespasar:

but that which-is to come not can one to-pass-by

le mals de menazo le pres adoncs, som par,

the sickness of dysentery him took then so-to-me seems

per quel covenc morir; mas ans volc cumenjar.

for which-to-him it-behooved to-die but before he-wished to-take-communion

L'avesque de Carcassona lo fe gent aordenar,

The-bishop of Carcassonne him made nobly to-prepare

e morit en apres la noit a l'avesprar.

and he-died in after the night at the-evening

E lo coms de Montfort fe que cortes e bar:

And the count of Montfort did as-a courtly and baron

a la gent de la terra lo fe el pla mostrar

to the people of the land him made on-the open to-show

e que l'ansso planher trastuit e honorar.

and that him-they-should-go to-mourn all and to-honor

Ladoncs viratz lo poble en auta votz cridar.

Then you-would-have-seen the people in high voice to-cry

A gran processio fetz l[o] cors sosterrar.

In great procession he-made the body to-bury

Dieus pesse de la arma, si el s'en vol pregar,

God may-think of the soul if he himself-thereof wishes to-pray

car mot fo grans pecatz!

for very it-was great sin

920

925

930

XLI

Can li crozat s'en foron en lor país tornetz

When the crusaders themselves-thence were into their country returned

e lo coms de Monfort remas trop echarretz.

and the count of Montfort remained very troubled

N'ot gaire companhos cant ilh s'en so aletz.

Not-he-had much companions when they themselves-thence are gone

935 Ab lo comte de Foix si es el afinetz,

With the count of Foix so is he settled

e li mes en ostage son mendre filh de gretz.

and to-him put in hostage his younger son of will

Aisesta acordansa no a gaire duret看,

This agreement not has much lasted

car trastotz les covens an els pois trespasetz

for all the covenants have they afterward transgressed

e so despois en sa durament garregetz.

and they-are since in here hard warred-upon

940 Girauds de Pepios s'es vas lui malmenetz

Giraud of Pépieux himself-is toward him ill-conducted

c'avia ab lui patz feita e s'era acordetz;

who-had with him peace made and himself-was agreed

per la mala ochaizon se son pois desebretz:

for the evil occasion themselves are afterward sundered

son oncle li aucis us Frances de vertez,

his uncle to-him killed a Frenchman in truth

mas lo coms de Montfort ne fo forment iretz,

but the count of Montfort thereof was greatly angered

945 que viu le fetz rebondre; en .I. cros l'an gitet.

for alive him made to-bury in a pit him-they-have thrown

Anc hom per tal forfait no fo si justizetz,
Ever man for such crime not was so punished
 pero si era de Fransa de mot aut parentetz;
yet so he-was of France of very high kindred
 perqu'en dega en Guiraus ladoncs estre venjetz.
for-which-thereby ought Sir Giraud then to-be avenged
 Per sela ochaizo s'es ab le comte mescletz,
For that occasion himself-is with the count embroiled
 que mot fort l'onorava en era sos privetz,
who very much him-honored and-thereof he-was his intimate
 si c'anc nol defizec ni pres de lui comjets.
so that-ever not-him he-defied nor took from him leave
 Un ric castel li ars, mas s'il i fos trobetz,
A rich castle to-him he-burned but if-he there were found
 segon mon esientre, el l'agra car comptet.
according-to my knowledge he it-would-have dearly bought
 Bochart tenet Saichac que om li oit donet;
Bouchard held Saissac which one to-him had given
 ab .L. Frances s'en es un jorn armetz;
with fifty French himself-thence is one day armed
 ab sels de Cabaretz s'es lo jorn encontretz,
with those of Cabaret himself-is that day met
 e foron ben .LXXXX., que a caval que a petz,
and they-were well ninety both on horse and on foot
 e .XIIII. arquiers, quels an revironetz
and fourteen archers who-them have surrounded
 e los an durament feritz e essaretz.
and them have hard struck and assailed
 Mas li nostre Frances van serratz e rengetz;
But the our French go close and ranked

950

955

960

per critz ni per menassas nos son espaventetz,

for cries or for threats not-themselves are frightened

que d'una part e d'autra n'i a motz de tuetz.

that from-one side and from-the-other thereof-there are many of killed

Cant venc a la perfin foron desbaratetz

When it-came at the end were routed

sels que son am Bochart, don fo dols e pechetz;

those who are with Bouchard whereof was grief and sin

965 el meteis i fon pres e si l'en an menet.

he himself there was taken and so him-thence they-have led

De cels qui mortz i foron fo l'afars oblidetz.

Of those who dead there were was the-affair forgotten

Deus recepja las armas, can lo mons er finetz,

God may-receive the souls when the world will-be ended

el seu cel glorios!

into-the his heaven glorious

XLII

Lo coms sel de Montfort fo fortment cossiros

The count he of Montfort was greatly anxious

970 de la prison Bochart e de sos companhos.

over the imprisonment of-Bouchard and of his companions

Trastot aicel ivern anec de sus en jos

All that winter he-went from up to down

tro lai ental caresme que venc lo temps fulhos,

till there to-the Lent that came the time leafy

que tornec la crozada co fai mantas sazoz.

that returned the crusade as it-does many seasons

Lo coms anec a Roma, si com ditz la cansos,

The count went to Rome just as says the song

el cossol de Tolosa, que i feiren grans messios.

and the consuls of Toulouse who there made great expenses

Primer s'en vai en Fransa e troberon joios

First himself-thence goes into France and found joyful

lo riche rei Felip, mas pois fo cossiros;

the rich king Philip but then he-was anxious

per l'emperador Otes lor fo apres felos.

because-of the-emperor Otto to-them he-was after wrathful

La comtessa de Campanha que es corteza e pros

The countess of Champagne who is courtly and worthy

sela los receub ben e motz d'autres baros,

she them received well and many of-other barons

el pros dux de Bergonha quelh presenta mans dos;

and-the worthy duke of Burgundy who-to-him presents many gifts

e lo coms de Nivers li fo mot amoros,

and the count of Nevers to-him was very loving

el fe mant bo ostal.

and-to-him made many-a good lodging

XLIII

L'apostolis de Roma e tuit li cardenal

The-pope of Rome and all the cardinals

lo receubro mot be cum baro natural.

him received very well as baron native

Lo papa li done .I. mantel principal

The pope to-him gave a mantle princely

e un anel d'or fi, que sol la peira val

and a ring of gold fine whose only the stone is-worth

.L. marcs d'argen, e pochas un caval.

fifty marks of-silver and then a horse

Ladonc devengro els mot bo amic coral.

Then became they very good friends heartfelt

990 Mostrelh la veronica del Paire esperital;

He-shows-him the Veronica of-the Father spiritual

can ne toquè la fassa, que sembra om carnal,

when thereof he-touched the face which seems man fleshly

totz sos pecatz li sols que a faitz terminal,

all his sins to-him absolves that he-has done at-the-last

car tals foron da .L.C. comunat

for such they-were of L.C.[?] common

amdoi cela vegeia.

both that time

Minerve

VI

A parley between Raymond and Simon seems to bring peace, and the abbot and Bishop Folquet receive the Narbonnais castle. They preach against usury in vain while the burghers of Toulouse quarrel among themselves. Simon besieges Minerve and burns its heretics, and at Pennautier William of Encontre agrees to keep Carcassonne while Termes is besieged.

XLIV

995 Cant lo coms de Tolosa ac fait so que volia

When the count of Toulouse had done that which he-wished

pres comjat de lo papa e tenc mot tost sa via.

he-took leave of the pope and held very quickly his way

A mot grandas jornadas ichit de Lombardia,

By very great day's-journeys he-went-out of Lombardy

que grant paor avet que i prezes malautia.

for great fear he-had that there should-take(-him) sickness

E Fransa a Paris albergueron un dia,

In France at Paris they-lodged one day

lai troberon lo rei que fon d'avol paria.

1000

there they-found the king who was of-worthless fellowship

Lo coms s'en es tornatz, e ab sa companhia

The count himself-thence is returned and with his company

el intra a Tolosa, aisi co far solia.

he enters into Toulouse just as to-do he-was-wont

Li borzes de la vila n'agro gran gauh sel dia.

The burghers of the town thereof-had great joy that day

Pois pres un parlamen a aicela vegeia

Then he-took a parley at that time

ab lo coms de Montfort, lai pres d'una abadia;

1005

with the count of Montfort there near an abbey

fo i l'abas de Cistel e la outra clercia.

was there the-abbot of Cîteaux and the other clergy

E eu cugei aguessan fait patz e establia,

And I thought they-should-have made peace and settlement

que mais no guerregesan a trastota lor via.

that more not they-should-war in all their life

Tant agron gran amor que l'us en l'autres fia.

So-much they-had great love that the-one in the-other trusts

Certas de questz .M. ans eu no m'o cujaria

1010

Surely in these thousand years I not myself-it would-have-believed

que l'abas a Tholosa intres, qui m'o plevia.

that the-abbot into Toulouse should-enter if-anyone to-me-it pledged

Del castel Narbones li doneron bailia.

Of-the castle Narbonnais to-him they-gave keeping

El el vesques Folquetz n'agron la senhoria

He and-the bishop Folquet thereof-had the lordship

e sin foron capdel.

and so-thereof they-were masters

XLV

1015 A Tholosa intrè li abas de Cistel;

Into Toulouse entered the abbot of Cîteaux

mot s'en meravilheron li vialh el jovencel

much themselves-thereof marveled the old and-the young

e li un e li autre, neis li petit tozel.

and the ones and the others even the little lads

Vezentre tot lo poble lor livret lo castel

In-sight-of all the people to-them he-delivered the castle

c'anc hom en terra plana no vit, se cug, tan bel.

that-ever man in land flat not saw so I-think so fair

1020 Mota carta n'an feita, mot breu e mot sagel

Many-a charter thereof-they-have made many-a brief and many-a seal

que el trames pel mon en ot a mon Gibel

that he sent through-the world thereof he-had to mount Gibel

lo reis d'Arago i venc a lui de vas Murel,

the king of-Aragon there came to him from toward Muret

e parlè ab dons abas en .I. prat a Portel;

and spoke with lord abbot in a meadow at Portet

e anc no i delhivrero que valha .I. anel

and ever not there they-settled what is-worth a ring

1025 de nulha avol fivela.

of any worthless buckle

L'evesque de Tholosa Folquets cel de Maselha,

The-bishop of Toulouse Folquet he of Marseille

que degus de bontat ab el no s'aparelha,

for anyone in goodness with him not himself-matches

e l'abas de Cistel l'us ab l'autre cosselha.

and the-abbot of Citeaux the-one with the-other takes-counsel

Tot jorn van prezican la gent co nos revelha;

All day they-go preaching the people how not-itself rouses

del prest e del renou l'un e l'autres querelha.

over-the lending and over-the usury the-one and the-other complains

Per trastot Agenes lor tenc aital roelha

Through all Agenais to-them held such round

si qu'en cavalguet l'abas tro a Santa Bazelha.

so that-thereby rode the-abbot as-far as Sainte Bazeille

Anc re que preziquesson no mezon dins l'aurelha,

Ever anything that they-preached not they-put within the-car

ans dizon per esquern: «Ara roda l'abelha.»

rather they-say in mockery Now roams the-bee

Perqu'ieu, si m'ajud fes, no m'en fas meravelha,

For-which-I so me-help faith not myself-thereof make marvel

si om be los confon ni los rauba nils pelha

if one well them confounds or them robs or-them fleeces

ni per forsals castia.

or by force-them chastens

1030

1035

XLVII

Li borzes de Tholosa cels de la confrairia,

The burghers of Toulouse those of the confraternity

e li borzes del Borc contencion tot dia,

and the burghers of-the Bourg contended all day

1040 e anc no i delhivrero, can venc a la fenía,

and ever not there they-settled when it-came at the end

que valha .I^a. glan ni una poma porria.

what is-worth an acorn or an apple rotten

Li crezen dels eretges, que an ab lor paria,

The believers of-the heretics who have with them fellowship

van dizen que l'avesques, l'abas e la clercia

go saying that the-bishop the-abbot and the clergy

les fan mesclar ves lor, e per aital folia

them make to-quarrel toward them and for such folly

1045 que l'us destrua l'autre; car qui essem se tenia,

that the-one destroy the-other for if together themselves held

tuit li crozat del mon dan tener nols poirian.

all the crusaders of-the world harm to-do not-to-them could

Al comte fan entendre e a sa companhia

To-the count they-make to-understand and to his company

la fola gent malvaza c'an crezut la eretgia.

the foolish folk wicked which-have believed the heresy

Encar veiran elh be, si Dieus me benaïa,

Yet shall-see they well so God me bless

1050 cal cossell lor an dat aicels cui Dieus maldia.

what counsel to-them have given those whom God curse

Per so er trastot mort e la terra peria,

For this will-be all dead and the land perished

e per la gent estranha gastea e issilhaia;
and by the people foreign wasted and ravaged
 que li Frances de Fransa e cels de Lombardia
for the French of France and those of Lombardy
 e totz lo mons lor cor els porta felonia
and all the world to-them runs and-them bears hatred
 plus que a gent sarrazina.
more than to people Saracen

1055

XLVIII

Senhors, so fo en estiu, cant l'iverns se declina,
Lords this was in summer when the-winter itself declines
 que reven lo dous temps e torna la calina;
that returns the sweet time and returns the heat
 e lo coms de Montfort de l'ostejar s'aizina.
and the count of Montfort for the-campaigning himself-prepares
 Al castel de Menerba qu'es lai ves la marina
At-the castle of Minerve which-is there toward the sea
 mes lo setge entorn, c'aitals es sa covina;
he-put the siege around for-such is his intent
 e dressa sos calabres, e fai Mala Vezina
and raises his catapults and makes Bad Neighbor
 [d]e sas autras peireiras e dona e reïna.
of his other petraries both lady and queen
 Pessia los autz murs e la sala peirina
He-breaks the high walls and the hall stony
 que so faitz de mortier, d'arena e de caucina.
which are made of mortar of-sand and of lime
 Mot bon denier costeron e mota masnudina.
Many-a good penny they-cost and many-a masnudina

1060

1065

Si lo reis de Marocs ab sa gent sarrazina

If the king of Morocco with his people Saracen

estes en tot entorn, per santa Katerina!

were in all around by Saint Catherine

No lor tengra nulh dan valent un' angevina;

Not to-them he-would-do any harm worth an angevin

mas contra l'ost de Crist que tota gent afina

but against the-host of Christ which all people brings-to-an-end

1070 no pot garentir rocha que seit aut ni rabina

not can to-protect rock that be high or steep

ni castels en montanha.

or castles on mountain

XLIX

Lo castel de Menerba non es assis en planha,

The castle of Minerve not is set on plain

an[s], si m'ajude fes, es en auta montanha:

rather so me-help faith it-is on high mountain

non a pus fort castel entro als portz d'Espanha

not there-is more strong castle as-far-as to-the passes of-Spain

1075 fors Cabaretz e Terme qu'es el cab de Serdenha.

except Cabaret and Termes which-is at-the head of Cerdagne

W. sel de Menerba sojorna e se banha.

W. he of Minerve sojourns and himself bathes

Lains s'era el mes ab tota sa companha;

Within himself-had he put with all his company

mas li nostri Frances e cels de vas Campanha,

but the our French and those of toward Champagne

Mancel e Angevi e Breton de Bretanha,

Manceaux and Angevins and Bretons of Brittany

Loarenc e Friso e celh de Alamanha

1080

Lorrainers and Frisians and those of Germany

les ne traiso per forsa ans que vengues la granha,

them thence drew by force before that came the grain

e i arson mant eretge felo de puta canha

and there they-burned many-a heretic wicked of whore dog

e mot fola eretga que ins el foc reganha.

and many-a foolish heretic-woman who in in-the fire howls

Anc no lor laicha hom que valha .I^a. castanha.

Ever not to-them leaves one what is-worth a chestnut

Pois gitet hom los cors els mes e mei la fanha,

1085

Then threw one the bodies and-them put in middle-of the mud

que no fesson pudor a nostra gent estranha

that not they-should-make stench to our people foreign

aicelas malas res.

those evil things

L

Can Menerba fo preza lo coms fortz mogutz es

When Minerve was taken the count strong moved is

e venc al Pog-Nautier sa sus en Carcasses,

and came to-the Pennautier here up in Carcassès

e manda a la comtessa c'a lui aqui vengues.

1090

and bids to the countess that-to him there she-should-come

Ela i venc mot tost cant el i ac trames.

She there came very quickly when he there had sent

Jes plus savia femna, si m'ajud Dieus ni fes,

At-all more wise woman so me-help God and faith

no sap om en est mon tant can te lonh ni pres.

not knows one in this world as-far as holds far or near

Tres jorns a sojornat lai en l'ost que grans es.

Three days he-has sojourned there in the-host that great is

1095 Un dijous bo mati en .I. palai s'es mes

One Thursday good morning in a palace himself-is put

ab princeps, ab baros, e fo lo cosselhs pres

with princes with barons and was the counsel taken

co assetges om Terme la sus en Termenes,

how should-besiege one Termes there up in Termenès

un castel maravilhos; mas ans que soit comques

a castle marvelous but before that it-be conquered

istra de cors manta arma qu'en morra descofes,

will-go-out of body many-a soul that-thereby will-die unconfessed

1100 e despendra el seti mot marc e mant tornes,

and will-spend in-the siege many-a mark and many-a tournois

e i aura gazanhat cavals e palafres

and there will-have gained horses and palfreys

e mota altra riquesa e trop mot bel arnes,

and much other wealth and very much fair gear

que d'una part que d'autra cel a cui er promes

that from-one side and from-the-other he to whom it-will-be promised

n[o] i er endestinatz.

not there will-be destined

LI

1105 Lo coms sel de Montfort es el palais intratz,

The count he of Montfort is into-the palace entered

e ab lui la comtessa ab tot l'autre barnad.

and with him the countess with all the-other baronage

Sus .I. tapit de ceda se son asetiatz;

On a carpet of silk themselves are seated

Robertz de Malvezi c'om i a apelatz
Robert of Mauvoisin whom-one there has called
 en Guis lo manescalcs, cest foron latz e latz,
Sir Guy the marshal these were side by side
 e en Wles d'Encontre, qu'en tot lo vescomtat 1110
and Sir William of-Encontre for-in all the viscounty
 no i a .I. plus ric ome ni de major barnat,
not there is a more rich man or of greater baronage
 e fo natz de Bergonha segon quem fo comtat,
and he-was born of Burgundy according-to what-to-me was told
 a .II. legas de Nivers; cest an lo cosselh dat
at two leagues from Nevers these have the counsel given
 com lo castel de Terme sia tost asetjatz,
that the castle of Termes be quickly besieged
 e mot d'autres proomes que lo an autrejat. 1115
and many other worthy-men who it have granted
 Lo cosselh se depart que no a trop durat.
The council itself departs for not it-has too-long lasted
 Cant an .I. pauc estat e que foro dinnat
When they-have a little stayed and that they-were dined
 trastotz cuminalment son al cosselh tornat.
all in-common are to-the council returned
 E lo coms de Montfort es forment issarratz
And the count of Montfort is greatly perplexed
 de gardar Carcassona cui coman la ciutat; 1120
to guard Carcassonne to-whom he-commits the city
 mas cant venc a la fi si l'an acosselhat
but when it-came at the end so him-they-have counseled
 qu'an Lambert de Creissi, qu'es mot ric e ondrat,
that-to-Sir Lambert of Crécy who-is very rich and honored

o an Rainier de Caudaro: en etz dos an triad;
or to-Sir Rainier of Chauderon of these two they-have chosen

mas ilh no i remandrian cascus per .I. regnat,
but they not there would-remain each for a kingdom

1125 tan vezon quel pais es ples de malvestat;
so-much they-see that-the country is full of wickedness

mas Wles d'Encontre n'an pois trastuit pregat,
but William of-Encontre thereof-they-have then all prayed

que dis que i remandria can se fo cossiratz.
who said that there he-would-remain when himself he-had considered

Mas lo coms de Monfort ne fo fortment iratz;
But the count of Montfort thereof was greatly angered

s'el i agues cui metre no l'i agra laisat,
if-be there had whom to-put not him-there he-would-have left

1130 que en tota la terra non a .I. plus senat,
for in all the land not there-is a more wise

ni milhor cavalier ni plus assegurat,
or better knight or more steadfast

plus cortes ni plus pros ni ab major leialtat,
more courtly or more worthy or with greater loyalty

si Dieus me benaziga.
so God me bless

Termes

VII

Peter Roger of Cabaret attacks the convoy of siege engines bound for Termes, but William of Encontre plunges after the raiders into the Aude and routs them. Termes holds out for nine months, until dysentery sets in; the garrison flees by night, and Raymond of Termes is captured. At Saint-Gilles the clergy's demands send Count Raymond home in anger.

LII

[En] Guilhenmes d'Encontre dis aisela vegia,

Sir William of-Encontre said that time

cant se fo perpezzatz e [ac] la paraula auzia:

1135

when himself he-was bethought and had the word heard

«El nom de Jhesu Crist e de santa Maria,

In-the name of Jesus Christ and of holy Mary

«eu remandrai sai dins pois que cascus m'en pria.»

I will-remain here within since that each me-thereof prays

Mas lo coms de Montfort nol volgra laisar mia

But the count of Montfort not-him would-have-wished to-leave at-all

s'il ne pogues al faire, mas pois, a la fenìa,

if-he thereof could otherwise to-do but then at the end

car non a qui remanha, a penas o autreia.

1140

for not there-is who remains with difficulty it be-grants

Li baro de la ost e la cavalaria,

The barons of the host and the knighthood

atresi la comtessa, que volon c'aisi sia.

likewise the countess who wish that-so it-be

E lo coms de Montfort alh dat per companhia

And the count of Montfort to-him-has given for company

Crespi de Rocafort qui a gran cortezia

Crespin of Rochefort who has great courtesy

1145 e don Simo lo Saine cui Jhesus benaïa

and lord Simon the Saxon whom Jesus bless

en Guios qu'es sos fraire ab la cara ardia

Sir Guy who-is his brother with the face bold

e motz d'autres baros que en la ost avia

and many of-other barons that in the host there-were

de Bergonha e de Fransa e de ves Normandia.

of Burgundy and of France and of toward Normandy

Am tan si se soparton, e lo coms tenc sa via

With so-much so themselves they-part and the count held his way

1150 e vai asetjar Terme ab sa gran baronia.

and goes to-besiege Termes with his great baronage

En Wles d'Encontre s'en parti aicel dia

Sir William of-Encontre himself-thence parted that day

de lui a Poh-Nautier, mas en la pradaria,

from him at Pennautier but in the meadow

e venc a Carcassona ans la luna esclarzia,

and came to Carcassonne before the moon brightened

enans que fos grans sers.

before that it-was great evening

LIII

1155 Ladoncs W. d'Encontre se part de Pog-Nautier

Then W. of-Encontre himself parts from Pennautier

e venc a Carcassona tan com poc cavalguer,

and came to Carcassonne as-fast as he-could to-ride

e si intrè laïns can levo de soper;

and so entered within when they-rise from supper

li ome de la vila ques volian coicher

the men of the town who-themselves wished to-go-to-bed

el sirjan del castel lo coron desarmer:

and-the sergeants of-the castle him run to-disarm

la sus en la gran sala an fait foc el fogier,

there up in the great hall they-have made fire on-the hearth

carn de bou e de porc fan asatz asesmer

meat of ox and of pork they-make plenty to-prepare

e dels autras viandas qu'el devian manjer;

and of-the other viands which-they ought to-eat

pois feiren les leits far on els se van colquier,

then they-made the beds to-make where they themselves go to-lie

car al mati a l'alba les sera ops lever

for in-the morning at the-dawn to-them it-will-be need to-rise

trastot pels manganel qu'ilh devion guider

all for-the mangonels that-they ought to-guide

e las autras peireiras que fan en cars porter

and the other petreries that they-make on carts to-carry

lai el seti de Terme pel castel deroquer;

there to-the siege of Termes for-the castle to-throw-down

que lo coms o comanda, e los vol plus preier

for the count it commands and them wishes more to-pray

dels manganel trametre e la ciutat garder

of-the mangonels to-send and the city to-guard

que no fai d'autra cauza que el aia mestier,

than — he-does of-other thing that he have need

e que dedins tres jorns les fassa[n] fort gaiter,

and that within three days them they-make well to-guard

1160

1165

1170

que can ilh seran lai el los fara dresser.

that when they will-be there he them will-make to-raise

E en Wles d'Encontre ses plus de demorer

And Sir William of-Encontre without more of delay

les fai fors de la viala traire ins el gravier

them makes out of the town to-draw in into-the gravel

1175 e metre en las carretas que tiron li saumer

and to-put in the carts which draw the pack-horses

tost e isnelament.

quickly and swiftly

LIV

A Cabaretz s'en vai tost e isnelament

To Cabaret himself-thence goes quickly and swiftly

una espia de l'ost, [e] a lor dich maintenant

a spy of the-host and has to-them said forthwith

que lo coms a trames vilas e avols gens

that the count has sent villeins and worthless people

1180 que porton las peirieiras, e no son plus de cent

who carry the petreries and not they-are more than a-hundred

cels quels devon guizar, que pezos que sirvent;

those who-them ought to-guide both foot-soldiers and sergeants

e cant ilh o auziro mot fort en so jauzent:

and when they it heard very much thereof they-are rejoicing

de Cabaretz s'en eisso a la luna luzent,

from Cabaret themselves-thence go-out at the moon shining

en P. Rotgiers los capdela, si la gesta no ment,

Sir P. Roger them leads if the history not lies

1185 W. Catz, R. Mirs e trastuit lor parens.

W. Cat R. Mir and all their kin

Plus foro de .CCC., c'us so par non atent,

More they-were than three-hundred that-one his fellow not awaits

ans van a Carcassona qui plus pot plus corrent.

rather they-go to Carcassonne who more can more running

En Wles d'Encontre que a tant d'ardiment

Sir William of-Encontre who has so-much of-boldness

fetz gaitar las peireiras e los cars issament;

made to-watch the petraries and the carts likewise

e cant viro venir los cavaliers ponhent

and when they-saw to-come the knights spurring

las esquilgaitas criden: As armas! autament;

the sentinels cry To arms loudly

«Aonitz soit», ditz cascus, qui be no se defent!

Shamed be says each who well not himself defends

Cant Wles d'Encontre el sieu la votz entent

When William of-Encontre and-the his the cry bears

a sa cavalaria a dit bassetament

to his knighthood he-has said softly

qu'els se corran armar, e so delhivrament;

that-they themselves run to-arm and this at-once

que si Jhesus de gloria, lo Paire omnipotent

for if Jesus of glory the Father omnipotent

e santa Maria maire o vol ni o cossent,

and holy Mary mother it wishes and it consents

el se combatra ab lor, e so probchanament.

he himself will-fight with them and this shortly

No sai que von fezessa pluzor alongament:

Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-make more lengthening

en P. Rotgiers ni los sieus nos dan nulh espavent:

Sir P. Roger or the his not-themselves give any fright

1190

1195

1200

de lors destriers davalon trastotz cominalment,
from their chargers they-dismount all in-common
 los manganel pessian totz a lors oilhs vezens
the mangonels they-break all before their eyes seeing
 e i meto foc am palha, e lo fox s'escomprent;
and there put fire with straw and the fire itself-kindles
 be viatz foran ars si fes .I. pauc de vent,
well quickly they-would-have-been burned if there-had-been a little of wind
 1205 mas Dieus non o volia.
but God not it wished

LV

Cant Wles d'Encontre ac sela votz auzia,
When William of-Encontre had that cry heard
 «As armas! chivaler,» maintenant lor escria.
To arms knights forthwith to-them he-cries
 Ben .VIII. XX. sirjans ot en sa companhia,
Well eight score sergeants he-had in his company
 en sels no comti pas l'autra cavalaria;
in those not I-count at-all the-other knighthood
 1210 las portas fan ubrir el nom santa Maria
the gates they-make to-open in-the name of-holy Mary
 e van ferir mest lor e mei la pradaria;
and they-go to-strike among them and in-middle-of the meadow
 e l'autri, can los viro, no los soanon mia,
and the-others when them they-saw not them scorn at-all
 ans lor van ben encontra com bona gens ardia.
rather to-them go well against as good folk bold

Dieus! tanta bona asta i ac lo jorn cruicia

God so-many-a good lance there was that day broken

e tant bon colp ferit sus elmes de Pabia!

and so-many good blows struck upon helmets of Pavia

En Wles d'Encontre punh lo destrier d'Ongria;

Sir William of-Encontre spurs the charger of-Hungary

lai en la major brega, si Dieus me benaïa,

there in the greatest press so God me bless

s'es per forza embatutz iratz, ples de felnia;

himself-is by force hurled angered full of fury

en l'aiga c'a nom Audes s'es mes sela vegea,

into the-water which-has name Aude himself-is put that time

dedins, e mei de l'aiga, a la preicha partia;

within and in-middle of the-water he-has the press parted

la .I. dels Mironencs trobet e mei la via:

there one of-the Mironencs he-found in middle-of the way

tant grant colp li donè en la targa fluria

so great blow to-him he-gave on the shield flowered

que l'ausberc no li valc .I^a. poma porria;

that the-hauberk not to-him availed a apple rotten

e[n] l'aiga lo derocha vezent la baronia.

into the-water him he-throws seeing the baronage

Pois ferit en apres .I. glot que s'en fugia

Then he-struck in after a glutton who himself-thence fled

de costa, en trespasan, ab la espeia forbia;

at side in passing with the sword polished

e poichas ferit 'n autre en aisela envaïa.

and then he-struck an other in that onslaught

Crespis de Rocafort nin Simos no s'ombliat:

Crespin of Rochefort or-Sir Simon not himself-forgets

1215

1220

1225

cui els podon atenher no a mestier de via.

whom they can to-reach not has need of road

1230 Firen los an menetz gran pessa d'aital guia,

Striking them they-have driven great piece in-such fashion

aisi qu'en P. Rotgiers ne fetz cara marria

so that-Sir P. Roger thereof made face gloomy

e tuit sei companho cant venc a la fenja;

and all his companions when it-came at the end

car aisi lor es pres no i a cel nol maldia:

for thus to-them is befallen not there is one not-it curses

descofit s'en retornan ab perda aicel dia.

routed themselves-thence they-return with loss that day

1235 En Wles d'Encontre a sa gent aculhia,

Sir William of-Encontre has his people gathered

a la ciutat s'en intra cui el a establia.

into the city himself-thence enters which he has garrisoned

Dels peire[r]s c'ant escozes an mot gran alegria

Over-the petraries that-they-have rescued they-have very great joy

e tota la mainada que s'en es esbaudia

and all the household which itself-thereof is rejoiced

d'aicela vensezon.

of-that victory

Cant lo coms de Monfort c'om apela Simon

1240

When the count of Montfort whom-one calls Simon

ac mes seti a Terme d'entorn e d'environ

had put siege at Termes about and around

e auzit la[s] novelas, sapchatz que belh saub bon

and heard the news know that well-to-him it-seemed good

d'en Wles d'Encontre et de son companho

of-Sir William of-Encontre and of his companion

car el a los engens estortz de trencason,

for he has the engines rescued from breaking

e milhor car avian vencut aisel baron

1245

and better because they-had vanquished that baron

que a nom P. Roger, que ja Dieus be nolh don!

who has name P. Roger that ever God good not-to-him give

Qu'ieu cug qui li donessa trastot l'or de Mascon

For-I think whoever to-him should-give all the-gold of Mâcon

nos dera tan de joia com fe de la razon

not-himself would-give so-much of joy as did of the account

que om li a comteia la granda vencezon

which one to-him has told the great victory

qu'en Wles d'Encontre fe aicela sazón.

1250

that-Sir William of-Encontre did that season

Dieus! e cant be lalh comta .I. gentil donzelon

God and how well it-to-him tells a noble young-lord

qu'en Wles d'Encontre i trames a bandon

whom-Sir William of-Encontre there sent at will

per guidar las peireiras els engeins que i son!

for to-guide the petreries and-the engines that there are

- E so fe el mot ben, ses mot de mentizon,
And this did he very well without word of lie
- 1255 tro al seti de Terme, on avia mot baron,
as-far-as to-the siege of Termes where there-were many barons
 e mot ric drap de seda e mot ric pavalhon,
and many-a rich cloth of silk and many-a rich pavilion
 mota jupa de seda e mot ric sisclaton,
many-a tunic of silk and many-a rich ciclaton
 et mot ausberc traslis e mot bon gonfanon,
and many-a hauberk triple-mesbed and many-a good gonfanon
 e mota asta de fraiche, ensenha e penon,
and many-a lance of ash banner and pennon
- 1260 e mot bo cavaer e mot bon donzelon
and many-a good knight and many-a good young-lord
 Alaman e Bavier e Saine e Frison,
Alemans and Bavarians and Saxons and Frisians
 Mancel e Angevi e Norman e Breton,
Manceaux and Angevins and Normans and Bretons
 Logombart e Lombart, Proensal e Gascon.
Longobards and Lombards Provençals and Gascons
 Lo senher arsevesques qu'es de Bordel i fon,
The lord archbishop who-is of Bordeaux there was
- 1265 n'Amaneus de Lebret, e cels de vas Lengon;
Sir-Amanieu of Albret and those of toward Langon
 lai fan la carantena tuit aicel que i son,
there make the forty-days all those who there are
 que cant la uni venon e li autre s'en vont;
for when the ones come and the others themselves-thence go
 mas R. cel de Terme nols preza un boton,
but R. he of Termes not-them prizes a button

que anc plus fort castel no cug que vis nulhs hom.

for ever more strong castle not I-think that saw any man

Lai teng[r]on Pentecosta, Pa[s]cha e Ascension,

1270

There they-held Pentecost Easter and Ascension

e la maitat d'ivern, si com ditz la canson.

and the half of-winter just as says the song

Oncas no vi nulhs hom tan rica garnizon

Ever not saw any man so rich garrison

co ac en sel castel, lai de vas Aragon

as there-was in that castle there from toward Aragon

e de vas Catalonha, que fon de Rosilhon.

and from toward Catalonia which was of Roussillon

Mota juncta i ant feita e brizé mant arson,

1275

Many-a joust there they-have made and broken many-a saddle-bow

e mot cavaer mort e mot fort Braimanso,

and many-a knight dead and many-a strong Brabançon

perduda manta ensenha e mant ric gomfano

lost many-a banner and many-a rich gonfanon

qu'en pujeron per forsa la sus en sel dompnhon

which-thence they-boisted by force there up on that keep

malgrat d'aicels de l'ost, o volguessan o non.

despite of-those of the-host either they-would-wish(-it) or not

Manguanels ni peireira nols ten dan d'un boton;

1280

Mangonels or petrary not-them does harm of-a button

vianda an assatz, carn fresca e bacon,

provisions they-have enough meat fresh and bacon

vi e aiga per beure e pa a gran foison.

wine and water for drinking and bread in great plenty

Si Dami-Dieus nols dona calque percucion,

If Lord-God not-them gives some affliction

si com fe en apres que lor deg menazon,
just as he-did in after which to-them gave dysentery

1285 ja no foran comques.
ever not they-would-have-been conquered

LVII

Senhors, volets auzir cosi Termes fon pres
Lords do-you-wish to-bear how Termes was taken
 e co sa gran vertut Jhesu Crist i trames?
and how his great power Jesus Christ there sent

La ost estet entorn entro foron .VIII. mes,
The host stayed around until there-were nine months
 que l'aiga lor falhi, que resecada es.
that the-water to-them failed which dried-up is

1290 Vi avian asatz a dos mes o a tres,
Wine they-had enough for two months or for three
 mas nulhs hom senes aiga no cug vivre pogues.
but any man without water not I-think to-live could

Pois plog una gran ploja, si m'ajud Dieu ni fes,
Then rained a great rain so me-help God and faith
 e venc .I. grans diluvis, de que lor es mal pres:
and came a great deluge from which to-them is ill befallen
 en tonas e en vaisels en an ilh asatz mes.
in tuns and in vessels thereof have they enough put

1295 De cela aiga prestiron e meiren els conres:
Of that water they-kneaded and put in-the dishes
 tals menazos los pres negus no sab on s'es.
such dysentery them took any not knows where himself-is

Coselh an pres mes[t] lor que cascus s'en fuisses
Counsel they-have taken among them that each himself-thence should-flee

en abans que morisson en aisi descofes.

rather before that they-should-die in such unconfessed

Las domnas del castel an sus el dompnhu mes;

The ladies of-the castle they-have up in-the keep put

cant venc la nuit escura, que anc om non saub res, 1300

when came the night dark that ever one not-thereof knew anything

ichiron del castel senes autre arnes,

they-went-out from-the castle without other gear

que, si no son diners, no cug nulhs ne traiches.

that if not it-were money not I-think any thereof took-out

Ladoncs R. de Termes dis que hom l'atendes

Then R. of Termes said that one him-should-await

qu'el tornara laïns e c'om lo atendes.

that-he will-return within and that-one him should-await

En aicela tornada l'encontreron Frances

1305

In that return him-met French

el ne meneron pres lai on lo coms fortz es.

and-him thence led captive there where the count strong is

Li autre Catala et li Aragones

The others Catalans and the Aragonese

s'en fugiron per tal que hom nols aucizes.

themselves-thence fled for such that one not-them should-kill

Mas lo coms de Montfort i fe mot que cortes:

But the count of Montfort there did much as courtly

que no tolç a las donas que valha .I. poges

1310

that not he-took from the ladies what is-worth a pougeoise

ni un diner monedat.

or one penny coined

LVIII

Cant saubo per la terra que Terme an forsat,
When they-learned through the land that Termes they-have forced
 tuit li melhor castel foron dezamparat.

all the best castles were abandoned

Donc fo pres Albejes, que non fo asetjad.

Then was taken Albedun which not was besieged

1315 Las garnizos del comte qu'el castel an laichat

The garrisons of-the count which-the castle they-have left

no cuja[n] c'a lor vida mais i vengo crozatz.

not think that-in their life ever there come crusaders

Dieus i fe grans miracles, qu'es ples de pietat:

God there did great miracles who-is full of pity

pus bel ivern fazia que no vitz nulh estat.

more fair winter it-was than — you-saw any summer

A ma razo m'en torni car trop ai demorat.

To my matter myself-thence I-turn for too-long I-have tarried

1320 Cant lo coms de Tholosa sab, que hom l'o a comtat,

When the count of Toulouse knows that one to-him-it has told

que Termes era pres, vas Sant Gili es anatz

that Termes was taken toward Saint Gilles he-is gone

a .I. gran parlamen quel clerc li an mandat,

to a great parley which-the clerics to-him have summoned

li abas de Cistel e li autre crozat.

the abbot of Cîteaux and the other crusaders

Que Milos era mortz, rebost e sosterratz.

For Milo was dead buried and interred

1325 Mosenhen Gui Cap de porc i a lo coms menat,

My-lord-Sir Guy Cap de porc there has the count led

tot lo milhor legista de la crestiandat;

all the best jurist of the Christendom

e si es cav[a]lers e autz om de barnatz:

and so he-is knight and high man of baronage

tuit li autre no sabo escontra lui un dat.

all the others not know against him a die

Aisel mante lo comte, e es ben essenhat,

He maintains the count and he-is well learned

c'ans se traicheran l'olh qu'el agues mot sonat. 1330

that-rather themselves would-put-out the-eye than-be should-have word spoken

Li abas de Cistel s'en es en pes levatz:

The abbot of Cîteaux himself-thence is on foot risen

«Senhors,» so lor ditz el, «sapchatz qu'es veritat

Lords thus to-them says he know that-it-is truth

«que lo coms de Tholosa m'a mot fort honorat,

that the count of Toulouse me-has very greatly honored

«sa terra abandonada, don ieu lh'en sai bon grat;

his land abandoned whereof I to-him-thereof know good thanks

«e pregue vos de lui qu'en siatz fort pregat.» 1335

and I-pray you for him that-thereby you-be greatly prayed

Donc foron li sagel de Roma desplegat

Then were the seals of Rome unfolded

que al comte de Tholosa om avia aportat.

which to-the count of Toulouse one had brought

Que vos faria lonc comte? que tant an demandat

Why to-you should-I-make long tale for so-much they-have demanded

que lo coms R. dis: can so er acabat

that the count R. said when this will-be achieved

non o poiria pagar ab trastot son comtat. 1340

not it he-could to-pay with all his county

Lo pe met en l'estriub corrossos e irat

The foot he-puts in the-stirrup wrathful and angered

e es s'en a Tolosa en son païs tornat,

and he-is himself-thence to Toulouse into his country returned

on plus pot bat baten.

as fast be-can beating beating [full-tilt]

The Break with Toulouse

VIII

The legates at Arles give Count Raymond a charter of impossible terms, which his towns would rather die than accept. In Lent new crusaders arrive. Peter Roger of Cabaret frees Bouchard, clothes him richly, and surrenders Cabaret to him. The host besieges Lavaur, and the burghers of Toulouse, too late, cut off the besiegers' supplies.

LIX

Pois fo lo coms R. a autre parlament

Then was the count R. at another parley

1345 que fo faitz a Narbona pres de la S. Vincent;

that was held at Narbonne near to the Saint Vincent

lo reis d'Arago i fo e mota rica gent.

the king of-Aragon there was and many rich people

Oncas no i acabero que valha un aigulent.

Ever not there they-achieved what is-worth a rose-hip

Pois ne foro a autre, az Arle, mon ecient;

Then thence they-were at another at Arles to-my knowledge

lai escriusen en carta trastot lo jutgament

there they-wrote in charter all the judgment

que bailaran al comte que defors los atent

which they-will-deliver to-the count who outside them awaits

ab lo rei d'Arago, ab fort freit e ab vent.

with the king of-Aragon in hard cold and in wind

L'abas la lh'amarvic vezent tota la gent,

The-abbot it to-him-delivered seeing all the people

e maestre Tezis qu'es ab lui issament,

and master Thedisius who-is with him likewise

lo mielher clerics del mon e lo plus conoichent,

the best cleric of-the world and the most knowing

e l'ivesques d'Uzes ab d'autres clergues cent.

and the-bishop of-Uzès with of-other clerics a-hundred

Can lo coms tenc la carta, trastot celadament

When the count held the charter all secretly

apelet l'escriva, e cant el la entent.

he-called the-scribe and when he it understands

Que el la lh'ac legida trastot paziblement,

That [when] he it to-him-had read all quietly

lo rei d'Arago apela iratz per mal talent.

the king of-Aragon he-calls angered with ill will

«Sa vinetz, sire reis,» so li ditz en rient,

Here come sire king thus to-him says in laughing

«e aujatz esta carta e l'estranh mandament

and bear this charter and the-strange command

«quem mandan li legat que i sia obedient.»

that-to-me send the legates that there I-be obedient

Lo reis la fai legir outra vetz mantenent;

The king it makes to-read another time forthwith

1350

1355

1360

e cant la ac auzida, ditz em patz simplement:

and when it he-had heard says in peace simply

1365 «Be fai a milhorar, pel Paire omnipotent.»

Well it-does to be-bettered by-the Father omnipotent

Lo coms totz cossiros, si que comjat no prent,

The count all anxious so that leave not he-takes

la carta e son punh, que no i respon nient,

the charter in his fist that not there he-answers anything

s'en vai en ves Tolosa on plus pot tost corrent,

himself-thence goes in toward Toulouse as more he-can quickly running

e pois a Montalba, a Moissac e Agen,

and then to Montauban to Moissac and Agen

1370 per tot a una ma.

through all with one hand

LX

Lo pros coms de Tolosa s'en torna en Tolzan

The worthy count of Toulouse himself-thence returns into Toulousain

e intra a Tholosa e pois a Montalban,

and enters at Toulouse and then at Montauban

a Moichac e Agen, sa carta en sa man;

at Moissac and Agen his charter in his hand

pertot la fai legir, que o sapchan de plan

everywhere it he-makes to-read that it they-know in plain

1375 cavaers e borzes, prestre messa cantan.

knights and burghers priests mass singing

La carta ditz aisi en lo mot primairan:

The charter says thus in the word first

que lo coms tenga patz e cels qu'ab lui ceran,

that the count keep peace and those who-with him will-be

e laisse los roters o anoit o deman.

and dismiss the routiers either tonight or tomorrow

Reda lor dreits als clerics, que sian sobiran

Let-him-give-back their rights to-the clerics that they-be sovereign

de trastot aiselo que li demanderan;

1380

of all that which to-him they-will-ask

e giet de sa bailia totz los Juzieus trafen;

and let-him-cast from his jurisdiction all the Jews traitorous

els crezens dels eretges, aicels que ilh diiran,

and-the believers of-the heretics those whom they will-name

que el les reda totz, e so tro a un an,

that he them yield all and this up to one year

per far tot lor plazer e so qu'eli voldran;

for to-do all their pleasure and that which-they will-wish

e mas de doas carns eli no manjaran,

1385

and more than two meats they not will-eat

ni ja draps de paratge poichas no vestiran,

and ever cloths of rank afterward not will-wear

mas capas grossas brunas, que mais lor duraran.

but capes coarse brown which more to-them will-last

Los castels e las forsas trastotz derocharan,

The castles and the strongholds all they-will-throw-down

ni jamais cavalers non estara en plan,

and ever knight not will-dwell in town

mas defora els camps co li autre vilan.

1390

but outside in-the fields like the other villeins

E degu mal peatge el[s] camis no prendran,

And any evil toll on-the roads not they-will-take

mas can los velhs uzatges que foro ancian;

but only the old customs that were ancient

catre deniers tolzas a cascun an daran
four pennies of-Toulouse at each year they-will-give

als paziers de la terra qu'eli establiran.
to-the peace-wardens of the land whom-they will-establish

1395 E tuit li renoier lo renou laicharan,

And all the usurers the usury will-give-up

e si gazanhan an pres tot primer lo rendran.

and if gain they-have taken all first it they-will-return

E sil coms de Montfort nil crozatz que vindran

And if-the count of Montfort or-the crusaders who will-come

cavalgan sobre lor coma trop ome fan,

ride upon them as many men do

e si prendian del lor, ja non o defendran.

and if they-took of-the theirs ever not it they-will-forbid

1400 Pel lau del rei de Fransa de trastot passaran;

By-the judgment of-the king of France in all they-will-pass

el coms que pas la mar la vas lo flum Jordan,

and-the count that he-cross the sea there toward the river Jordan

e que estia lai tant co li monge voldran

and that he-stay there as-long as the monks will-wish

ol cardenal de Roma o cel qu'eli metran;

or-the cardinals of Rome or he whom-they will-put

e pois ques meta en orde el Temple o a S. Joan.

and then that-himself he-put in order in-the Temple or at Saint John

1405 E cant o aura fait sos castels li rendran;

And when it he-will-have done his castles to-him they-will-return

e si aiso no fai de tot lo cassaran,

and if this not he-does from all him they-will-drive

que nolh remandra res.

that not-to-him will-remain anything

LXI

Li ome de la terra, cavaler e borzes,
The men of the land knights and burghers
 cant auziron la carta que legida lor es

when they-heard the charter that read to-them is

dizon que mais voldrian estre tuit mort o pres

say that more they-would-wish to-be all dead or taken

qu'eli aiso sufrisan ni o fessan per res:

than-they this should-suffer or it should-do for anything

doncs serian tuit sers o vila o pages.

then they-would-be all serfs or villeins or peasants

Li borzes de Moichac e sels de Agenes

The burghers of Moissac and those of Agenais

dizon c'ans fugirian per l'aiga en Bordales

say that-rather they-would-flee by the-water into Bordelais

que sian lor senhor ni Barrau ni Franses,

than they-be their lords either Barrau or French

o s'en iran estar, si lo coms o volgues,

or themselves-thence will-go to-stay if the count it wished

ab lui en outra terra on que a lui plagues.

with him into another land where that to him might-please

E lo coms cant o au lor ne ret grans merces.

And the count when it be-hears to-them thereof renders great thanks

Donc a faitz sos sagels e als pertot trames

Then he-has made his seals and has-them everywhere sent

a trastotz sos amics la sus en Albiges,

to all his friends there up in Albigeois

e de sai en Bearn e al comte Cumenges,

and on this-side in Béarn and to-the count Comminges

1410

1415

1420

e al comte de Foix e lai en Carcasses,
and to-the count of Foix and there in Carcassès
 e an Savaric pregua que d'aiso li valgues,
and Sir Savaric he-prays that in-this to-him he-should-avail
 aicel de Malleo, e el lh'o a promes
he of Mauléon and he to-him-it has promised
 1425 qu'el l'en ajudara, cui que plaira o pes,
that-he him-therein will-help whom that it-will-please or grieve
 de talent e de cor.
with desire and with heart

LXII

A l'intrar de caresma, cant baicha la freidor
At the-entry of Lent when lessens the cold
 e comensa a venir lo dous temps de Pascor,
and begins to come the sweet time of Easter
 si movon li crozat e li ostejador,
so move the crusaders and the campaigners

1430 que somonitz los an nostre prezicador.
for summoned them have our preachers
 L'avesque de Tholosa, cui Dami-Dieus honor!
The-bishop of Toulouse whom Lord-God honor

En an dedins la vila recebut per senhor
Thereof they-have within the town received as lord
 a gran procescio com un emperador.
in great procession as an emperor

Del devet los absols, si qu'ieu cugé laor
Of-the interdict them he-absolved so that-I thought then

1435 que aguessan patz feita per totz temps de bon cor;
that they-should-have peace made for all time of good heart

mas pois vi ques mescleron per mot granda iror.
but then I-saw that-they quarreled through very great anger

L'avesque anec en Fransa prezicar cascun jorn,

The-bishop went into France to-preach each day

e crozan se li princep, li baro elh comdor

and cross themselves the princes the barons and-the comtors

el cavalier de lai.

and-the knights from there

LXIII

Lo coms P. d'Ausurra, Rotberts de Cortenai,

The count P. of-Auxerre Robert of Courtenay

el chantres de Paris, si col libres retrai,

and-the cantor of Paris just as-the book recounts

vengron ab mot gran ost devas Paris en sai.

came with very great host from-toward Paris to here

A Carcassona intrero en lo pais de sai.

Into Carcassonne they-entered in the country on this-side

E aujatz de Jhesu quinhas vertutz i fai,

And hear of Jesus what miracles there he-does

aisi coma lo libres vos ditz e vos retrai.

just as the book to-you tells and to-you recounts

Aicels de Cabaretz s'en deron gran esglai;

Those of Cabaret themselves-thereof gave great terror

lo senher P. Rogiers gran matinet s'en vai

the lord P. Roger very early himself-thence goes

an Bochart, que es pres, en la cambra on jai:

to-Sir Bouchard who is captive in the chamber where he-lies

«Bochart,» so li a dit, «vos estes, ben o sai,

Bouchard thus to-him he-has said you are well it I-know

1440

1445

- 1450 «de mot granda natura e proz om e verai;
of very great nature and worthy man and true
 «vos no faretz ja causa que a faire no fai,
you not will-do ever thing that to be-done not is-fitting
 «e si ieu vos solvia no sai si i trobarai
and if I you released not I-know if there I-will-find
 «merce ni cauziment, mas tot o assajarai.
mercy or courtesy but all it I-will-try
 — Anc no fi traïcio ni no la perchasai.
Ever not I-did treason and not it sought
- 1455 — Doncas,» ditz P. Rogiers, «vos no siretz pres mai,
Then says P. Roger you not will-be captive more
 «e mi e mo castel vos lhivre atrazai.»
and me and my castle to-you I-deliver entirely
 Apelè .I. maestre, dels fers traire lo fai,
He-called a master from-the irons to-take him be-makes
 tondrel fai e banhar tot suavet, e mai
to-shave-him be-makes and to-bathe all gently and more
 una mot bela rauba e un palafre bai
a very fair garment and a palfrey bay
- 1460 li a fait amarvir, c'anc nol mes en assai.
to-him has made to-prepare that-ever not-him put in trial
 Cant aiso viu Bochartz sapchatz mot en fo jai,
When this saw Bouchard know very thereof he-was glad
 mais non ac tant gran joia des aïcel temps en sai
more not be-had so great joy since that time till now
 que de maire nasquet.
that of mother he-was-born

LXIV

Senhors, tot en aisi com denant vos ai dit

Lords all in such as before to-you I-have said

lo senhor de Cabaretz no[s] mes pas en oblit:

the lord of Cabaret not-himself put at-all in forgetting

un maestre apela, dels fers gitar lo fist,

a master he-calls from-the irons to-take-off him he-made

e de mot richa rauba noblament lo vestit.

and in very rich garment nobly him he-clothed

Un palafre amblan, c'anc om gensor non vit,

A palfrey ambling that-ever one fairer not saw

li donè a chivager; e can fo be vestit

to-him he-gave for riding and when he-was well clothed

tres donzels per solatz a chivau li amarvig,

three young-lords for solace on horse to-him he-made-ready

e el anè ab lui tro a deforas per guit;

and he went with him as-far-as to outside for escort

mas ans que s'en anesson nis fossan departit

but before that themselves-thence they-should-go or-themselves should-be parted

de lhui e del castel l'a del tot revestit

of himself and of-the castle him-has in-the whole invested

e lh'en fist omenatge senes tot contradit.

and to-him-thereof he-made homage without any gainsaying

En Bochartz li promist elh jurè elh plevit

Sir Bouchard to-him promised and-to-him swore and-to-him pledged

que de las soas partz no sera ja traït,

that on the his part not he-will-be ever betrayed

ni, can venra a la fin, quel plaitz er devezitz,

and when it-will-come to the end that-the plea will-be settled

1465

1470

1475

nol tindra om per fol nin sera escarnitz.

not-him will-hold one for fool nor-thereof will-be mocked

E el no i falhit doncas, que ben lo atendit

And he not there failed then for well it kept

1480 so que promes l'avia.

that which promised him-be-had

LXV

Cant lo coms de Montfort e l'autra baronia

When the count of Montfort and the-other baronage

e li un e li autre an la noela auzia

and the ones and the others have the news heard

que mesira Bochartz es souts e que venia,

that my-lord Bouchard is released and that he-came

no vos cal demandar s'ilh agron alegria.

not to-you it-is-needful to-ask if-they had joy

1485 Tuit van encontra lui a aicela vegia.

All go toward him at that time

Can so [s']entrebaizé, pregan lo que lor dia

When they-are themselves-embraced they-pray him that to-them he-say

si el s'es ostaatgetz, e el ditz que no mia,

if he himself-has hostages and he says that not at-all

«ans avem lo castel e la nostra bailia,

rather we-have the castle in the our jurisdiction

«e soi totz souts e quites co auziretz d'aital guia:

and I-am all released and quit as you-will-bear in-such fashion

1490 «Mosenher P. Rotgiers m'a dat la senhoria

My-lord P. Roger to-me-has given the lordship

«de trastot son castel que contra nos tenia,

of all his castle which against us he-held

«e a preza amistat am mi e gran paria;

and he-has taken friendship with me and great fellowship

«es eu li ai promes, si Dieus mi benazia,

and I to-him have promised so God me bless

«qu'ilh en sera trop mielhs a trastota sa via,

that-be thereof will-be much better in all his life

«e li donrai dos tans qu'il n'ot de manentia.

1495

and to-him I-will-give two times than-be thereof-had of wealth

— Doncas,» ditz lo coms fortz, «ben gran tort en auria

Then says the count strong well great wrong thereof I-would-have

«si no lh'en era melher la nostra companhia.

if not to-him-thereof were better the our company

«Ja mais nulhs om de vos alunhar nol devia.

Ever more any man from you to-sever not-him ought

— Oi Dieus!» dizon trastuit, «dama santa Maria,

O God say all lady holy Mary

«co a fait gran proeza e granda cortezia!

1500

how he-has done great prowess and great courtesy

«No a baro en Fransa, ni cug que mais i sia,

Not there-is baron in France nor I-think that more there be

«que l'agues comensea.»

that it-should-have begun

LXVI

Tota aisela noit tro en la matineia

All that night until into the morning

a mesira Bochart gran joia demeneia;

has my-lord Bouchard great joy made

- 1505 e l'endema tan tost co l'alba es crebeia
and the-next-day as soon as the-dawn is broken
 en es ves Cabaretz lo plus de l'ost aleia.
thence is toward Cabaret the most of the-host gone
 Lai fon lor acordansa dicha e devizeia;
There was their agreement said and set-forth
 Bochartz l'a tot primer, vezent de totz, parlaia,
Bouchard it-has all first seeing of all spoken
 que als us e als autres de totas partz agreia.
which to-the ones and to-the others from all sides pleases
- 1510 La senha al comte fort an sus la tor monteia;
The banner of-the count strong they-have up on-the tower raised
 lo castel establiron ladoncs nostra crozeia;
the castle garrisoned then our crusade
 aisi fo Cabaretz comquis esta vegeia.
thus was Cabaret conquered this time
 Ar vejatz cals vertutz i fo doncs demonstreia:
Now see what miracles there was then shown
 que si tota la gent que en est mon fo neia
that if all the people that in this world was born
- 1515 esteso tot entorn e enviro asetgeia
had-stood all around and about besieged
 nol prezeran ja ilh una poma peleia;
not-it would-prize ever they an apple peeled
 mas contra la ost de Crist no a castel dureia,
but against the host of Christ not has castle lasted
 ni ciutatz que ilh trobon; tan no es enserreia.
or city that they find so-much not is enclosed
 E per so fa que fols qui am crozatz guerreja,
And for this does as-a fool who with crusaders wars

c'anc om no s'en gauzi can venc a la fineia,

1520

that-ever one not himself-thereof rejoiced when it-came to the end

que non fos cofondutz.

that not he-were confounded

LXVII

Tant tost com Cabaretz lo castel fo rendutz

As soon as Cabaret the castle was surrendered

lo coms cel de Montfort el crozat so mogutz

the count he of Montfort and-the crusaders are moved

e van enves Lavaur que lai en Tolza fu.

and go toward Lavaur which there in Toulousain was

.I. mes e .V. setmanas i an seti tenutz;

1525

One month and five weeks there they-have siege held

ab genhs e ab calabres l'an fortment combatut.

with engines and with catapults it-they-have strongly attacked

La vila fo mot fortz: sis fossan defendut

The town was very strong if-themselves they-had defended

ni pel comte Ramon fossan be acorrut,

or by-the count Raymond had-been well succored

no l'agran si tost preza, fe que deg a Jhesu,

not it-they-would-have so quickly taken by-faith that I-owe to Jesus

car vitalha era cara, la venda el traü,

1530

for victuals were dear the sale and-the transit

elh borzes de Tolosa qui s'en son irascu

and-the burghers of Toulouse who themselves-thereof are angered

que vedan del pertrait que no lor seit rendu,

who forbid from-the supply that not to-them it-be given

nin laissan traire armas ni lansa ni escu.

nor-thereof let to-carry arms or lance or shield

Mas, com ditz lo proverbis, tart se son perseü,
But as says the proverb late themselves have perceived
 1535 qu'els an claus lor estable el cavals son perdu.
that-they have shut their stable and-the horses are lost
 Li crozatz los combaton a forsa e a vertu,
The crusaders them attack with force and with strength
 qu'elh so asetiati.
for-they are besieged

Lavaur and Montgey

IX

Lavaur is taken: Aimery is hanged with eighty knights, Lady Giraude is thrown into a well and stoned, and four hundred heretics are burned. The count of Foix destroys a company of Germans at Montgey. Baldwin, Count Raymond's brother, surrenders Montferrand, and Rabastens, Gaillac, and other places submit.

LXVIII

Lavaurs fon tan fortz vila que anc e nulh regnat
Lavaur was so strong town that ever in any kingdom
 plus fort en terra plana non vi om que fos natz,
more strong in land flat not saw man who was born
 1540 ni ab milhor clausura ni ab plus prions fossatz.
or with better enclosure or with more deep ditches
 Dins a mot cavaer que[s] son mot gent armatz:
Within there-are many knights who-themselves are very nobly armed
 le fraire na Girauda i fo, n'Aimerigatz,
the brother of-lady Giraude there was Sir-Aimery

qu'es dona de la vila, laïns s'en es intratz;

who-is lady of the town within himself-thence is entered

del comte de Montfort parti senes comjat;

from-the count of Montfort he-parted without leave

Montreial e Laurac li an tout li crozat

Montréal and Laurac from-him have taken the crusaders

e tota l'autra terra, per que el n'es iratz.

and all the-other land for which he thereof-is angered

De .CC. cavalers li an son feu mermat.

By two-hundred knights to-him they-have his fief diminished

N'ot plus ric cavalier en Tolza ni el comtat,

Not-was more rich knight in Toulousain or in-the county

ni plus larc despesaire ni de major barnat.

or more generous spender or of greater baronage

Mala vi los eretges e los ensabatatz,

Ill(-for-him) he-saw the heretics and the sandal-wearers

c'anc mais tant gran baro en la crestiandat

for-ever more so great baron in the Christendom

no cug que fos pendutz ab tant cavalier de latz;

not I-think that he-was hanged with so-many knights at side

que sol de cavaliers n'i a ladoncs comtat

that only of knights thereof-there has then counted

trop mais de quatre vins, so me dig .I. clergat,

much more than four score so to-me said a cleric

e de sels de la vila ne mes om en un prat

and of those of the town thereof put one in a meadow

entro a .CCCC. que son ars e cremat

up to four-hundred who are burned and consumed

estiers dama Girauda qu'an en .I. potz gitat.

besides lady Girauda whom-they-have into a well thrown

1545

1550

1555

De peiras la cubriron, don fo dols e pecatz,

With stones her they-covered whereof was grief and sin

que ja nulhs hom del segle, so sapchatz de vertatz,

for ever any man of-the world this know for truth

1560 no partira de leis entro agues manjat.

not would-depart from her until he-bad eaten

So fo la Santa Crotz de mai qu'es en estat

That was the Holy Cross of May which-is in summer

que fo Lavaurs destruita, si co vos ai comtat.

that was Lavaur destroyed just as to-you I-have told

La gata aprobjeron ins el fons del valat,

The cat they-brought-near in into-the bottom of-the ditch

e getan lo pertrait e an aitant cavat

and throw the fill and have so-much dug

1565 que dedins se rederon, car son pres e forsatz.

that within themselves they-surrendered for they-are taken and forced

Ladoncas fo d'els feita aitant grans mortaldat

Then was of-them made so great slaughter

qu'entro la fin del mon cug qu'en sia parlat.

that-until the end of-the world I-think that-thereof it-be spoken

Senhor, be s'en devrian ilh estre castiat,

Lords well themselves-thereby ought they to-be chastened

que so vi e auzi, e son trop malaürat,

for this I-saw and heard and they-are very ill-fated

1570 car no fan so quels mando li clerc e li crozad;

because not they-do that which-them bid the clerics and the crusaders

c'a la fi o faran can siran desraubatz,

for-at the end it they-will-do when they-will-be robbed

aisi co aisels feiro, e ja non auran grad

just as those did and ever not they-will-have thanks

de Dieu ni d'aquest mon.

from God or from-this world

LXIX

Cant Lavour fon conquesta en aquela sazón

When Lavour was conquered in that season

se moc le coms de Foix el e sei companhon,

himself moved the count of Foix he and his companions

e son en sa companha cels del comte Ramon,

and are in his company those of-the count Raymond

que, sapchatz, lor ajudan escudiers e garson.

for know to-them they-help squires and lads

Alamans que venian a coita d'esperon

Germans who came at haste of-spur

qu'eran be .V. melia, si com ditz la canson.

who-were well five thousand just as says the song

Can foro a Mont Joi armeros li baro

When they-were at Mont Gey armed-themselves the barons

e van trastuit rengat com a procession.

and go all ranked as in procession

Mas lo coms sel de Foix, qui a cor de baron,

But the count he of Foix who has heart of baron

e cels que ab lui foron nols an mis a razon,

and those who with him were not-them have put to reason

mas que los envaziron d'entorn e d'environ.

but that them they-assailed from-about and from-around

1575

1580

1585 Pero bes defenderon l'Alaman el Frizon
Yet well-themselves defended the-Germans and-the Frisians
 una mot granda pessa dejosta .I. boisson;
a very great piece beside a bush
 mas can venc a la fin, sapchatz ses mentizon,
but when it-came at the end know without lie
 se laicheron tuit vencer per malvada ochaison.
themselves let all be-vanquished by evil occasion

Lai moriron li plus senes cofession.

There died the most without confession

1590 Li vila de la terre e li tafur garson
The villeins of the land and the rogue lads
 los ausizian ab peiras, ab pals o ab baston,
them killed with stones with stakes or with cudgels
 per que Mont Jois ne fo mes en destruction.
for which Mont Gey thereby was put in destruction
 Si Domni-Dieus de gloria mos pecatz mi perdon,
So Lord-God of glory my sins to-me pardon
 qui agues cels vilas penduz coma layron
who might-have those villeins hanged as thieves

1595 que los crozats aucizon, a mi sabria bon,
who the crusaders killed to me it-would-taste good
 nils tolgon lor aver.
and-from-them took their wealth

LXX

Li vilan de la terra, cous ai dit de primer,
The villeins of the land as-to-you I-have said at first
 cant virol coms de Fois tuit li van ajuder,
when saw-the count of Foix all to-him go to-help

que li un que li autre n'agro mot bon diner.

both the ones and the others thereof-had very good money

Mas ans que l'ost se parta o compraran mot cher:

But before that the-host itself part it they-will-buy very dear

us donzels n'escapa c'o vai a l'ost comter.

a young-lord thereof-escapes who-it goes to the-host to-tell

Cant li Frances o auzo vius cujon enrabger:

When the French it hear alive they-think to-go-mad

plus de .XIII. milia en aneron monter,

more than fourteen thousand thereof went to-mount

tant can lo jorns lor dura no fan mas chivaucher.

as-long as the day to-them lasts not they-do but ride

Mas lo pros coms de Foix no si vol plus tarder:

But the worthy count of Foix not himself wishes more to-delay

cascus al melhs que pot pessa de l'espleiter.

each at-the best that he-can thinks of the-hastening

Laïns a Mon Guiscart s'en aneron jazer.

Within at Mont Giscard themselves-thence went to-lie

De l'aver que an pres podo ben sojorner

With the-wealth that they-have taken they-can well to-sojourn

tres mes e .XV. dias e tot .I. an plenier.

three months and fifteen days and all one year full

[E] li baro de l'ost cant nols pogron trober

And the barons of the-host when not-them they-could to-find

dolent e corrossos meton [s'] al repaier

grieving and wrathful put themselves to-the returning

e tornan a Lantar can om se volc coicher.

and return to Lanta when one himself wished to-lie-down

1600

1605

1610

Can las novelas saubon li autre cavalier

When the news learned the other knights

tuit n'agro gran esglai.

all thereof-had great dismay

LXXI

1615 Lo coms P. d'Ausurra e cel de Cortenai

The count P. of-Auxerre and he of Courtenay

e lo coms de Monfort can no pogron far mai,

and the count of Montfort when not they-could to-do more

e virol coms de Foiss qui s'en fuit e s'en vai,

and saw-the count of Foix who himself-thence flees and himself-thence goes

a Lavaur son tornat on la lor ost estai.

to Lavaur are returned where the their host stays

La vila agron preza, si col libres retrai;

The town they-had taken just as-the book recounts

1620 ben .CCCC. eretges del linage putnai

well four-hundred heretics of-the lineage whorish

i arseron en .I. foc, e si feron gran rai.

there they-burned in one fire and so they-made great blaze

N'Aimerigats fon pendutz e mant cav[a]ler lai;

Sir-Aimery was hanged and many-a knight there

quatre vins n'i penderon com om los lairos fai,

four score thereof-there they-hanged as one the thieves does

els meson en las forcas l'u sai e l'autre lai.

and-them put on the gallows the-one here and the-other there

1625 Na Girauda fo preza que crida e plora e brai,

Lady Giraude was taken who cries and weeps and screams

en un potz la giteron a travers, ben o sai;

into a well her they-threw at across well it I-know

de peiras la cauferon, trop om n'ac gran esmai.
with stones her they-pressed-down many-a man thereof-had great dismay

E de las autras donas us Frances cortes gai
And of the other ladies a French courtly gay

las fe estorcer trastotas com om pros e verai.
them made to-save all as man worthy and true

En la vila an pres mant destrier saur e bai
In the town they-have taken many-a charger sorrel and bay

e mot ric garniment de fer que lor eschai.
and much rich equipment of iron which to-them falls

Et mot blat e mot vin, mot drap don el son gai,
And much grain and much wine much cloth whereof they are glad

e mot ric vestiment.
and much rich clothing

1630

LXXII

Ramon de Salvanhac, .I. riche merchaant,
Raymond of Salvagnac a rich merchant

que fo natz de Caorts, ric borzes e manant;
who was born of Cabors rich burgher and wealthy

lo coms de Montfort li deu l'aver fer e gran.
the count of Montfort to-him gave the-wealth fierce and great

Cel mante la crozada, que li presta l'argiant,
He maintains the crusade for to-him he-lends the-silver

e pois pres ne en paga draps e vi e fromant:
and then he-took thereof in payment cloths and wine and wheat

tot l'aver de Lava[u]r li mes om dedenant.
all the-wealth of Lavaur to-him put one before

Cant la vila fo preza, poichas, tot en .I. an,
When the town was taken then all in one year

1635

1640

comquezon lo pais entro a Montferran.

they-conquered the country as-far-as to Montferrand

Lo coms Baudois i era qu'era pros e valhant.

The count Baldwin there was who-was worthy and valiant

Sos cors val ben per armas Olivier o Rotlan,

His person is-worth well in arms Oliver or Roland

e s'il agues pro terra co motz d'autres princeps an

and if-he had enough land as many of-other princes have

1645 el conquerria enquera assatz e son vivant,

he would-conquer yet enough in his living

lo coms R. sos fraire l'i mes en garnimant.

the count R. his brother him-there put in garrison

Si fos lo castel forts aisi col noms es grans,

If were the castle strong just as-the name is great

nol prezan a lor vida Frances ni Alaman.

not-it would-take in their life French or Germans

XIII. cavaers e d'autres no sai cant

Fourteen knights and of-others not I-know how-many

1650 son ab lo comte Baudoi que lo setge atant

are with the count Baldwin who the siege awaits

de Frances orgulhos.

of French proud

LXXIII

Lo comte Baudois es el castel enclous

The count Baldwin is in-the castle enclosed

ab lui us cavalers, Peires, qui es mot pros,

with him a knight Peter who is very worthy

el vescoms de Montclar, Pons de Tolosal Ros,

and-the viscount of Montclar Pons of Toulouse-the Red

el carts es n'Uc del Brolh qui es mot coratjos, 1655
and-the fourth is Sir-Hugh of-the Breuil who is very courageous

el quins es Sanc Espaza, .I. cavaers mot bos;
and-the fifth is Sanche Espada a knight very good

R. de Peirigorc qui es mot temoros.

R. of Périgord who is very fearful

Car era dels roters cuja morir a estros.

For he-was of-the routiers he-thinks to-die at once

La fora, ins el setge, era lo coms d'Alos.

There outside in in-the siege was the count of-Alos

Si Jhesu Christ non pensa, qu'es de tot poderos, 1660

If Jesus Christ not takes-thought who-is of all powerful

tuit seran mort o pres ans del solelh rescos,

all will-be dead or taken before the sun hidden

que lo castels es frevols e desgarnitz e blos

for the castle is weak and ungarrisoned and bare

a tot defendemen.

of all defense

LXXIV

Li baro de la ost fan cridar parlament

The barons of the host make to-cry parley

que ano al pertrait trastuit cominalment; 1665

that they-go to-the fill all in-common

e cant o ag[r]on fait non viras ges sols .C.,

and when it they-had done not you-would-have-seen at-all only a-hundred

que plus son de .X. melia, cascus ad .I. tenent.

for more they-are than ten thousand each at one holding [together]

Las perreiras dresseron la fors el derrubent;

The petreries they-raised there outside on-the slope

la batalha lor donen cavaer e sirvent.

the battle to-them give knights and sergeants

1670 Mas lo coms Baudoïs, que es pros e valent,

But the count Baldwin who is brave and worthy

ab sa cavalaria on pus pot se defent:

with his knighthood as more he-can himself defends

lo pertrait lor arseron de dins ab foc ardent,

the fill to-them they-burned from within with fire burning

mas ellh ne gietan autre aqui eiss mantenent.

but they thereof throw other there self forthwith

Gran miracle lor fist Jhesus l'omnipotent

Great miracle to-them did Jesus the-omnipotent

1675 car no foron tuit pres a sel envaziment.

for not they-were all taken in that assault

Lo coms sel de Montfort era son be volent

The count he of Montfort was his well wishing

del comte Baudoï e mot de l'autra gent;

of-the count Baldwin and much of the-other people

pel be qu'en auzon diire grans piitetz lor en prent.

for-the good that-thereof they-bear to-say great pity to-them thereof takes

Pels autres no doneren d'una notz lo valent.

For-the others not they-gave of-a nut the worth

1680 Mas lo coms de Chalo fist gran essenhament.

But the count of Chalon made great wisdom

Qu'un crozat i trames que cridè autament:

For-a crusader there he-sent who cried loudly

«Senher coms Baudoïs, venet segurament,

Lord count Baldwin come safely

«que mosenher lo coms sai defors vos atent;

for my-lord the count here outside you awaits

«a totz los baros platz lo vostre acordament.»

to all the barons pleases the your agreement

No sai plus que vos dia pluzor alongament:

Not I-know more what to-you I-say further lengthening

lo coms i es ichitz can la razon entent,

the count there is gone-out when the speech he-understands

be sap que no i a gaire pus de defendement;

well he-knows that not there is much more of defense

lo castel lor rendè cant venc al feniment,

the castle to-them he-surrendered when it-came to-the end

la vitalha que i era, pan e vi e froment;

the victuals that there were bread and wine and wheat

e el tuit s'en ichiron ab los lors garnimens.

and they all themselves-thence went-out with the their equipment

Sobreis sans evangelis lor feiro sacrament

Upon-the holy gospels to-them they-made oath

que mais no guerregessen crozadz a lor vivent,

that more not they-should-war-on crusaders in their living

ni que no mantenguessen l'avol gen mescrezent.

and that not they-should-maintain the-worthless people misbelieving

E ab aitant gurpiron lo castel e van s'en

And with that they-abandoned the castle and go themselves-thence

ves lai don son vengutz.

toward there whence they-are come

1685

1690

1695

LXXV

La ost tornè atras de lai don so vengut,

The host turned back from there whence they-are come

e prezon Rabastencs, Galhac e Montagut,

and took Rabastens Gaillac and Montaigu

e trastot per paor lor o a om rendut,

and all for fear to-them it has one surrendered

la Garda e Poi Celsi; é puis si son venit

the Garde and Puy Celsi and then so they-are come

1700 [c]els de Sent Chantoni ses arma e ses escut,

those of Saint Antonin without arms and without shield

e ab lor s'acorderon co ome apercebut.

and with them themselves-agreed as men prudent

La Guepia e Pui Celsi son desotz lor tenut.

The Guépie and Puy Celsi are under them held

Tant com tenc Albiges an elh be comquezut.

As-far as held Albigois they-have they well conquered

E l'evesques qu'es pros e bos, si Dieus m'ajut,

And the-bishop who-is worthy and good so God me-help

1705 s'es de trastotas res ab lor ben avengut.

himself-is in all things with them well agreed

E lo coms Baudoïs qu'ieu vos ai mentaugut

And the count Baldwin whom-I to-you have mentioned

amparet Brunequel, el lor a defendut,

protected Bruniquel and-it from-them has defended

qu'ardre le volian per paor qu'an agut

for-to-burn it they-wished for fear that-they-have had

dels crozatz que venian contra lor irascut;

of-the crusaders who came against them angered

1710 que lo coms de Tolosa o agra ben volgut

for the count of Toulouse it would-have well wished

si l'ome de la vila l'en aguessan crezud

if the-men of the town him-therein had believed

qu'eran trist e dolens.

who-were sad and grieving

The First Siege of Toulouse

X

Baldwin, coldly treated by his brother, joins Simon. Simon besieges Toulouse; the Toulousains, Foix, and Comminges fight at Montaudran, and a sortie kills Eustace of Caux. After fifteen days, short of food, the crusaders lift the siege and ravage the land of Foix, and Count Raymond summons his host and Savaric of Mauléon.

LXXVI

Lo pros coms de Tolosa es a Brunequel dins.

The worthy count of Toulouse is at Bruniquel within

Del castel s'en volian fugir totas las gens,

From-the castle themselves-thence wished to-flee all the people

e lo coms Baudoïs lor a dit bassamens

1715

and the count Baldwin to-them has said softly

quel solvan lo castel, qu'el lor sera guirens,

that-to-him they-release the castle that-he to-them will-be protector

mas no vol a so fraire estre obediens.

but not he-wishes to his brother to-be obedient

Az aquel mot escridan cavalers e sirvens:

At that word cry knights and sergeants

«Senher, voletz o vos qu'el nos sia guirens?

Lord do-you-wish it you that-he to-us be protector

— Eu ne farei,» ditz el, «los vostres mandamens.»

1720

I thereof will-do says he the your commands

Vezen totz lor a sols aqui los sagramens,

Seeing all to-them he-has released there the oaths

am lo comte Baudoi fan lor emprendemens,

with the count Baldwin they-make their undertakings

e jurolh del castels e paubres e manens.

and they-swear-to-him of-the castle both poor and rich

Donc s'en vai als crozatz qui son sei bevolens,

Then himself-thence he-goes to-the crusaders who are his well-wishers

1725 e pregua los quelh dono los asseguramens.

and prays them that-to-him they-give the assurances

Els dizo que o faran, pero ab tals covens

And-they say that it they-will-do but with such covenants

qu'el se tenga ab lor, e dels comquerimens

that-he himself hold with them and of-the conquests

que el fara ab lor sian sieu bonamens.

that he will-make with them be his rightfully

Tot aiso li autrejan essemms cominalmens,

All this to-him they-grant together in-common

1730 ab que lor vulha aidar.

provided that to-them he-wish to-aid

LXXVII

Lo bos coms Baudoïs s'en comensa a tornar

The good count Baldwin himself-thence begins to return

cant am lo comte fort ac empres son afar,

when with the count strong be-had undertaken his affair

e venc s'en a Tolosa ab son fraire parlar

and came himself-thence to Toulouse with his brother to-speak

que anc no l'amè gaire, ni anc re nol volc dar

who ever not him-loved much and ever anything not-to-him wished to-give

1735 com om fa a so fraire, ni en sa cort ondrar;

as one does to his brother or in his court to-honor

ans le fe sobre sans .II. vetz o .III. mandar

rather him he-made upon relics two times or three to-enjoin

ques tengues am crozatz, es el non poc als far.

that-himself he-should-hold with crusaders and-so he not could else to-do

Comjat a pres de lui, que plus no i volc estar,

Leave he-has taken of him for more not there he-wished to-stay

e torna s'en en l'ost pel sagrmen salvar.

and turns himself-thence into the-host for-the oath to-keep

Ja ab so nol volgra durament garrejar

Ever with this not-him would-be-have-wished harshly to-war-on

sil castel de Brunequel ta mal noilh fes raubar.

if-the castle of Bruniquel so ill not-to-him he-had-made to-rob

En cela sazo venc lo coms, aicel de Bar;

In that season came the count he of Bar

e lo coms de Monfort pres n'a lui az anar;

and the count of Montfort taken thereof-he-has to-him to go

a Mon Guiscart on era an pres lor albergar,

to Mont Giscard where he-was they-have taken their lodging

e pois tornè a l'ost e sos pres a sopar,

and then he-retained to the-host and themselves took to supper

a Tolosa la gran volon tuit cavalgar,

to Toulouse the great they-wish all to-ride

quel coms de Bar o vol que l'an om asetjar.

for-the count of Bar it wishes that it-go one besiege

A un dijous mati prezon a destrapar;

On a Thursday morning they-took to striking-tents

cels que saubon la via comenson a guidar.

those who knew the way begin to guide

Al ga qu'es sobre Ertz comensan a passar.

At-the ford that-is above Hers they-begin to cross

1740

1745

1750

Us mesatges o vai a Tholosa comtar,

A messenger it goes to Toulouse to-tell

el coms R. el sieu se corregon armar,

and-the count R. and-the his themselves ran to-arm

e lo coms de Cumenge que lh'es vengutz aidar,

and the count of Comminges who to-him-is come to-aid

e lo coms sel de Foiss, e li rotier Navar.

and the count he of Foix and the routiers Navarrese

1755 .D. cavaers foron ques van trastuit armar;

five-hundred knights they-were who-themselves go all to-arm

las autras gens de pes nos podon azesmar.

the other people on foot not-themselves can to-reckon

Si fossatz dins la vila e los visatz estar,

If you-were within the town and them you-saw to-stand

vestir lors gonios ni lors elmes lassar,

to-don their hauberks and their helmets to-lace

ni lors cavals cubrir de fer e entresenhar,

and their horses to-cover with iron and to-blazon

1760 dicheratz que .IIII. osts degran desbaratar.

you-would-say that four hosts they-ought to-rout

Certas, si cor aguessan nils volgues Dieus aidar

Surely if heart they-had and-them wished God to-help

eu no cre que crozatz lor poguessan durar

I not believe that crusaders them could to-withstand

ni sufrir en tornei.

or to-endure in tourney

Al pont de Montaudran, can an passat lo guei,
At-the bridge of Montaudran when they-have crossed the ford
 qu'en van enves la vila, ag .I. estranh tornei. 1765
that-thence they-go toward the town there-was a strange tourney
 Una batalha valc, per la fe qu'ieu vos dei,
A battle it-was-worth by the faith that-I to-you owe
 que d'una part e d'autra n'i viratz mort[z], so crei,
for on-one side and on-other thereof-there you-would-see dead so I-think
 plus de .C. et .LXXX., per aitans o autrei.
more than a-hundred and eighty by as-much it I-grant
 Pels ortz, fors de Tholosa, non a comte ni rei
Through-the gardens outside of Toulouse not there-is count or king
 que no cavalg per forsa, e fan aital chaplei 1770
that not rides by force and they-make such slaughter
 quin volia ver diire cujeratz fos gabei.
whoever-thereof wished truth to-say you-would-think it-were a-joke
 Dels vilas del país moriron .XXX. e trei,
Of-the villeins of-the country died thirty and three
 pres de la barbacana a la issida d'un prei.
near to the barbican at the exit of-a meadow
 Bertrans lo filhs del comte i fon pres; donc so crei
Bertrand the son of-the count there was taken then so I-believe
 que lor donec .M. sous e tot l'autre arnei; 1775
who to-them gave a-thousand shillings and all the-other gear
 son caval e sas armas n'ag[r]on e son conrei
his horse and his arms thereof-they-had and his equipment
 e tota s'autra chouza.
and all his-other stuff

LXXIX

Senhor, mot fo la osts fera e maravilhosa,

Lords very was the host fierce and marvelous

aisela dels crozatz, e mala e urgulhosa.

that of-the crusaders and evil and proud

1780 L'aiga passan per forsa e van enves Tholosa.

The-water they-cross by force and go toward Toulouse

No remas per paor ni per neguna coza

Not it-held-back for fear or for any thing

que no la asetgessan de la on es plus clouza.

that not it they-should-besiege from there where it-is most closed

Plus de gent ac laïns si fos tant poderosa,

More of people there-was within if it-were so powerful

que de totas ciutatz es cela flors e roza;

for of all cities is this flower and rose

1785 mas non es tant ardida cela gens e tant osa

but not is so bold this folk and so daring

que no es la dels crozatz, so nos retrais la gloza,

that not it-is that of-the crusaders this to-us recounts the gloss

e fan o ben parvent.

and they-make it well visible

LXXX

Can lo pros coms de Bar ag pres l'envaïment

When the worthy count of Bar had taken the-onset

e lo coms de Chalo e tuit cominalment,

and the count of Chalon and all in-common

las grans targas bulhidas de cuir primeiramens 1790
the great shields boiled of leather first

portan ves lo valat per forsa mantenent,
they-carry toward the ditch by force forthwith
 per so que dels cairels lor fes defendement;
for this that from-the bolts to-them it-should-make defense

pois portan lo pertrait que gietan dins corren.
then they-carry the fill that they-throw in running
 Can cels dedins o viro forment en son dolens:
When those within it saw greatly thereof they-are grieving

a l'encontre lor van e ferols durament, 1795
at the-meeting to-them they-go and strike-them harshly

que d'una part que d'autra n'i a mortz mais de .C.
that from-one side and from-the-other thereof-there are dead more than a-hundred
 e be .D. plagatz que tuit eran sagnent.
and well five-hundred wounded who all were bleeding

E lo coms de Cumenge, segon mon ecient,
And the count of Comminges according-to my knowledge
 i perdec a l'estorn .I. cavaer valent,
there lost in the-fight a knight worthy

R. at de Castelbo; plains fo per manta gent. 1800
R. at of Castelbon mourned he-was by many-a people

Tant se son combatut d'ambas partz asprament
So-much themselves are fought on-both sides bitterly
 cels de l'ost s'en torneron, mas non portan nient:
those of the-host themselves-thence returned but not they-carry anything

las grans targas del cor vos dig ses falhiment
the great shields of-the leather to-you I-say without fail
 que lhi bon afozenc n'agron .III. verament.
that the good Foixians thereof-bad three truly

1805 A las albergas tornan cavalier e sirvent,
To the lodgings return knights and sergeants
 e aicels de Tholoza repairen essament.
and those of Toulouse go-back likewise
 La nuit s'esquilgaitero tro a l'alba pareichent;
The night they-kept-watch until at the-dawn appearing
 las vinhas e los blatz gastan espesament,
the vines and the grain they-lay-waste thickly
 los albres e tot so qu'en la onor apent.
the trees and all that which-in the domain belongs

1810 Meten o en .I. mon delatz un derubent;
They-put it into a heap beside a slope
 los fossatz en cujeron omplir segurament,
the ditches with-it they-thought to-fill safely
 c'aitals an los coratges.
for-such they-have the hearts

LXXXI

Li baro de la ost que son proome e sages
The barons of the host who are worthy-men and wise
 agron paor de dels dins que lor fassan dampnatges:
had fear of those within that to-them they-do damage
 1815 tot lo jorn van garnit li omes de paratges,
all the day go armed the men of rank
 cascus als melhs que pot garda sos albergatges,
each at-the best that he-can guards his lodgings
 car tals es lor costuma de totz e lor uzatges.
for such is their custom of all and their usage
 N'Uc dal Far es dedins, qu'es arditz sos coratges,
Sir-Hugh of-Al Far is within whose-is bold his heart

senescalx d'Agenes, de mot grans vassalatges,

seneschal of-Agenais of very great valor

en P. Arces sos fraire el melhs de lor linatges,

Sir P. Arces his brother and-the best of their lineage

e motz bos cavalers que son fers et salvatges;

and many good knights who are fierce and savage

cascus celadament s'arma e sos estatges.

each secretly himself-arms in his dwellings

Mas lo coms de Tolosa am pauc totz vius no rapjes:

But the count of Toulouse with little all alive not would-go-mad

car volon issir foras ni far aitals otratges

for they-wish to-go-out outside and to-do such outrages

cuja se que li volhan toldre sos eretatges,

he-thinks himself that from-him they-wish to-take his heritages

e nols laicha ichir.

and not-them lets to-go-out

1820

1825

LXXXII

Li baron de Tholosa non o volgro suffrir,

The barons of Toulouse not it wished to-endure

que a mal grat del comte van las portas obrir,

that in ill will of-the count they-go the gates to-open

e van a cels de l'ost de doas partz salhir,

and go to those of the-host from two sides to-leap

un dimerces mati, si cum eu auzi dir;

on-a Wednesday morning just as I heard to-say

ben era pres de tercià qu'en volian ichir;

well it-was near of terce that-thence they-wished to-go-out

an dinnat cels de l'ost can les vengro envair;

they-have dined those of the-host when them they-came to-attack

1830

mas lo coms de Monfort anc nos volc desgarnir
but the count of Montfort ever not-himself wished to-unarm

nils pluzors de la ost lors auberchs desvestir;
or-the most of the host their hauberks to-take-off

1835 tost e isnelamens van els destriers salhir.
quickly and swiftly they-go on-the chargers to-leap

Aqui viratz tans colps de doas partz ferir
There you-would-have-seen so-many blows from two sides to-strike

dels espieuts sus los elmes que los fan retendir,
of-the spears upon the helmets that them make to-ring

tant escut peciar e fendre e croichir,
so-many shields to-shatter and to-split and to-crack

de tot lo mon dicheratz que cujava perir.
of all the world you-would-say that it-thought to-perish

1840 [E]n Estaci de Caus, senes trastot mentir,
Sir Eustace of Caux without any lying

auciso li de Tolosa, don fe om mant sospir,
killed those of Toulouse whereof made one many-a sigh

sibe s'era arditz, can s'en volc revenir
although himself-was bold when himself-thence he-wished to-come-back

e als seus retornar.
and to-the his to-return

LXXXIII

Mot fo grans lo torneis, si Jhesu Crist m'ampar,
Very was great the tourney so Jesus Christ me-protect

1845 can feriro en l'ost li Tolza el Navar.
when struck into the-host the Toulousains and-the Navarrese

Adonc viratz en aut los Alamans cridar;
Then you-would-have-seen on high the Germans to-cry

tuit li pluzor cridavan: A Bar! a Bar! a Bar!

all the most cried To Bar to Bar to Bar

En Estaci de Caus, a .I. pontet passar,

Sir Eustace of Caux at a little-bridge to-cross

li deron tan gran colp c'anc no s'en poc levar,

to-him they-gave so great blow that-ever not himself-thence he-could to-rise

d'una asta de fraiche ab .I. gonfano vair,

of-a lance of ash with a gonfanon vair

1850

que no i poc estre abora lo prestre a l'ordenar

that not there could to-be then the priest at the-ministering

quel dones penedensa nil fessa cofessar;

that-to-him might-give penance or-him might-make to-confess

anquer no a .II. jorns ques fe penedensar,

yet not it-is two days that-himself he-made to-shrive

per qu'ieu cre Jhesu Crist l'en voldra perdonar.

for which-I believe Jesus Christ him-thereof will-wish to-pardon

Cant li Frances o viron tuit li van ajudar;

When the French it saw all to-him go to-help

1855

mas li mainader felo comenson a tornar

but the captains wicked begin to turn

cant viro cels de l'ost venir e enpreissar;

when they-saw those of the-host to-come and to-press

be sabon e lor cor no lor poiran durar;

well they-know in their heart not them they-will-be-able to-withstand

que so que an comquist podon asats portar

for that which they-have conquered they-can enough to-carry

si no fos cel qu'aucizon, don motz ne fan plorar,

if not were he whom-they-killed whereof many thereof make to-weep

1860

car mot era el riches e de mot gran afar.

for very he-was he rich and of very great affair

Sei ome fan lo cors en sa terra portar,

His men make the body into his land to-carry

que els lo voldran lai a onor sosterrar.

for they him will-wish there with honor to-bury

Al matinet a l'alba, cant lo jorn pareih clar,

In-the early-morning at the-dawn when the day appears clear

1865 cant ag[r]on .XV. jorns las vinhas fait talar,

when they-had fifteen days the vines made to-cut

prezon los pabalhos els traps a destrapar,

they-took the pavilions and-the tents to striking

que, pel meu esient, els se voldran mudar:

for by-the my knowledge they themselves will-wish to-move

la vitalha es trop cara, no lor pot abastar;

the victuals are too dear not to-them can to-suffice

un pan val be .II. sol. a un petit disnar.

one loaf is-worth well two shillings at a little dinner

1870 Si no fossan las favas no agran que manjar,

If not were the beans not they-would-have what to-eat

e las fruitas dels albres can las podon trobar.

and the fruits of-the trees when them they-can to-find

Sobrel comte de Foiss comensan ad anar;

Upon-the count of Foix they-begin to go

la sus ad Autariba van tuit lo pon passar.

there up at Hauterive they-go all the bridge to-cross

Trastot aicel estiu i voldran ostejar,

All that summer there they-will-wish to-campaign

1875 quel plus o an en cor.

for-the most it have in heart

LXXXIV

Sobrel comte de Foiss, can l'alba par el jor,
Upon-the count of Foix when the-dawn appears and-the day
 vai lo coms de Monfort el crozatz li pluzor;
goes the count of Montfort and-the crusaders the most
 quel coms d'Alo s'en torna car fait a gran sojor.
for-the count of-Chalon himself-thence returns for done he-has great sojourn
 El voleit mot l'acort de Toloza laor
He wished much the-agreement of Toulouse then
 si no fossol Frances, li princep elh comtor,
if not were-the French the princes and-the vavasors
 l'avesques e la gleiza e li prezicador
the-bishop and the church and the preachers
 que parlan dels eretges, de lor fola error.
who speak of-the heretics of their foolish error
 C'als Cassers ne trobero rescotz en .I^a. tor
For-at-the Cassès thereof they-found hidden in a tower
 ben .LXXXX. e .IIII. de cels fols traïdors,
well ninety and four of those mad traitors
 que cels de Rocovila, c'avien [ab] lor amor,
that those of Roqueville who-had with them love
 i tenian rescotz malgrat de lor senhor.
there kept hidden in-spite of their lord
 So me comtec n'Izarns que era adoncs prior
This to-me told Sir-Isarn who was then prior
 de trastot Vielh Mores e d'aicela onor.
of all Vielh Mores and of-that domain

1880

1885

Can aguen trop estat vas Fois l'ostejador

When had too-long stayed toward Foix the-campaigners

1890 c'an fait mal, cel que pogro, en cel país laor,

that-have done harm that which they-could in that country then

gastada la vitalha, lo blat e la labor,

wasted the victuals the grain and the tillage

se departi la ost can defalh la calor.

itself departed the host when fails the heat

E lo coms de Monfort vai ves Rocamador;

And the count of Montfort goes toward Rocamadour

li abas de Cistel estec el refrichor

the abbot of Cîteaux stayed in-the refectory

1895 en la c[l]austra a Caortz, que no n'eis per paor,

in the cloister at Cahors for not thence-be-goes-out for fear

ni no cuh que n'ichis ans vindreit lo Pascor,

and not I-think that thence-be-would-go-out before would-come the Easter

si el no l'en traiches.

if he not him-thence would-draw

LXXXV

Li crozat s'en partiron si com denan vos diss;

The crusaders themselves-thence parted just as before to-you I-said

e lo coms de Montfort s'es en la via mis:

and the count of Montfort himself-is on the way put

1900 vai a Rocamador car el o a promis.

goes to Rocamadour for he it has promised

Li abas de Cistel estè, so m'est a vis,

The abbot of Cîteaux stayed so to-me-is in view

lai dedins a Caortz ab baros del país,

there within at Cahors with barons of-the country

e prega e amonesta que cadaüs plevís
and prays and exhorts that each should-pledge
 al comte de Montfort e qu'el tengal país;
to-the count of Montfort and that-he hold-the country
 e fai faire sas cartas e escriure en pargamis
and makes to-make his charters and to-write on parchments
 que tramet en Proensa a trastotz sos amis.
which he-sends into Provence to all his friends
 Cant lo coms s'en anè, el ab lui n'es ichis,
When the count himself-thence went he with him thence-is gone-out
 e vai en sa companhia lo pros coms Baudoïs.
and goes in his company the worthy count Baldwin
 A Sant Antoni jagon que poisas an malmis,
At Saint Antonin they-lay which afterward they-have ill-treated
 e van s'en a Galhac.
and go themselves-thence to Gaillac

1905

1910

LXXXVI

Le coms de Montfort torna e a Sent Antoni jac,
The count of Montfort returns and at Saint Antonin lay
 e vai sen ves Lavour e passec per Galhac,
and goes himself-thence toward Lavour and passed through Gaillac
 e pois a Carcassona que es lai part Laurac.
and then to Carcassonne which is there beyond Laurac
 L'abas s'en va as Albi e poia a Saichag.
The-abbot himself-thence goes to Albi and climbs to Saissac
 Del comte de Tolosa se donan gran esmag.
Of-the count of Toulouse themselves they-give great dismay

1915

Manda l'ost per Tolosa, per Agen, per Moysag

He-summons the-host through Toulouse through Agen through Moissac

e per tota sa terra en tota canta n'ag.

and through all his land in all as-much-as thereof-there-was

An Savaric trames .C. .M. salutz per pag,

To-Sir Savaric he-sent a-hundred thousand greetings by agreement

que deu venir ves lui, e jac a Bragairag,

that he-should to-come toward him and he-lay at Bergerac

1920 ab sa cavalaria.

with his knighthood

Castelnaudary

XI

Count Raymond gathers a great host with Foix, Comminges, Savaric, and the routiers. On Hugh of Lacy's advice Simon awaits them in his weakest castle, Castelnaudary, whose tower the southern trebuchet breaks. Bouchard brings a supply convoy from Carcassonne, and Foix rides out to stop him; Bouchard accepts the costly victory a hawk foretells.

LXXXVII

Cant lo coms de Tolosa ac la noela auzia

When the count of Toulouse had the news heard

que lo coms de Montfort a sa cort departia;

that the count of Montfort has his court dispersed

el somonic sa terra tanta co el n'avia,

he summoned his land as-much as he thereof-had

e manda sos amics, cels c'ab lui an paria,

and bids his friends those who-with him have fellowship

que s'asesmo trastuit a aicela vegia.
that themselves-they-make-ready all at that time
 Lo comte de Cumenge que Sent Gauzens tenia,
The count of Comminges who Saint Gaudens held
 e lo comte de Foix ab mot gran baronia,
and the count of Foix with very great baronage
 e motz d'autres baros i vengon a .I. dia.
and many of-other barons there came on one day
 Lo senescalx d'Agen qui a Pena en bailia
The seneschal of-Agen who has Penne in keeping
 e trastuit li roter se mistrent en la via,
and all the routiers themselves put on the way
 e cels de Montalba que ieu no omblit mia,
and those of Montauban whom I not forget at-all
 ni Castel Sarrazi, si Dieus mi benazia.
nor Castel Sarrasin so God me bless
 Un dimenge mati, can l'alba [es] esclarzia,
On-a Sunday morning when the-dawn is brightened
 auziro la novela qu'en Savarics venia:
they-heard the news that-Sir Savaric was-coming
 mot n'agron tuit gran joia e granda alegria,
very thereof-had all great joy and great gladness
 mas els no saubon pas cals er la defenia.
but they not knew at-all what will-be the end
 Oi Dieus! glorios paire, daima santa Maria,
O God glorious father lady holy Mary
 qui vi anc si fort gent ni si be fort garnia
who saw ever so strong people or so well strongly armed
 co aicels de Tolosa, ni tal cavalaria!
as those of Toulouse or such knighthood

1925

1930

1935

- 1940 Tuit aicel de Mila, de Roma e de Lombardia
All those of Milan of Rome and of Lombardy
 diseratz ben que i eran, e aicels de Pabia,
you-would-say well that there they-were and those of Pavia
 cant so foras el plan.
when they-are outside on-the plain

LXXXVIII

- Senhors, mot fo la ost maravilhosa e gran
Lords very was the host marvelous and great
 del comte de Tolosa e d'aicels de Tolzan.
of-the count of Toulouse and of-those of Toulousain
- 1945 Tholoza e Moysac i son e Montalban,
Toulouse and Moissac there are and Montauban
 e Castel Sarrazi e la Isla en Jordan,
and Castel Sarrasin and the Isle in Jourdain
 e trastotz Agenes, que degus no i reman;
and all Agenais for any not there remains
 tuit aicels de Cumenge e cels de Foix i van;
all those of Comminges and those of Foix there go
 Savarics de Malleo de que gran joia fan,
Savaric of Mauléon of whom great joy they-make
- 1950 e Gascos de Gasconha, e de vas Pog Serdan.
and Gascons of Gascony and of toward Puig Cerdà
 Plus so de .CC. melia can son rengatz el camp;
More they-are than two-hundred thousand when they-are ranged on-the field
 las carrugas cargadas e del vi e del pan
the carts loaded both with-the wine and with-the bread
 e d'autres garnimens tocan fort li vilan.
and with-other equipment drive hard the villeins

Le trabuquet porteron li brufol el bou gran.

The trebuchet carried the buffaloes and-the oxen great

Lo comte fort menassan e cels c'ab lui seran:

The count strong they-threaten and those who-with him will-be

li plus de lor l'apelan trachor, filh de putan.

the most of them him-call traitor son of whore

Lai dedins Carcassona per fort l'asetjaran;

There within Carcassonne by force him-they-will-besiege

si els lo podon penre tot viu l'escortgaran.

if they him can to-take all alive him-they-will-flay

Monreial e Fanjaus dizon ilh que pendran;

Montréal and Fanjeaux say they that they-will-take

entro a Montpeslier per fort cavalgaran,

as-far-as to Montpellier by force they-will-ride

pois conquerran Lavaur cant els s'en tornaran

then they-will-conquer Lavaur when they themselves-thence will-return

e trastot Albiges.

and all Albigeois

1955

1960

LXXXIX

Grans fo l'ost de Tolosa, si m'ajud Dieus ni fes.

Great was the-host of Toulouse so me-help God and faith

Li cavaler frances eisson de Carcasses;

The knights French go-out from Carcassès

e ac i de roters, de Navars e d'Aspes,

and were there of routiers of Navarrese and of-Aspe

plus de .M. a caval e de .L. e tres;

more than a-thousand on horse and of fifty and three

Gascos e Caercis i a e Agenes.

Gascons and Quercynois there are and Agenais

1965

Las senheiras levadas s'en van vas Lauragues;

The banners raised themselves-thence go toward Lauragais

no cujan trobar ome entro en Bederres.

not they-think to-find man as-far-as into Biterrois

1970 E lo coms de Montfort somonit tot ades

And the count of Montfort summoned all at-once

tot aitant co el pog de trastotz los Frances.

all as-much as he could of all the French

Per lo vescomte d'Onie a el ladonc trames,

For the viscount of-Donges has he then sent

per mosenhen Bochart que dedins Lavour es,

for my-lord-Sir Bouchard who within Lavour is

e per trastotz les autres e de lunh et de pres,

and for all the others both from far and from near

1975 e per Marti Algai; e lai en Narbones

and for Martin Algai and there in Narbonnais

trames per n'Aimeric, e que cascus vengues.

he-sent for Sir-Aimery and that each should-come

Et eli vengon tuit; no auzan mudar ges

And they came all not they-dare to-change at-all

pus lor o ac mandat.

since to-them it he-had bidden

XC

Lo coms cel de Montfort somonic sos baros.

The count he of Montfort summoned his barons

1980 Un jorn fo a Carcassona, si com ditz la cansos,

One day he-was at Carcassonne just as says the song

e tot enviro lui ben .CCC. companhos
and all around him well three-hundred companions
 que foron bos per armas, arditz coma leos:
who were good in arms bold as lions
 «Senhors,» so lor ditz el, «escotat mas razos:
Lords thus to-them says he hear my words
 «lo coms cel de Tolosa a sos omes somos,
the count he of Toulouse has his men summoned
 «de trastotas sas terras e de sos companhos. 1985
from all his lands and from his companions
 «Plus son de .CC. M., som ditz us donzelos
More they-are than two-hundred thousand so-to-me says a young-man
 «quem trames per mesatge lo bailes de Limos.
whom-to-me sent as messenger the bailiff of Limoux
 «A Montferran s'ajustan e lai vas Avinhos,
At Montferrand they-gather and there toward Avignonet
 «e volon me asetjar, aitant son coratjos,
and wish me to-besiege so-much they-are courageous
 «lai on que ilh me trobon, aval o sus o jos. 1990
there where that they me find down or up or low
 «Eu vulh vostre cosselh; quinh lem donaretz vos,
I wish your counsel what it-to-me will-give you
 «o que m'en coselhatz?»
or what me-thereof you-counsel

XCI

Cant lo coms de Montfort los ac amonestatz
When the count of Montfort them had exhorted
 n'Uges cel de Laisi s'en es en pes levatz:
Sir-Hugh he of Lacy himself-thence is on foot risen

- 1995 «Senher,» so li dih el, «pos cosselh demandatz,
Lord thus to-him said he since counsel you-ask
 «digan cels que voldran totas lor volontatz;
let-say those who will-wish all their wills
 «que, si m'en voletz creire, ja aldres non faratz:
for if me-therein you-wish to-believe ever otherwise not you-will-do
 «si vos en Carcassona dedins vos enserratz,
if you in Carcassonne within yourself enclose
 «s'el vos segon en sai vos seretz asetjatz;
if-they you follow in here you will-be besieged
- 2000 «sius metetz a Fanjaus e la los trobaratz.
if-you-yourselfs put at Fanjeaux and there them you-will-find
 «Tan vos sigran per tot, si lor es espiatz.
So-much you they-will-follow through all if to-them it-is spied
 «Tro a la fin del mon seretz desonoratz.
Till to the end of-the world you-will-be dishonored
 «El plus frevol castel, si creire m'en voliatz,
In-the most weak castle if to-believe me-therein you-wished
 «que sia en vostra terra, aqui los atendratz.
that be in your land there them you-will-await
- 2005 «E si vos ve socors ab lor vos combatatz;
And if to-you comes succor with them yourselves fight
 «quel cors me ditz a certas que vos los venceratz.
for-the heart to-me says for certain that you them will-vanquish
 — Per fe!» so ditz lo coms, «fort be m'acosselhatz.
By faith thus says the count very well me-you-counsel
 «Coment que lo plag prenda non seretz trastornatz,
However that the plea takes not you-will-be overturned
 «que a mi es vejaire que bon cosselh donat.»
for to me it-is seeming that good counsel you-give

Non i a .I. ni autre per que fos trespasatz,
Not there is one or another by whom it-were passed-over
 ans an ben tuit essem en auta votz cridat:
rather they-have well all together in high voice cried
 «Senher, bon cosselh dona; pregam vos l'en creatz.»
Lord good counsel he-gives we-pray you him-therein believe
 Am tant se sopartiran es n'es cascus anatz
With that themselves they-will-part and-himself thence-is each gone
 els ostals e els albergas, e son els leits colcatz
in-the houses and in-the lodgings and they-are in-the beds laid
 trozca a la matineia.
until to the morning

2010

2015

XCII

A l'endema mati, can l'alba fon crebeia,
On the-next-day morning when the-dawn was broken
 lo coms de Montfort leva e tota sa maineia.
the count of Montfort rises and all his household
 Ves lo Castel nou d'arri s'en van asta leveia;
Toward the Castel Nau of-Arri themselves-thence go lance raised
 aqui atendran l'ost tro sia albergeia.....
there they-will-await the-host until it-be lodged
 Pres de lu en .I. camp, prob demeia legueia.
Near to it in a field near half league
 A un dimartz mati, cant la gens fo dinneia,
On a Tuesday morning when the people was dined
 vengo al Castel nou albergar per la preia.
they-came to-the Castel Nau to-lodge through the meadow

2020

Aqui viratz lo jorn denant manta crideia

There you-would-have-seen the day before many-a cry

de la estranha gent que i era amasseia,

of the foreign people that there was massed

2025 disseratz cels e terra s'i era ajusteia;

you-would-say heaven and earth itself-there was gathered

oi Dieus! e tanta tenda i fo lo jorn fiqueia,

o God and so-many-a tent there was that day pitched

que avian pom d'aur e aigla tragiteia!

that had knob of-gold and eagle wrought

Lo trabuquet dresseron en una caminea,

The trebuchet they-raised in a road

mas el no trobon peira en cami ni en estreia

but they not find stone on road or in lane

2030 a la bruïor que fa no seit tota brizeia

at the crash that it-makes not it-be all broken

si que .III. n'aporteron d'una granda legueia:

so that three thereof-they-brought from-a great league

ad .I. colp que ilh feron an .I^a. tor peceia;

at one blow that they struck they-have a tower shattered

ad autre .I^a. sala, vezent totz, deroqueia;

at another a hall seeing all thrown-down

e a la tersa vetz la peira es trenqueia,

and at the third time the stone is broken

2035 que si aiso no fos mot fora car compreia

that if this not had-been very it-would-have-been dear bought

[d']aisels que dins estan.

by-those who within stay

XCIII

Lo coms sel de Montfort, si com vos dig denan,
The count be of Montfort just as to-you I-said before
 s'es mes al Castel nou vésent de manta jant;
himself-is put into-the Castel Nau seeing of many-a people
 en Bochartz fo a Lavour, e d'autre[s] no sai cant....

Sir Bouchard was at Lavour and of-others not I-know how-many

Lo filhs del castela, que fon pros e valhant, 2040

The son of-the castellan who was worthy and valiant

be son .C. cavaers arditz e combatans;

well they-are a-hundred knights bold and combative

Martis Algaïs i fo se vintes solamant.

Martin Algai there was himself twentieth only

Tot dreit al Castelnou al comte fort s'en vant.

All straight to-the Castelnau to-the count strong themselves-thence they-go

L'ivesques de Caortz i era ichamant.

The-bishop of Cahors there was likewise

Deves Castras anero trastotz cominalmant. 2045

Toward Castres went all in-common

E devas Carcassona don veneit pertrait grant

And toward Carcassonne whence came supply great

al comte de Monfort de vi e de fromant,

to-the count of Montfort of wine and of wheat

de pan coit e d'avena, aicels que dins estant.

of bread baked and of-oats to-those who within stay

Mas lo coms sel de Fois s'en ichi ab aitant

But the count be of Foix himself-thence went-out with that

ab tota sa mainada delatz .I. derubant; 2050

with all his household beside a slope

tuit li rotier i son, que us non i remant,
all the routiers there are for one not there remains

ans van en sa companha qui plus pot ab aitant.
rather they-go in his company who more can with that

No i remas cavalier en l'ost, mon essiant,
Not there remained knight in the-host to-my knowledge

que tuit non i anesso, ni bo ardit serjant,
that all not there should-go or good bold sergeant

2055 mos can de Savaric e sei baro Normant
but only of Savaric and his barons Norman

que romas ab lo comte que se van desduiant.
who remained with the count who themselves go amusing

Bochartz veneit rengatz tot a lors olhs veant.
Bouchard came ranged all at their eyes seeing

Si co viro lo comte que si va desduiant
Just as they-saw the count who himself goes amusing

lo coms de Foiss s'arenga, e son ben .CCCC.,
the count of Foix himself-ranges and they-are well four-hundred

2060 e dizo o de mais, si la gesta no mant,
and they-say it of more if the history not lies

e cel c'am Bochart foro no foro pas tertant,
and those who-with Bouchard were not were at-all so-many

garnitz d'aubercs e d'elmes, per lo meu esiant;
armed in-hauberks and in-helmets by the my knowledge

e cels son ben doa melia, que a caval corrant,
and these are well two thousand both on horse running

ausberc o gonio o bo elm que respant,
hauberk or doublet or good helm that shines

2065 o bon capel de fer o bon espeut trenchant,
or good cap of iron or good spear sharp

o bona asta de fraisne o masa peciant.

or good lance of ash or mace shattering

Ara aujatz batalhas mesclar d'aital semblant

Now hear battles to-join of-such seeming

c'anc non auzitz tan fera des lo temps de Rotlant,

that-ever not you-heard so fierce since the time of Roland

ni del temps Karlemaine que venquet Aigolant,

nor of-the time of-Charlemagne who vanquished Agolant

que comquis Galiana la filha al rei Braimant,

who conquered Galiana the daughter to-the king Braimant

en Espanha de Galafre, lo cortes almirant

in Spain from Galafre the courtly emir

de la terra d'Espanha.

of the land of-Spain

2070

XCIV

Li Frances de Paris e cels de vas Campanha

The French of Paris and those of toward Champagne

vengon a Castel nou rengat per mei la planha,

came to Castel Nau ranged through middle-of the plain

mas lo coms sel de Fois ab tota sa companha

but the count he of Foix with all his company

lor es e mei la via e li roter d'Espanha,

to-them is in middle-of the way and the routiers of-Spain

que no les prezan pas per forza una castanha;

who not them prize at-all for strength a chestnut

ans dizon entre lor: «Baros, us non remanha

rather they-say among themselves Barons one not let-remain

«que no sian aucis aicela gens estranha,

that not be killed that foreign people

2075

2080 «si que n'aian paor en Fransa e en Alamanha,
so that thereof-they-have fear in France and in Germany
 «en Peitau e en Anjau e per tota Bretanha,
in Poitou and in Anjou and through all Brittany
 «e la sus en Proensa tro als ports d'Alamanha,
and there up in Provence as-far-as to-the passes of-Germany
 «c'aisis castiaran.»
that-thus-themselves they-will-chasten

XCV

Can mosenher Bochartz e cel que ab lui van
When my-lord Bouchard and those who with him go
 2085 venon al Castel nou, don se moc un alban
come to-the Castel Nau whence itself moved a hawk
 que venc de vas senestre sai a la destra man
which came from toward left here at the right hand
 e anec tant can poc encontra sus volan.
and went as-much as it-could against upward flying
 Donc dits Martis Algaïs: «Sira, per sant Joan!
Then says Martin Algai Sire by Saint John
 «Coment que lo plaitz prenga nos sirem sobiran,
However that the plea takes we will-be sovereign
 2090 «e retendretz lo camp e cels c'ab vos seran.
and you-will-hold the field and those who-with you will-be
 «Mot i perdretz avan e i receubretz gran dan.
Much there you-will-lose first and there you-will-receive great harm
 — A bonaür! dig el, «tot no o pretz .I. gan:
In good-luck said he all not it I-prize a glove
 «sol quel camp levem nos, e aicels que morran,
only that-the field we-hold we and those who will-die

«nos seram honorat aitant co mort seran,
we will-be honored as-much as dead they-will-be
 «e siran trastuit sals aicels c'aisi morran;
and will-be all saved those who-thus will-die
 «e si nos i perdem, atersi i perdran
and if we there lose likewise there they-will-lose
 «del melhs de lor baros.»
of-the best of their barons

2095

The Fight at Saint-Martin

XII

At Saint-Martin the count of Foix charges Bouchard's convoy; Bouchard's knights rout the routiers, who fall to plundering. Simon sallies from Castelnaudary and decides the fight. Raymond's host panics, but Savaric forbids anyone to strike camp, and at dawn the southerners withdraw, leaving their trebuchet.

XCVI

Lo coms de Foiss cavalga ab de sos companhos
The count of Foix rides with of his companions
 a Sant Marti a las Bordas, c'aitals era sos noms.
to Saint Martin at the Bordes for-such was its name
 Las astas an dressadas els primairas arsos;
The lances they-have raised on-the foremost saddle-bows
 van escridan: Tolosa! pel plan qu'es bels e longs.
they-go crying Toulouse over-the plain which-is fair and long
 Li archbalesters trazon sagetas e bossos.
The crossbowmen shoot arrows and bolts

2100

Tals [fo] lo cridaditz que feron el resos

Such was the shouting that they-made and-the echo

disseratz qu'er caira e lo cels e lo tros.

you-would-say that-now would-fall both the heaven and the ground

2105 Al baichan de las astas es granda la tensos:

At-the lowering of the lances is great the strife

Tolzan cridan Tolosa! e Cumenge! l' Gascos;

Toulousains cry Toulouse and Comminges the Gascons

e Foiss! cridan li autre, e Montfort! e Saissos!

and Foix cry the others and Montfort and Soissons

Us cavalers de lai, Girauds de Pepios

A knight from there Giraud of Pépieux

qu'es ab lo comte de Foiss el melhs de sos baros,

who-is with the count of Foix and-the best of his barons

2110 vai brochan lo destrier dels trenchans esperos:

goes spurring the charger with-the sharp spurs

un companh d'en Bochart que era dels Bretos

a companion of-Sir Bouchard who was of-the Bretons

trobet e mei la via a l'issent d'us boissos:

be-found in middle-of the way at the-coming-out of-a thicket

per l'escut le feri, trauquet li los brazos

through the-shield him he-struck he-pierced to-him the buttocks

el perpunch e l'ausberc, que dareir pels arsos

and-the doublet and the-hauberk so-that behind by-the saddle-bows

2115 li mes .I. trotz de l'asta, sancnens fo lo penos.

to-him he-put a piece of the-lance bloody was the pennon

Cel cazec mortz a terra senes confessios.

He fell dead to earth without confession

Can li Frances o viron fortment en so felos;

When the French it saw greatly thereof they-are angry

a la rescossa corron iratz coma leos

to the rescue they-run angered like lions

e coma bo vassalh.

and like good vassals

XCVII

Li Frances esperonan com baro natural

2120

The French spur like barons native

a l'enan que ilh podon, al pendent d'una val.

at the-fore [fastest] that they can at-the slope of-a valley

Mos senher Bochartz tenc .I. peno de sendal

My lord Bouchard held a pennon of silk

on a pent .I. leo e sist sobrel chival,

where there-is painted a lion and sits upon-the horse

que, qui ver en vol dire, plus de cent lb. val.

that whoever truth thereof wishes to-say more than a-hundred pounds is-worth

Lai en aicela via c'om va a Montreial

2125

There on that road that-one goes to Montréal

feron sobrels rotiers tuit essems cominal

they-struck upon-the routiers all together in-common

dels espeias trenchans, si que lor fan gran mal.

with-the swords sharp so that to-them they-do great harm

Tals .C. n'i laissan mortz ja no veiran Nadal,

Such a-hundred thereof-there they-leave dead ever not will-see Christmas

ni lor fara contraria caresma ni carnal.

nor to-them will-do harm Lent or carnival

- 2130 Lo filhs del castela que tenia Lavaur
The son of-the castellan who held Lavaur
 ladoncs fo ab sageta feritz per lo nazal
then was with arrow struck through the nose-guard
 e per l'ulhal de l'elme, que lo colps fo mortal.
and through the-eye-slit of the-helmet so-that the blow was mortal
 A la terra chai mortz denan lo senescal
To the earth falls dead before the seneschal
 ad aicela envazia.
at that onslaught

XCVIII

- 2135 Mosenher Bochartz broca, cous ai dit, per la via
My-lord Bouchard spurs as-to-you I-have said along the road
 e li Frances ab lui, que prezon la envazia
and the French with him who took the onslaught
 per tot la major preicha que dels de l'ost venia.
through all the greatest press that from-those of the-host came
 En auta votz Montfort! cascus dels seus escria,
In high voice Montfort each of-the his cries
 e el desobre totz Dama Santa Maria!
and he above all Lady Holy Mary
 2140 El coms de Foiss de sai ab sa gran baronia.
And-the count of Foix from here with his great baronage
 Aqui viratz ladoncs tanta targa brizia,
There you-would-have-seen then so-many-a shield broken
 e tanta asta fronia e meig la pradaria
and so-many-a lance shattered and in-middle-of the meadow
 lai anar entre pes, la terra n'es junquia,
there to-go between feet the earth thereof-is strewn

e tant bon caval sout, que nulhs om nol tenia.
and so-many-a good horse loose that any man not-it held

Celz de Marti Algai, queque om vos en dia,
Those of Martin Algai whatever one to-you thereof says

2145

s'en fugiro ab lui a aicela envazia
themselves-thence fled with him at that onslaught

tro fo vencutz l'estorns, e dig que el venia
until was won the-fight and said that he came

dels rotiers encausar; cascus aisis cobria
from-the routiers pursuing each thus covered

de lors grans malvestatz e de lor vilania.
of their great wickedness and of their villainy

L'esques de Caortz e la gens desgarnia
The-bishop of Cabors and the people unarmed

2150

s'en fugiron vas Fanjaus .I^a. granda legueia;
themselves-thence fled toward Fanjeaux a great league

mas d'aicels sos companhs no m'en meravilh mia.
but of-those his companions not myself-thereof I-marvel at-all

Tot lo pertrait lor tolguen aicels cui Dieus maldia.
All the supply from-them took those whom God curse

Mas d'aiso feiron els a lors obs gran folia,
But in-this did they for their benefit great folly

car raubavan lo camp entro a la fenia.
for they-robbed the field until to the end

2155

Cascus ab so que pres s'en fuig en primaria.
Each with that which he-took himself-thence flees in first

Le bo muet amblan qu'en Nicholas avia
The good mule ambling which-Sir Nicholas had

ne menerolh roter ab son garso cel dia,
thereof led-away-from-him routiers with his lad that day

mas el s'en escapa am la outra clercia.

but he himself-thence escapes with the other clergy

2160 De lui me saub fort bo, si Dieus me benaïa,

Of him to-me tasted very good so God me bless

car mot es mos amics e a ab mi paria

for very he-is my friend and has with me fellowship

maestre Nicholas.

master Nicholas

XCIX

Li Frances esperonan tot suau e dapas,

The French spur all gently and slowly

li elme tuit embronc contra la terra bas.

the helmets all bowed toward the earth low

2165 Nous cujetz pas que fuian ni que tornon atras:

Not-yourselves think at-all that they-flee or that they-turn back

de grans colps be ferir no son ilh pas escas.

of great blows well to-strike not are they at-all sparing

La plassa es bela e longua e li camp son tuit ras;

The place is fair and long and the fields are all smooth

d'ambas partz n'i morion de magre e de gras,

on-both sides thereof-there died of lean and of fat

aissi co m'o retraits maestre Nicholas.

just as to-me-it recounted master Nicholas

2170 Cels de l'ost los esgardan que n'an pois gran esglas,

Those of the-host them watch who thereof-have then great terror

car el foron vencu.

for they were vanquished

C

Lo comte de Monfort que a Castel nou fu
The count of Montfort who at Castel Nau was
 mentre qu'els se combaton a forsa e a vertu
while that-they themselves fight with force and with strength
 fai tost garnir los seus que ab lui son venu:
makes quickly to-arm the his who with him are come
 ditz lor que[l] companho que defors son ichu
says to-them that-the companions who outside are gone-out
 e mosenher Bochartz an perdu lor traü.
and my-lord Bouchard have lost their provisions
 Ben sap entre se eih que si el so vencu
Well he-knows within himself self that if they are vanquished
 el a tota la terra e lo castel perdu,
he has all the land and the castle lost
 e que sera dedins e pres e retenu,
and that he-will-be within both captive and held
 e jamais no n'istra tro que sei[t] cofondu.
and ever not thence-will-go-out till that he-be confounded
 A l'enans que el poc s'en es foras issu,
At the-fore [fastest] that he could himself-thence is outside gone-out
 garnitz de totas armas, de lansa e d'escu.
armed with all arms with lance and with-shield
 Cel que son dins a pe an le castel defendu
Those who are within on foot have the castle defended
 entro que ilh torneron.
until that they returned

2175

2180

CI

- 2185 Lo coms cel de Montfort e cels qu'el castel erent
The count he of Montfort and those who-in-the castle were
 lor senhas deplegadas a la batalha anerent.
their banners unfurled to the battle went
 E cels que sont dedins las portas be fe[r]merent,
And those who are within the gates well closed
 e si mestiers lor fos mot be se defenderent;
and if need to-them were very well themselves they-defended
 can cels de l'ost los viron fortmen s'en esmai[e]rent:
when those of the-host them saw greatly themselves-thereof dismayed
 2190 be sabon tuit lo plus que ladonc vencut erent.
well know all the most that then vanquished they-were
 So an fait li rotier que lo camp desrauberent.
This have done the routiers who the field robbed
 Nostri baro frances tuit Monfort! escrierent,
Our barons French all Montfort cried
 Santa Maria ajuda!
Holy Mary help

CII

- Lo coms sel de Monfort de ben ferir s'a[r]gua
The count he of Montfort to well strike himself-bastens
 2195 e venc esperonan el ponh sa espeia nua,
and came spurring in-the fist his sword naked
 e intra en la batalha per la via batua,
and enters into the battle by the road beaten
 seguentre lui sa gent qui fortment lo segua;
following him his people who strongly him follow

trastot can pot trobar auci e pren e tua.

all that be-can to-find be-kills and takes and slays

Li rotier malastruc e la gent mescrezua

The routiers ill-starred and the people misbelieving

cant los viro venir es aisi esperdua

when them they-saw to-come is thus bewildered

2200

que ilhs nos saubo pas donar nulha ajua,

that they not-themselves knew at-all to-give any aid

mas cant lo comte de Foiss c'ot la targa fendua;

but only the count of Foix who-had the shield split

de mots colps c'a donatz es l'espea crussua.

from many blows which-be-has given is the-sword notched

Rotgiers Bernartz sos filhs n'a la preissa rompua,

Roger Bernard his son thereof-has the press broken

el cavaer n'Porada que porta gran massua,

and-the knight Sir-Porrada who carries great mace

2205

n'Isarts de Pui Laurens; cest en la forsa agua;

Sir-Isarn of Puy Laurens these in the force keen

elh e l'autre faidit que i son pelan la grua

he and the-other dispossessed who there are plucking the crane

tans colps i an donat que motz om i trabua.

so-many blows there they-have given that many-a man there stumbles

Si l'autri fosson tals no fora pas vencua

If the-others were such not would-be at-all won

la batalha si tost ni la gens cofondua

the battle so quickly nor the people confounded

2210

co sels foron, so crei.

as those were so I-believe

CIII

Senhors, mot a durat la batalha el tornei.

Lords long has lasted the battle and-the tourney

D'ambas doas las parts, per la fe qu'ieu vos dei,

Of-both two the sides by the faith that-I to-you owe

n'i a mortz d'us e d'autres, de ver vos o autrei.

thereof-there are dead of-ones and of-others in truth to-you it I-grant

2215 Lo castelas de Lavour i perdet dels filhs trei

The castellan of Lavour there lost of-the sons three

que no n'aveit plus bels, so cug, ni coms ni rei.

that not thereof-bad more fair so I-think either count or king

E la ostz de Tolosa es sos Castel nou el prei;

And the host of Toulouse is under Castel Nau in-the meadow

s'en volian anar, tant so en gran efrei;

themselves-thence wished to-go so-much they-are in great fright

Savarigs crida 'n aut: «Senhors, estat tuit quei:

Savaric cries on high Lords stay all quiet

2220 «no si mova nulhs om ni pavalho no i plei,

not himself let-move any man nor pavilion not there let-fold

«que tuit seriatz mort o vencut orendrei.

for all you-would-be dead or vanquished forthwith

— Oi! sire Dieus de gloria, per ta santisma lei

O sire God of glory by thy most-holy law

«gardans de dezonor,» so ditz cascus per sei,

guard-us from dishonor thus says each for himself

«que no siam aunil!»

that not we-be shamed

Cant lo coms de Tolosa la noela auzi

2225

When the count of Toulouse the news heard

que lo coms cel de Foiss el lor son decofi,

that the count he of Foix and-the theirs are routed

ladonc cujan a certas trastuit estre traï:

then they-think for certain all to-be betrayed

els detorson lor ponhs; cascus a l'autre di:

and-they wring their fists each to the-other says

«Santa Maria dona, tal maravilha qui vi!

Holy Mary lady such marvel who saw

«Que mais de .X. tans eran li nostre, so vos di.»

2230

For more than ten times were the ours so to-you I-say

R. cel de Recaut es tant espaorzi

R. he of Recaut is so terrified

qu'entro a Monferran, vezen totz, s'en fugi;

that-as-far to Monferrand seeing all himself-thence fled

poichas, a cap de pessa, cant el ot resenti

then at end of piece [while] when he had perceived

que lo coms de Montfort no los a envaï,

that the count of Montfort not them has attacked

el retornè atras, mas anc nos desgarni,

2235

he returned back but ever not-himself unarmed

ni anc aicela noit no jac nis desvesti,

and ever that night not lay nor-himself undressed

ni anc son olh no claus, per fe, ni no dormi,

and ever his eye not closed by faith and not slept

ni de tot l'autre dia.

nor of all the-other day

Senhors, aras aujatz, si Dieu vos benaïa,

Lords now hear so God you bless

2240 que fel coms de Montfort ad aisela envazia.

what did-the count of Montfort at that onslaught

Cant l'estorns fo fenitz, la batalha vencua,

When the-fight was ended the battle won

el en Bochartz, cascus en auta votz escria:

he and-Sir Bouchard each in high voice cries

«Baros, firetz avant! que l'ost es descofia.»

Barons strike forward for the-host is routed

Donc prezon tuit essems una grant envazia;

Then took all together a great onslaught

2245 als tracts e al pavalhos an la ost estormia.

at-the tents and at-the pavilions they-have the host stormed

Si no fossolh valat c'ant fait e la trenchia

If not were-the ditches that-they-have made and the trench

no lor agra mestiers per tot l'our de Pabia.

not to-them would-be need for all the-gold of Pavia

Can passar no poc otra cela cavalaria

When to-cross not could beyond that knightood

se tenc per cofondua, per morta e per traïa;

itself held for confounded for dead and for betrayed

2250 entre lors eisses dizon: So seria folia

among their selves they-say This would-be folly

si no s'en retornavan, que pro an fait cel dia.

if not themselves-thence they-turned for enough they-have done that day

Lo camp tornan raubar a la luna seria

The field they-return to-rob at the moon serene

la nostra gens de Fransa, ans que fos desgarnia.

the our people of France before that it-were unarmed

Nulhs hom no pot retraire la granda manentia

Any man not can to-recount the great wealth

que gazarhero lai; que tots jorns a lor via

that they-gained there that all days in their life

ne seran els manens.

thereby will-be they rich

2255

CVI

Lo coms de Monfort torna ins el castel dedens;

The count of Montfort returns in into-the castle within

de la batalha es alegres e jauzens.

over the battle he-is merry and rejoicing

E aicels de la ost, can so vengut dedens,

And those of the host when they-are come within

al mati pla a l'alba fan garnir las lors gens

in-the morning early at the-dawn make to-arm the their people

e plegan totz lors draps e totz lors vestimens,

and fold all their cloths and all their garments

e cargan las carretas trastuit celadamens.

and load the carts all secretly

Lo trabuquet laisseron a la ploia e al vens;

The trebuchet they-left to the rain and to-the wind

no cug que l'en tornessan per .C.M. marcs d'argens.

not I-think that it-back they-would-bring for hundred-thousand marks of-silver

Fort s'en son esmaiet aicels de Pug Laurens,

Greatly themselves-thereof are dismayed those of Puy Laurens

2260

2265

car se son renegat ni an faits sagramens.

for themselves they-are renegade and have made oaths

Tot primier s'acorderon lai als comensamens

All first themselves-agreed there at-the beginnings

am lo comte Simo a Lavour be .V. cens,

with the count Simon at Lavour well five hundred

e falhirolh premers, tan so obediens

and failed-to-him first so-much they-are obedient

2270 evas la fola erransa!

toward the foolish error

The Campaign of 1212

XIII

A rumor of French defeat sets Rabastens and Gaillac in revolt, and Raymond recovers much of the Albigeois. Simon besieges Saint-Marcel all winter in vain. After Easter new crusaders arrive, sack Saint-Antonin, starve Penne d'Agenais of water, and hang Martin Algai at Biron.

CVII

Lo coms cel de Tolosa, lo filhs dama Constansa,

The count he of Toulouse the son of-lady Constance

s'en tornec ab sa ost; e li baro de Fransa

himself-thence returned with his host and the barons of France

nols sigran ja d'oi mais, so saphatz ses doptansa,

not-them would-follow ever from-today more this know without doubt

car trop i an ferit d'espaza e de lansa.

for too-much there they-have struck with-sword and with lance

Aicels de Rabastencs, que an gran esperança 2275
Those of Rabastens who have great hope
 en los felos eretges e en lor fola erransa,
in the wicked heretics and in their foolish error
 se son donc renegat, car cujan ses doptansa
themselves are then renegade for they-think without doubt
 que mais crozatz no i venga, ans segon lor esmansa,
that more crusaders not there come rather according-to their reckoning
 cujan sian vencut, e en aital balansa
they-think they-be vanquished and in such peril
 son aicels del pais c'an ab lor esperança 2280
are those of-the country who-have with them hope
 co aicels qu'ieus ai dig.
as those whom-I-you have told

CVIII

Li baro de Tholosa, co vos avetz auzid,
The barons of Toulouse as you have heard
 s'en torneron iratz, cossiros e marrit.
themselves-thence returned angered anxious and downcast
 Pertot fan entenden Frances son descofit
Everywhere they-make understood French are routed
 e quel coms de Montfort s'en es de noit fugit; 2285
and that-the count of Montfort himself-thence is by night fled
 Rabastencs s'es rendutz e Galhac, tant an dit.
Rabastens itself-is surrendered and Gaillac so-much they-have said
 E lo coms Baudoïs, cui Jhesus gart e guit!
And the count Baldwin whom Jesus guard and guide
 Era a Montagut ab Martinet l'ardit.
Was at Montaigu with Martinet the-bold

- Mesatges lor venc tost quel baitle an traït,
Messenger to-them came quickly that-the bailiff they-have betrayed
 2290 de Galhac a la Grava, e l'an de mort ferit,
of Gaillac at the Grave and him-they-have to death struck
 e que an al castel ans que sia establitz,
and that he-goes to-the castle before that it-be garrisoned
 els borzes de Galhac que o an cosentit.
and-the burghers of Gaillac who it have consented
 Donc fero l'issilar ses negun contradit,
Then they-made it-to-lay-waste without any gainsaying
 e van s'en vas la Grava cant jors fo esclarzit
and go themselves-thence toward the Grave when day was brightened
 2295 tost e isnelament.
quickly and swiftly

CIX

- Li ome de Galhac en Doat Alamant
The men of Gaillac Sir Doat Alaman
 cant viro las baneiras desplegadas al vant
when they-saw the banners unfurled to-the wind
 fortment en son joios trastotz cuminalmant:
greatly thereof they-are joyful all in-common
 cuidan quel coms R. venga el cap davant
they-think that-the count R. come at-the head before
 2300 per la crotz Ramondenca que contral vent resplant,
because-of the cross Raimondine which against-the wind shines
 e can conogo l'autra foron trist e dolant.
and when they-knew the-other they-were sad and grieving

La d'en Marti Dolitz viron ilh ab aitant

That of-Sir Martin Dolitz they-saw they with that

per lo Tarn contr'Agot ve[s] la vila nadant.

by the Tarn against-Agout toward the town swimming

Li nostri cant o viron agron joia mot grant:

The ours when it saw had joy very great

lo castel establiro; queus iria comtant?

2305

the castle they-garrisoned what-to-you should-I-go telling

Pons de Belmont lo bailes mori contral gal cant;

Pons of Belmont the bailiff died against-the cock crow

a Montagut torneron .I. jorn al sol colcant,

to Montaigu they-returned one day at-the sun setting

puis venc a Brunequel lo comte maintenant;

then came to Bruniquel the count forthwith

Salvanhac a perdut on a de bel fromant,

Salvagnac he-has lost where there-is of fair wheat

de qu'el es mot iretz.

2310

over which-he is very angered

CX

Li baro de Tolosa s'en son tost retornetz;

The barons of Toulouse themselves-thence are quickly returned

e lo pro coms R. am trastot son barnet

and the worthy count R. with all his baronage

i venc a Rabastens, e pois s'en son montet

there came to Rabastens and then themselves-thence are gone-up

la sus eves Galhac, tot o a recobret:

there up toward Gaillac all it he-has recovered

la Garda e Pog Celsi que tenia en amistet,

2315

the Garde and Puy Celsi which he-beld in friendship

Sent Marcel e la Guipia; per tot a el alet.

Saint Marcel and the Guépie through all has he gone

Ladonc fo pres Paris quel coms a asetget;

Then was taken Paris which-the count has besieged

cels de Sant Antoni s'en son a lui tornet.

those of Saint Antonin themselves-thence are to him returned

Montagut se redè ans quel mes fos passetz:

Montaigu itself surrendered before that-the month were passed

2320 mas cant de Brunequel, totz los desamparet.

except only of Bruniquel all them be-abandoned

Om lor fazia creire, fe que dei Dami-Det,

One to-them made to-believe by-the-faith that I-owe Lord-God

que lo com[s] de Montfort era del camp raüzetz

that the count of Montfort was from-the field routed

e ques n'era fugitz en la terra on fo netz,

and that-himself thence-was fled into the land where be-was born

e que jamais crozat en trastot [lor] aed

and that ever-more crusaders in all their life

2325 no vindran e la terra, quel plus eran tuet.

not will-come in the land that-the most were killed

Mas abans de mieg an er trastot cambiet,

But before of half year it-will-be all changed

que lo coms de Montfort a Frances amenet.

for the count of Montfort has French brought

Après, en las Toellas que hom li a livret,

After at the Touelles which one to-him has delivered

tots los vilas aucis que el ot lai trobet;

all the villeins he-killed that he had there found

puis passet Tarn sa otra a pont e senes qued

2330

then he-crossed Tarn here beyond by bridge and without ford

a .I. pon que avia a Albi la ciutet;

at a bridge that there-was at Albi the city

ladonc pres Caüzac cant ac .II. jorns estet.

then he-took Cabuzac when he-had two days stayed

Pel comte Baudoi a ladoncs enviet

For-the count Baldwin has then sent

a Brunequel on era, e el i venc de gret

to Bruniquel where he-was and he there came of will

ab sa cavalaria.

2335

with his knighthood

CXI

A Caüzac esterom .VIII. jorns sela vegia,

At Cabuzac they-stayed eight days that time

que be era de vitalha la vila replenia.

for well was of victuals the town filled

So fo a una festa que a nom Epifania,

That was at a feast that has name Epiphany

que lo major iverm de trastot l'an fazia;

when the greatest winter of all the-year it-made

Sent Marcel asetgero e feiro gran folia:

2340

Saint Marcel they-besieged and did great folly

oncas no i acabero .I^a. poma porria,

ever not there they-achieved an apple rotten

mas cant de messio, si Dieus me benazia.

except only of expense so God me bless

Si lo coms o volgues que Montalba tenia,

If the count it wisbed who Montauban held

meravilhas si no fos cela ost descofia;

marvels if not were that host routed

2345 mas n'Alas de Roci tal paor lo[r] fazia

but Sir-Alan of Roucy such fear to-them made

que anc no i asagero neguna envazia,

that ever not there they-tried any onslaught

en P. de Lhivro, cui Jhesus benazia!

Sir P. of Livron whom Jesus bless

A la vespra de Paschas se mogron ans del dia

At the eve of Easter themselves moved before the day

e van s'en ves Albi la grans cavalaria,

and go themselves-thence toward Albi the great knighthood

2350 que vitalha lor falh, non pogron aver mia.

for victuals to-them fail not they-could to-have at-all

Plus d'u mes e dimei esterón d'aital guia.

More than-a month and half they-stayed in-such fashion

E poichas venc la rota e la grans companhia

And then came the troop and the great company

dels crozatz d'Alamanha e dels de Lombardia,

of-the crusaders of-Germany and of-those of Lombardy

e dels baros d'Alvernhe e dels d'Esclavonia;

and of-the barons of-Auvergne and of-those of-Slavonia

2355 qui avans qui apres se mezon en la via:

some before some after themselves put on the way

nols atenderan pas de legua e demia

not-them they-awaited at-all from league and half

cant les viro venir.

when them they-saw to-come

L'ost fo maravilhosa aisi co auzetz dir;

The-host was marvelous just as you-hear to-say

per trastota la terra comensan a fugir;

through all the land they-begin to flee

Montferran e los Cassers lor covenc a guprir

2360

Montferrand and the Cassès to-them it-behooved to abandon

a Tolosa la gran s'en van tuit, so m'albir;

to Toulouse the great themselves-thence go all so I-judge

no remas el país om que pogues gandir.

not remained in-the country man who might to-escape

Al pont d'Albi la sus comensan a venir.

At-the bridge of-Albi there up they-begin to come

Rabastencs ni Galhacs non o pogron sufrir

Rabastens or Gaillac not it could to-endure

que els no s'adobessan trastot a lor plazir;

2365

that they not themselves-should-surrender all at their pleasure

e per so s'en fugian car om deveit gandir.

and for this themselves-thence fled for one ought to-escape

Cel de Sant Antoni se prezon a enardir

Those of Saint Antonin themselves took to take-heart

per n'Azemar Jorda, mas cant venc al partir

for Sir-Adbemar Jordan but when it-came at-the parting

anc non i ac negu ques ne pogues jauzir.

ever not there there-was any who-himself thereof might to-rejoice

Si Deus me benazia, anc mens de descofir

2370

So God me bless ever less of rout

no vis mais tan castel pendre e degurpir.

not I-saw more so-many castles to-take and to-abandon

La Garda e Pog Celsi fan corren establir;
The Garde and Puy Celsi they-make hastily to-garrison
 no i troberatz nulh ome que i auzesa dormir
not there you-would-find any man who there dared to-sleep
 ans s'en fuisson de noits.
rather themselves-thence they-fled by night

CXIII

- 2375 En la ost dels crozatz a gran noiza e grant brug;
In the host of-the crusaders there-is great noise and great din
 Sent Marcel deroqueron e fonderon, so cut,
Saint Marcel they-threw-down and razed so I-think
 e a Sent Antoni s'albergueron trastuit;
and at Saint Antonin themselves-lodged all
 e no cug que aguessatz a lezer .I. ou coit
and not I-think that you-should-have-had at leisure an egg cooked
 que ilh l'ag[r]on conquis meïsama sela noit.
that they it-had conquered same that night
- 2380 De mortz e de negatz n'i ac be .XXVIII.
Of dead and of drowned thereof-there were well twenty-eight
 dels borzes de la vila e .X. que s'en so fuit.
of-the burghers of the town and ten who themselves-thence are fled
 Al mostier s'en aneron femnas e ome tuit,
To-the church themselves-thence went women and men all
 mas totz los raubè om e si remazo nut;
but all them robbed one and so they-remained naked
 els clerics foron raubatz, e lor fan gran enut
and-the clerics were robbed and to-them do great annoyance
- 2385 li ribaut els garson.
the ribalds and-the lads

CXIV

Sench Antoni fo pres, si com ditz la chanson;

Saint Antonin was taken just as says the song

en Azemar Jorda ne menon en prezon,

Sir Adhemar Jordan thereof they-lead into prison

e en Pons lo vescomte e no sai cans se son.

and Sir Pons the viscount and not I-know how-many themselves they-are

Ja Domi-dieus de gloria mos pecatz nom perdon

Ever Lord-God of glory my sins not-me let-pardon

si, mentr'el combatian, li clerc cela sazou

2390

if while-they fought the clerics that season

no cantavan Sancti Spiritus a gran procession,

not sang Sancti Spiritus in great procession

que ben de mega lega en auziratz lo son!

that well from half league thereof you-would-have-heard the sound

No sai que von diches nin fessa lonc sermon:

Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-say nor-thereof I-should-make long sermon

un jorn se mog la osts a coita d'esperon,

one day itself moved the host at haste of-spur

lo coms cel de Montfort e li autre baron,

2395

the count he of Montfort and the other barons

el comte Baudoi laissè en garnizon

and-the count Baldwin he-left in garrison

lai a Sent Antoni, ab lui sei companhon,

there at Saint Antonin with him his companions

mas ans anec recebre Moncuc e lo dromnhon.

but first he-went to-receive Montcuq and the keep

La osts es caminea e a passat Avinhon,

The host is set-on-the-road and has passed Avignon

- 2400 en Agenes s'en vai a Dieu benaïcion.
into Agenais itself-thence goes with God's blessing
 Arnaut de Montagut e li autre Gascon
Arnaut of Montaigu and the other Gascons
 los sabon ben guidar per sela region.
them know well to-guide through that region
 Moncuc desamparero qu'ert del comte Ramon,
Montcuq they-abandoned which-was of-the count Raymond
 tro a Pena d'Agenes n'an fait arrestazon.
as-far as Penne of-Agenais thereof-they-have made halt
- 2405 Oncas en degun loc no troban contenson
Ever in any place not they-find resistance
 mas solament a Pena que del rei Richart fon:
but only at Penne which of-the king Richard was
 un dimartz l'asetgeron d'entorn e d'environ;
on-a Tuesday it-they-besieged from-about and from-around
 aqui ac mot Frances e Norman e Breton,
there were many French and Normans and Bretons
 e i ac mot Alaman, Loarenc e Frizon,
and there were many Germans Lorrainers and Frisians
- 2410 e mot baro d'Alvernhe e mot ric Bergonhon;
and many barons of-Auvergne and many rich Burgundians
 mas lo castels es fortz, que nols preza .I. boton.
but the castle is strong so-that not-them prizes a button
 Manganel e peireiras i trazon e bosson.
Mangonels and petraries there shoot and hurl-bolts
 N'Ugs dal Far es dedins qu'es de vas Aragon,
Sir-Hugh of-Al Far is within who-is from toward Aragon
 Bausas lo mainaders e en B. Bovon,
Bausan the captain and Sir B. Bovon

Girauds de Montfavens que a Moncuc en bailon, 2415
Giraud of Montfavens who has Montcuq in bailiwick
 e dels autres gran massa qu'ieu no sai ges qui son.
and of-the others great mass that-I not know at-all who they-are
 Lo setis i fo mes de la l'Ascencion
The siege there was put from beyond the-Ascension
 e durec tro a setembre, si com ditz la canson,
and lasted until to September just as says the song
 c'om vol vendemiar.
that-one wishes to-harvest

CXV

Lo setis fo mot grans, si Jhesu Crist m'ampar, 2420
The siege was very great so Jesus Christ me-protect
 e lo castels fo fortz que nol pog om forsar,
and the castle was strong so-that not-it could one to-force
 tantas peiras i gieten aicels crozat de Bar
so-many stones there throw those crusaders of Bar
 am los grans manganels c'am pauc nol fan crebar.
with the great mangonels that-with little not-it they-make to-burst
 Mot cavaer a dins, mot rotier, mot Navar.
Many knights there-are within many routiers many Navarrese
 Per lo comte Ramon le tenia n'Ugs del Far. 2425
For the count Raymond it held Sir-Hugh of-Al Far
 Certas si ilh aguessan que beure e que manjar,
Surely if they had what to-drink and what to-eat
 nols agran anquer pres ni no i pogran intrar;
not-them they-would-have yet taken and not there could to-enter
 mas lo cauts es mot grans e nol podon durar.
but the heat is very great and not-it they-can to-bear

- La setz los destrenh tant quels fai malaudejar,
The thirst them oppresses so-much that-them makes to-sicken
- 2430 e li potz son secatz, quels fan espaventar:
and the wells are dried which-them make to-be-frightened
- e l'ost vezon tot jorn creicher e no mermar,
and the-host they-see every day to-grow and not to-lessen
- que lo comte Guio i vigon els anar,
for the count Guy there see they to-go
- en Folcaut de Merli sus un caval liar,
Sir Foucaud of Merli on a horse dappled
- e son fraire en Joan ab mantel gris e vair,
and his brother Sir John with mantle gray and vair
- 2435 el cantre de Paris que sab gent prezicar,
and-the cantor of Paris who knows nobly to-preach
- e mot d'autres baros qu'ieu no vos sai contar;
and many of-other barons whom-I not to-you know to-tell
- e de sai nulh socors els no sabon trobar.
and from here any succor they not know to-find
- Lo castel lor cove rendre mal lor pezar,
The castle to-them it-bebooves to-surrender ill to-them to-grieve
- que lo coms de Montfort fetz be pois refermar,
which the count of Montfort made well afterward to-fortify
- 2440 ab cauts e ab mortier de totas parts serrar.
with lime and with mortar on all sides to-close
- Eu no volh deus torneis que lai foron parlar,
I not wish of-the tourneys that there were to-speak
- que la cansos es granda e nom volh destrigar:
for the song is great and not-myself I-wish to-delay
- ma razo ai trencada e volh m'i retornar.
my subject I-have broken and I-wish myself-there to-return

Cant lo castel fo pres no i volgran sojornar,
When the castle was taken not there they-would-wish to-sojourn
 mas al mens que ilh pogron, e si fan destrapar 2445
but at-the least that they could and so they-make to-strike-tents
 los traps els pabalhos e sobrels cars cargar,
the tents and-the pavilions and upon-the carts to-load
 e van s'en a Biron qu'es lai pres de la mar
and go themselves-thence to Biron which-is there near to the sea
 que tenc Martis Algaïs, don soleit garrejar.
which held Martin Algai whence he-was-wont to-war
 Peirigorc e Sentonge s'e[n] son vengut clamar
Périgord and Saintonge themselves-thence are come to-complain
 sai a nostra crozeia. 2450
here to our crusade

CXVI

Li coms e li crozats s'en van per mei la estreia
The count and the crusaders themselves-thence go through middle-of the lane
 al castel de Biron l'ouriflama leveia;
at-the castle of Biron the-oriflamme raised
 mot l'agron viatz pres sens autra demorea;
very it-they-had quickly taken without other delay
 Marti Algai aucizon a mort desonorea:
Martin Algai they-killed with death dishonored
 a chival l'en fan traire, so es veritats proea, 2455
at horse him-thence they-make to-drag this is truth proven
 e puis si fon pendutz vezent totz en la prea.
and then so he-was hanged seeing all in the meadow

Lo castel comanderon a aicela vegea

The castle they-committed at that time

a n'A. de Montagut e tota l'encontrea.

to Sir-A. of Montaigu and all the-region

Ves Moissac s'en torneron puis en la matinea,

Toward Moissac themselves-thence they-returnd then in the morning

2460 be .III. legas fan els cascun jorn lor jornea.

well three leagues make they each day their day's-march

Aisi co plus pot l'ost s'en vai tota arotea.

Thus as more it-can the-host itself-thence goes all in-array

Madona la comtessa a adoncs lo coms mandea,

My-lady the countess has then the count summoned

e venc lai per Catus, mot es pros e senea,

and she-came there by Catus very she-is worthy and wise

ab .XV. melia omes de bona gent armaea.

with fifteen thousand men of good people armed

2465 Castus s'era rendutz, on er lor alberguea,

Caylus itself-had surrendered where was their lodging

al comte Baudoi e a nostra crozea.

to-the count Baldwin and to our crusade

A Pena d'Agenes s'es la osts ajustea,

At Penne of-Agenais itself-is the host gathered

a Moncug repaireron mati a la dinnea,

at Montcuq they-came-back morning at the dinner

[e] a l'autre a Moissac can tercia fo sonea.

and at the-other at Moissac when terce was rung

2470 Li rotors son dedins ab mot granda mainea

The routiers are within with very great household

que i esteron lo ser.

who there stayed the evening

Moissac

XIV

The burghers of Moissac, held by the routiers and the Toulousains, refuse terms and are besieged. In a sally Simon's horse is killed, and Count Raymond seeks help from Savaric in vain. A great piece of the wall falls, the town surrenders its routiers, more than three hundred of whom are killed, and the burghers ransom themselves.

CXVII

Li borzes de Moissac viron l'ost alberger

The burghers of Moissac saw the-host to-lodge

en la riba de Tarn, entorn lor, pel gravier:

on the bank of Tarn around them on-the gravel

certas no es maravilha sis prezo a esmaier.

surely not it-is marvel if-themselves they-took to be-dismayed

Volontiers s'acorderon si no fossolh roter;

2475

Willingly themselves-they-would-have-agreed if not were-the routiers

be sabon que a la longa no i poiran pas durer.

well they-know that at the length not there they-will-be-able at-all to-hold

Per las vinhas defors pogan ben escaper;

Through the vines outside they-could well to-escape

de so que val lor vis qu'es a vendemier?

of that which is-worth their wine which-is to be-harvested

E feran o d'els tres, be sapchatz qu'ieu dig ver,

And they-would-do it of-them three well know that-I say true

que ja plus no i perderan que valha .I. denier,

2480

that ever more not there they-will-lose what is-worth a penny

mas so qu'es a venir no pot om pas muder.

but that which-is to come not can one at-all to-change

Cels de Castel Sarrazi se saubon delhivrer

Those of Castel Sarrasin themselves knew to-free

com proome que son, leial e dreiturer,

as worthy-men who are loyal and righteous

que anc om .I. mal mot non poc oncas comter;

that ever one an evil word not could ever to-tell

2485 be sabon que sil coms pot sa terra cobrar,

well they-know that if-the count can his land to-recover

ni pot am l'apostoli faire nulh acorder,

or can with the-pope to-make any agreement

o sil reis d'Arago lor es tant sobrancier

or if-the king of-Aragon to-them is so superior

que los puesca en camp vencer ni raüzer,

that them he-can in field to-vanquish or to-rout

quels cobrara adoncs sens autre demorer.

that-them he-will-recover then without other delay

2490 En aquest mot nos volo far aucir ni tuer.

In this word not-themselves they-wish to-make to-kill or to-slay

Dels borguezes d'Agen ques rendero primer

From-the burghers of-Agen who-themselves surrendered first

prezon aicel essemple que vos m'auzetz comter.

they-took that example that you me-bear to-tell

Dels dos mals le mens mal deu om tots temps trier.

Of-the two evils the least evil ought one all times to-choose

So ditz B. d'Esgal: «Si vas per un semder

Thus says B. of-Esgal If thou-goest by a path

2495 «e ves ton companho en la fanga tumber,

and seest thy companion into the mud to-fall

«e si passas a gua, not deus metre primer,

and if thou-crossest at ford not-thyself thou-must to-put first

«mas en mieg loc, que sin ves nulh neier
but in middle place so-that if-thereof thou-seest any to-drown

«que t'en puscas areire mantenent retorner.»
that thyself-thence thou-canst back forthwith to-return

Per so, si Dieus m'ajut, els non fan a blasmer,
For this so God me-help they not do to be-blamed

car lor establimens en ques degran fier, 2500
because their garrison in which-themselves they-ought to-trust

Guiraut de Pepios e tuit sei cavalier,
Guiraut of Pépieux and all his knights

s'en eisson del castel e foras pel graver;
themselves-thence go-out from-the castle and outside on-the gravel

ditz que no i remandria per aur ni per diner,
he-says that not there be-would-remain for gold or for money

e vai cels de Moissac aucire e malmener,
and goes those of Moissac to-kill and to-mistreat

e lor vila fon preza. 2505
and their town was taken

CXVIII

No sai sis fo pecatz o remas per justiza
Not I-know if-it was sin or it-remained(-undone) by justice

c'anc no volgro far patz adonc en nulha guiza
that-ever not they-wished to-make peace then in any way

li borzes de Moissac, lai can Pena fon priza.
the burghers of Moissac there when Penne was taken

Nos cujan c'a lor vida fos la vila comquiza,
Not-themselves they-think that-in their life were the town conquered

- 2510 e la gens de Tolosa que laïns s'era miza
and the people of Toulouse who within itself-was put
 e lor cridan tot jorn cascus e quels atiza.
and to-them cry all day each and who-them incites
 L'arsevesques de Rems vestic .I^a. pel griza
The-archbishop of Reims wore a fur gray
 e sec ins en son trab sus .I^a. coisna biza;
and sat inside in his tent upon a cushion gray
 e lo coms de Montfort el chantres S. Daniza,
and the count of Montfort and-the cantor Saint Denis
- 2515 e la comtessa i es qu'es denant lor asiza,
and the countess there is who-is before them seated
 e manta baronia que delatz lor s'es miza,
and many-a baronage which beside them itself-is put
 en Wles d'Encontre que Dieus aima e priza,
Sir William of-Encontre whom God loves and prizes
 en P. de Lhivro que fort ora en gliciza,
Sir P. of Livron who fervently prays in church
 en Lambertz de Limos que viast .I^a. camiza
Sir Lambert of Limoux who wore a shirt
- 2520 per la calor que fai que fo feita a Friza:
for the heat that it-makes which was made in Frisia
 cest dero per cosselh que fos la vila asiza,
these gave for counsel that were the town besieged
 e i feiro venir l'ost.
and there made to-come the-host

CXIX

A l'intrat de setembre, cant fo passatz aost,

At the-entry of September when was passed August

asetzeron Moissac de totas partz mot tost.

they-besieged Moissac on all sides very quickly

Lo comte Baudoïs i fazia gran cost;

The count Baldwin there made great expense

mota auca i manjet e mot capo en rost,

many-a goose there be-ate and many capons in roast

aisi co m'o contè sos bailes el prebost.

just as to-me-it told his bailiff and-the provost

Las gatas els engens atempren per mei l'ost.

The cats and-the engines they-prepare through middle-of the-host

Gran mercat i avia de vi en cela ost

Great market there was of wine in that host

e de l'autra vitalha.

and of the-other victuals

2525

2530

CXX

Al seti de Moissac a soen gran batalha;

At-the siege of Moissac there-is often great battle

li rotier de laïns fan en l'ost gran trebalha:

the routiers of within make in the-host great trouble

mot soen n'aucizion d'aicela vilanalha;

very often thereof-they-killed of-that rabble

al comte Baudoï, si Jhesu Crist me valha,

to-the count Baldwin so Jesus Christ to-me avail

- 2535 aucizon .I. donzel, c'anc ausberg ni ventalha
they-killed a young-lord that-ever hauberk or aventail
 nol pog gandar de mort, que dins per la coralha
not-him could to-shield from death but-that within through the heart
 no li messol cairel co per .I. sac de palha.
— to-him put-the bolt as through a sack of straw
 E lo coms de Montfort comanda c'om i alha
And the count of Montfort bids that-one there goes
 a la fusta portar que motz carpentiers talha;
to the timber to-carry which many carpenters cut
 2540 el vai ab lor garnitz, que tem c'om los asalha,
and-he goes with them armed for he-fears that-one them attacks
 e tuit sei companhon.
and all his companions

CXXI

- Lo comte de Montfort c'om apela Simon
The count of Montfort whom-one calls Simon
 fai dressar las peireiras e li autre baron,
makes to-raise the petraries and the other barons
 e fan far .I.^a gata e bastir .I. bosson,
and make to-make a cat and to-build a ram
 2545 que noit e jorn tabusta sus el mur d'environ.
that night and day batters upon on-the wall around
 Aicels dedins Moichag so marrit e felon:
Those within Moissac are downcast and wrathful
 un jorn s'armeron tuit quedament a lairon,
one day themselves-armed all quietly by stealth
 e van ferir en l'ost a coita d'esperon.
and go to-strike into the-host at haste of-spur

Aldre cujan la gata e i portan mant tizon:

To-burn they-think the cat and there carry many-a firebrand

«A las armas!» escridan Frances e Bergonhon;

To the arms cry French and Burgundians

de las albergas salhon Peitavin e Guascon,

from the lodgings leap Poitevins and Gascons

Flamenc e Loarenc e Norman e Breton;

Flemings and Lorrainers and Normans and Bretons

mots aubercs an vestitz e mot bon gionion

many hauberks they-have donned and many good doublets

e desus mot perpung e mant ric sisclaton.

and above many gambesons and many-a rich ciclaton

E lo coms de Montfort venc punhen pel sablon,

And the count of Montfort came spurring over-the sand

e portec entresenh e escud ab leon.

and bore devices and shield with lion

Lo destrier li aucizon a l'issit d'un boichon:

The charger from-him they-killed at the-coming-out of-a thicket

retengutz fora e pres en aicela sazón

beld would-have-been and taken in that season

no fos W. d'Encontre, cui Domni-Dieus ben don!

not were W. of-Encontre to-whom Lord-God good give

E mesira Moreu qu'esteit son companhon,

And my-lord Moreu who-was his companion

so es .I. cavalers de mot bela faison,

this is a knight of very fair fashion

que es pros e cortés, arditz e bels e bon.

who is worthy and courtly bold and fair and good

2550

2555

2560

A la rescossa punh P. cel de Lhivron

To the rescue spurs P. he of Livron

e en Folcaus de Merlin am lo comte Guion.

and Sir Foucaud of Merli with the count Guy

2565 A batalha rengada vengron d'aïtal randon

In battle ranged they-came in-such onrush

quel comte escodiran, o volguessan o non,

that-the count they-will-rescue either would-they-wish(-it) or not

que fo .I. pauc blessetz dereire en lo tendon.

who was a little wounded behind in the tendon

Lo nebot l'arsevesque preson .IIII. garson

The nephew of-the-archbishop took four lads

e ausizol mantenent.

and killed-him forthwith

CXXII

2570 Senhors, mot fo l'estorns maravillos e grant,

Lords very was the-fight marvelous and great

cant vengro li Frances, li Breto el Normant.

when came the French the Bretons and-the Normans

Li roter s'en fugiron e s'en intro ab tant,

The routiers themselves-thence fled and themselves-thence enter with that

e l'arsevesques fo de son nebot dolant.

and the-archbishop was over his nephew grieving

A l'endema mati, avans tercia sonant,

On the-next-day morning before terce ringing

2575 venian debes Caortz de crozatz no sai cant;

came from-toward Cabors of crusaders not I-know how-many

e cils de Montalba quels camis van gardant
and those of Montauban who-the roads go guarding
 lor salho a l'encontre [e] dereire e denant.
to-them leap at the-meeting both behind and before
 Las noelas en vengon al seti mantenand;
The news thereof came to-the siege forthwith
 lo coms Baudoïs vest mot tost son garnimant
the count Baldwin dons very quickly his armor

e tuit sei companhon s'arman isnelamant.
and all his companions themselves-arm swiftly

2580

Armans de Monlanart qu'a bon caval corrant
Arman of Montlanard who-has good horse running
 el filh d'en Ug del Broh que son pros e valhant
and-the son of-Sir Hugh of-the Breuil who are worthy and valiant
 entorn e enviro los casseron aitant
about and around them they-chased so-much

que .VIII. bos cavals n'agro, e ag n'i .I. ferran
that eight good horses thereof-they-had and had thereof-there one iron-gray

que ac us balestiers.
which had a crossbowman

2585

CXXIII

Lo pros coms Baudoïs e tuit sei cavalier
The worthy count Baldwin and all his knights
 s'en tornan als albergas meïsme aicel cer.
themselves-thence return to-the lodgings same that evening
 A Moissag van trazen tot lo jorn li peirier
At Moissac go shooting all the day the petrarics
 que esfondran les murs e les fan pessier.
that break-down the walls and them make to-shatter

- 2590 No s'es pas maravilha sis dan espaventer,
Not itself-is at-all marvel if-themselves they-give to-be-frightened
 car no sabon secors de nulha part aver.
for not they-know succor from any side to-have
 Del comte de Tolosa a be .I. mes entier
Of-the count of Toulouse there-is well a month entire
 c'anec a Savaric a Bordel lai parler,
that-he-went to Savaric at Bordeaux there to-speak
 e anc no i acabec lo valent d'un diner,
and ever not there he-achieved the worth of-a penny
- 2595 mas que cobrè so filh e i donè gran aver.
but that he-recovered his son and there gave great wealth
 A ma razo m'en torni e no la vulh laiser,
To my matter myself-thence I-return and not it I-wish to-leave
 e vulh vos d'un miracle un petitet parler
and I-wish to-you of-a miracle a little to-speak
 que fe a cels de l'ost Jhesus lo dreiturer:
that did to those of the-host Jesus the righteous
 car us grans pans del mur se laisè doncs cazer
for a great piece of-the wall itself let then to-fall
- 2600 la dedins los valatz, don om poira passer.
there within the ditches whereby one will-be-able to-pass
 Can o viroilh borzes nous o cal demander
When it saw-the burghers not-to-you it it-is-needful to-ask
 sin son espaventat ni ilh nil mainader.
if-thereby they-are frightened either they or-the captains
 Al comte de Montfort se voldran acorder;
With-the count of Montfort themselves they-will-wish to-agree

mas el lor a jurat per los sants d'outra mer

but he to-them has sworn by the saints of-beyond sea

non laisara a vida .I. solet escapar

not he-will-let at life a single to-escape

sils roters no li rendon que l'an fait trebalher.

if-the routiers not to-him they-yield who him-have made to-toil

No sai que von poguessa tot lo jorn acomter:

Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-be-able all the day to-tell

mais aman lor meteises que fraire ni molher

more they-love their selves than brother or wife

ni parent ni cozi.

or kin or cousin

CXXIV

Als crozats fo rendutz Moisags .I. bo mati,

To-the crusaders was surrendered Moissac one good morning

els roters foron pres e menatz en traïn.

and-the routiers were taken and led in procession

Plus de .CCC. n'aucizon, so cug, per sent Martin,

More than three-hundred thereof-they-killed so I-think by Saint Martin

e si n'ag[r]on arnes e cavals e rocins.

and so thereof-they-had gear and horses and nags

Li borzes se rezesmon plus de .C. marcs d'or fin.

The burghers themselves ransomed more than a-hundred marks of-gold fine

Tuit son espaventatz entorn lor lor vezin.

All are frightened around them their neighbors

Messire W. d'Encontre ot Castel Sarrazin,

My-lord W. of-Encontre had Castel Sarrazin

e Montog an donat al comte Baldoïn,

and Montech they-have given to-the count Baldwin

e Verdu sus Garona a l'abat an Perin

and Verdun on Garonne to the-abbot Sir Perin

sobrenom de Saissin, puis mezo s'el camin

surnamed of Saissy then put themselves-on-the road

2620 e van vas Montalban.

and go toward Montauban

The Parliament of Pamiers

XV

The crusaders relieve Pamiers and sweep through Gascony, and that winter Simon's parliament at Pamiers sets customs for the conquered land. William of Encontre routs raiding routiers three times. King Peter of Aragon, bound to Raymond by two marriages, promises a thousand knights; the poet foretells many dead.

CXXV

Lo filhs del coms de Foiss, de lai vas Poi Cerdan,

The son of-the count of Foix from there toward Puig Cerdà

ambe .C. cavalers intrè a Montalban.

with a-hundred knights entered at Montauban

La vila es be fortz, que anc e nulh loc plan

The town is well strong so-that ever in any place flat

non vi om si garnida, el valats que son grant.

not saw one so well-garrisoned and-the ditches that are great

2625 Li ric ome de l'ost, cel qui son sobiran,

The rich men of the-host those who are sovereign

vezon que l'iverns ve e que l'estius reman,

see that the-winter comes and that the-summer ceases

e que nols temeran que valha .I^a. glan;
and that not-them they-will-fear what is-worth an acorn
 e le abas de Pamias ab un seu capelan
and the abbot of Pamiers with a his chaplain
 quels prezican tot jorn que la vila perdran
who-them preach all day that the town they-will-lose
 e que aicels de Pamias trastuit que s'en iran, 2630
and that those of Pamiers all that themselves-thence will-go
 si nols socorron tost, e que els se rendran;
if not-them they-succor quickly and that they themselves will-surrender
 c'aicels de Savardu lor tolol vin el pan,
for-those of Saverdun from-them take-the wine and-the bread
 e no vendemieren, so cug, mais a d'un an;
and not they-harvested so I-think more ago than-a year
 e per sela encaiso trastuit en lai s'en van.
and for that cause all in there themselves-thence go
 A las grandas jornadas se movon l'endeman; 2635
By the great day's-journeys themselves move the-next-day
 pason a Autariba, [on] vengon li Alaman
they-cross at Hauterive where came the Germans
 lai debes Carcasses on a mot auriban
there toward Carcassès where there-is many standards
 e trop mot ric penon.
and very many rich pennons

CXXVI

Can cels de Savardu viron tan gonfanon,
When those of Saverdun saw so-many gonfanons
 dessendon del castel, fuion a esperon, 2640
they-come-down from-the castle they-flee at spur

el coms de Foiss ab lor, qu'el venc sela sazón,
and-the count of Foix with them who-he came that season

ques cuidava dedins metre en garnizon.
who-himself thought within to-put in garrison

No sai que von dichesa nin fessa lonc sermon:
Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-say nor-thereof I-should-make long sermon

per trastota Gasconha intreron a bandon;
through all Gascony they-entered at will

2645 Sent Gauzens e Murel, lo castel el dromnhon,
Saint Gaudens and Muret the castle and-the keep

Samata e la Isla, tro lai en Oloro,
Samatan and the Isle as-far there to Oloron

trastot o an comquist, e la terra Gaston;
all it they-have conquered and the land of-Gaston

qu'e nullo loc no troberon nulha defension
for-in any place not they-found any defense

mas sol lo cap de Foiss; e puis, can lor saub bon,
but only the head of Foix and then when to-them seemed good

2650 si s'en son retornat lai en lor region,
so themselves-thence they-are returned there into their region

cant an lor carantena feita e lor perdon.
when they-have their forty-days made and their pardon

Cel ivern sojorneron puis lo comte Simon,
That winter sojourned then the count Simon

e gardec ben sa terra ab so frair'en Guion.
and guarded well his land with his brother-Sir Guy

Puis fe .I. parlamen en que ac mot baron;
Then he-held a parley in which there-were many barons

2655 aqui ac mant ivesque e molt autre prodrom.
there were many-a bishop and many other worthy-men

Trastuit li castela de son país i son

All the castellans of his country there are

que el i a mandetz.

whom he there has summoned

CXXVII

Al parlament de Pamias a mots clerics ajustetz,

At-the parley of Pamiers there-are many clerics gathered

e i ac mant ric ivesque e mant baro de pretz.

and there were many-a rich bishop and many-a baron of worth

Uzatge e costuma, co om fai, so sabetz,

2660

Usage and custom as one does this you-know

meseron els país que son e grans e letz;

they-put in-the countries that are both great and wide

d'aïso fan faire cartas e breus ensageletz,

of-this they-make to-make charters and briefs sealed

e puissas si s'en son en lor país tornetz.

and then so themselves-thence they-are into their country returned

En Wles d'Encontre que es pros e senetz

Sir William of-Encontre who is worthy and wise

a festa Sant Danis fo a Murel els pretz.

2665

at feast Saint Denis was at Muret in-the meadows

Del comte se parti joios e baus e letz

From-the count himself he-parted joyful and bold and glad

ab Perrin de Saisi qu'ab lor s'es ajustet

with Perrin of Saissy who-with them himself-is joined

e ab B. Jorda qu'a la Islla fo netz;

and with B. Jordan who-at the Isle was born

el remas en sa vila, e cest s'en son aletz,

he remained in his town and these themselves-thence are gone

- 2670 e mougou de la Isla on foron albergetz,
and moved from the Isle where they-were lodged
 e van s'en vas Verdu on ilh se son dinnetz.
and go themselves-thence toward Verdun where they themselves are dined
 L'endema li roter se son acaminet;
The-next-day the routiers themselves are set-on-the-road
 a Castel Sarrazi corregon tro als fossetz,
at Castel Sarrasin they-ran-raiding as-far as-the ditches
 mota berbitz an preza, d'autres avers aset:
many sheep they-have taken of-other goods enough
- 2675 plus de .M. a caval los a om aesmetz.
more than a-thousand on horse them has one reckoned
 Tant tost non fo lo critz, per lo païs aletz
So soon not was the cry through the country gone
 qu'en Wles d'Encontre s'es maintenant armetz,
that-Sir William of-Encontre himself-is forthwith armed
 e mos senher Maureus quelh cavalga de letz,
and my lord Moreu who-with-him rides at side
 en Perrin de Saisi que s'es tost asesmetz.
Sir Perrin of Saissy who himself-is quickly made-ready
- 2680 No son plus de .LX. can foron conreetz;
Not they-are more than sixty when they-were equipped
 si petit co els foron les an desbaratetz
so few as they were them they-have routed
 els an tro a Montalba vencutz e encausetz,
and-them they-have up to Montauban vanquished and pursued
 si qu'en l'aiga de Tarn n'a assetz de negetz.
so that-in the-water of Tarn thereof-there-are enough of drowned
 La noits los lor toli, quels a contralietz,
The night them from-them took which-them has hindered

e los cavals que eren fort de corre lassetz;
and the horses that were greatly from running wearied
 los prezes delhivreron e sils an deslietz,
the captives they-freed and so-them they-have unbound
 e rescozon la preza.
and rescued the booty

2685

CXXVIII

Ladonc W. d'Encontre, ad aicela vegeia,
Then W. of-Encontre at that time
 se combatec ab lor els tolg tota la prea.
himself fought with them and-from-them took all the booty
 El gazanhe de lor e i ac granda mesleia;
He gained from them and there was great melee
 e puis si s'en tornè ab tota sa maineia.
and then so himself-thence he-returned with all his household
 De l'aver que an pris es sa companha lea.
With the-wealth that they-have taken is his company glad
 A Castel Sarrazi vengon asta leveia.
To Castel Sarraasin they-came lance raised
 Can foron albergat mieja noits es passeia,
When they-were lodged middle night is passed
 e cant agro manjat pres de la matinea,
and when they-had eaten near to the morning
 eu cug que ilh dormiron tro tercia fo soneia.
I think that they slept until terce was rung
 Outra vetz li roter se mezon e la preia,
Another time the routiers themselves put on the raid
 e corregio Agen e tota la encontraia.
and raided Agen and all the region

2690

2695

A penas pot anar lor osts tan es carguea.

With difficulty can to-go their host so-much it-is loaded

2700 En Wles d'Encontre, cui so pas non agreia,

Sir William of-Encontre to-whom this at-all not pleases

lor es salhitz davant ab tota sa mainea.

to-them is leapt before with all his household

Lai ac ferit mant colp de lansa e d'espeia

There were struck many-a blow of lance and of-sword

si que la terra n'era tota essanglenteia,

so that the earth thereof-was all bloodied

e de trensos de lansas enviro lor junqueia.

and with pieces of lances around them strewn

2705 Mot gloto viratz mort, sanglent, gola badeia.

Many gluttons you-would-have-seen dead bloody throat gaping

Anc nols laichet d'aver que valha .I^a. denrea;

Ever not-them he-left of-wealth what is-worth a pennyworth

trastotz los desconfi ab sa gent aturea

all them he-routed with his people steadfast

qu[e] el ot de Bergonha e de Fransa amenea

that he had from Burgundy and from France brought

sai en aquest pais.

here into this country

CXXIX

2710 Guilelmes cel d'Encontre, si com denant vos dis,

William he of-Encontre just as before to-you I-said

venquè totz los roters e lor tolc so que an pris,

vanquished all the routiers and from-them took that which they-have taken

e gazanhè de[l] lor e cavals e rocis.

and gained of-the theirs both horses and nags

A Castel Sarrazin corregon lo pais

At Castel Sarrazin they-raided the country

una outra vegada, mas ma fe vos plevís

an other time but my faith to-you I-pledge

c'anc del sieu non porterón valent .II. peitavis,

that-ever of-the his not they-carried worth two poitevins

ans foron descofit e se son en Tarn mis.

rather they-were routed and themselves are into Tarn put

Son caval li nafrero de .V. dartz o de .VI.;

His horse to-him they-wounded with five darts or with six

en Wles d'Encontre, vezen totz sos amis.

Sir William of-Encontre seeing all his friends

Si es casutz en terra; e co om afortís

So he-is fallen to earth and as one bold

mes la man a la espea e sauta avan en pis:

he-put the hand to the sword and leaps forward on foot

en aut crida sa ensenha, aicela de Paris.

on high he-cries his war-cry that of Paris

Mesira Moreus broca son bon destrier de pris,

My-lord Moreu spurs his good charger of worth

e tuit li autri essems i vengro, so m'es vis,

and all the others together there came so to-me-is seen

a batalha mescleia, no cujan estre fis

in battle mingled not they-think to-be sure

que lo puescan escodre e que om le lor tolís.

that him they-can to-rescue and that one him from-them would-take

En auta votz escridan: Dieus aida! e S. Danís!

In high voice they-cry God help and Saint Denis

2715

2720

2725

Aqui viratz ladonc mant escudier aucis

There you-would-have-seen then many-a squire killed

d'aicels de la mainea el baile an malmis.

of-those of the household and-the bailiff they-have mistreated

E monta n'en Wles sus .I. caval braidis,

And mounts Sir William upon a horse neighing

2730 e fer sobrels roters si que los descofis,

and strikes upon-the routiers so that them he-routed

tro en l'aiga de Tarn; e puis apres si ris

up-to into the-water of Tarn and then after so he-laughed

car aisi cazec la.

because thus he-fell there

CXXX

Senhors, motas vertutz e miraclas Dieus fa

Lords many powers and miracles God does

an Wles d'Encontre que tant se trebalha

for-Sir William of-Encontre who so-much himself labors

2735 que totz om li vol be c'una vetz veüd l'a.

that every man to-him wishes well who-one time seen him-has

Anc certas de Bergonha plus pros om no venc sa

Ever surely from Burgundy more worthy man not came here

que sia en la cruzada ni ja no sai vendra,

who be in the crusade and ever not here will-come

si no a mais de riqueza o de poder qu'el a.

if not he-has more of wealth or of power than-he has

A ma razo m'en torni que nos laise de la.

To my matter myself-thence I-return which us I-left of there

Lo reis P. d'Arago .I^a. seror dona

2740

The king P. of-Aragon a sister gives

al comte de Tolosa, e puis s'en marida

to-the count of Toulouse and then himself-thereof marries

un altra a so filh malgrat d'aquels de sa.

an other to his son despite of-those from here

Er s'es mes en la guerra, e si ditz que vindra

Now himself-is put into the war and so says that he-will-come

ab be .M. cavaliers, que totz pagatz les a;

with well a-thousand knights for all paid them he-has

e si los crozatz troba ab lor s[e] combatra.

2745

and if the crusaders he-finds with them himself will-fight

E nos, si tant vivem, veirem cals vencera,

And we if so-long we-live we-shall-see which will-conquer

e metrem en estoria so que nos membrara,

and we-will-put in history that which to-us will-be-remembered

e escrivrem encara so que nos sovindra,

and we-will-write yet that which to-us will-come-to-mind

aitant cant la materia adenant durara

as-much as the matter forward will-last

tro la guerra er finea.

2750

until the war will-be finished

CXXXI

Ans que la guerra parca ni sia afinea,

Before that the war be-parted or be finished

i aura mot colp fait e mota asta brizea,

there will-be many blows done and many lances broken

e mot gomfano fresc n'estara per la prea,

and many gonfanons fresh thereof-will-stand over the meadow

e mota arma de cors ne sera fors gitea,
and many souls from body thereof will-be out thrown

2755 e mota daima veuza ne sera essilhea.
and many ladies widowed thereof will-be ruined

Lo reis P. d'Aragon s'en vait am sa mainea,
The king P. of-Aragon himself-thence goes with his household

e a tota sa gent de sa terra mandea,
and has all his people of his land summoned

si que n'a gran companha e bela ajustea.
so that thereof-he-has great company and fair gathered

A totz a la paraula diita e devizea
To all he-has the word said and set-forth

2760 quel vol ir a Tolosa contrastar la crozea
that-he wishes to-go to Toulouse to-oppose the crusade

que gastan e destruzo tota la encontrea.
who waste and destroy all the region

E lo coms de Toloza a lor merce clamea,
And the count of Toulouse has to-them mercy cried

que no sia sa terra arsa ni malmenea,
that not be his land burned or mistreated

que no a tort ni colpa a neguna gent nea.
for not he-has wrong or guilt to any people born

2765 «E car es mos cunhatz, c'a ma seror espozea,
And because he-is my brother-in-law who-has my sister wedded

«e eu ai a so filh l'autra sor maridea,
and I have to his son the-other sister married

«irai lor ajudar d'esta gent malaurea

I-will-go them to-help against-this people ill-fated

«quels vol dezeretar.

that-them wishes to-disinherit

ANONYMOUS

The Continuation

The King of Aragon

I

King Peter declares that the clergy and the French mean to disinherit his brother-in-law. The count of Toulouse and his allies storm Pujols and kill its French garrison. Peter besieges Muret and calls Raymond to join him; the Capitol warns that the French are hard, and all Toulouse marches out to Muret, where the poet mourns what it lost.

CXXXII

«Li clergue els Frances volon dezeretar

The clerics and-the French wish to-disinherit

«lo comte mon cunhat e de terra gitar,

the count my brother-in-law and from land to-cast

«ses tort e senes colpa que om nol pot comtar:

without wrong and without guilt that one not-it can to-reckon

«mas sol car a lor platz le volon decasar.

but only because to them it-pleases him they-wish to-dispossess

«E pregue mos amics, sels quem volen ondrar,

And I-pray my friends those who-me wish to-honor

«que[s] pesson de garnir e de lor cors armar,

that-themselves they-think of arming and of their persons to-arm

«que d'aisi a .I. mes voldrei les portz passar

for from-here to a month I-will-wish the passes to-cross

«ab totas mas companhas que ab mi voldran anar.»

with all my companies that with me will-wish to-go

E eli responderon: «Senher, bes tanh a far;

And they answered Lord well-it befits to do

«ja de re que vulhatz nous volem contrastar.»

ever in anything that you-wish not-you we-wish to-oppose

2770

2775

Ab aitant se partiron e van s'en adobar.

With that themselves they-parted and go themselves-thence to-equip

2780 Cascus al melhs que poc se pres a enansar;

Each at-the best that he-could himself took to advance

baratan e malevan per lors cors arrezar.

bartering and borrowing for their persons to-array

El reis manda a totz que pesson de cargar

And-the king bids to all that they-think of loading

les saumiers e les carrs, car prop es d'estivar,

the pack-horses and the carts for near it-is to-summer

e trobaran las terras els prats reverdejar

and they-will-find the lands and-the meadows greening

2785 els albres e las vinhas menudament fulhar.

and-the trees and the vines finely leafing

Mentrel reis d'Arago pessa ben d'arrezar,

While-the king of-Aragon thinks well of-arraying

lo coms cel de Tolosa se pres a cossirar

the count he of Toulouse himself took to consider

qu'el pot ir als Pujols la vila recobrar;

that-he can to-go to-the Pujols the town to-recover

e a dit al Capitol e retraits son afar.

and has said to-the Capitol and recounted his affair

2790 E el li an respot: «Pessem de l'acabar.»

And they to-him have answered Let-us-think of it-to-achieve

E fan viasamen per la vila cridar

And they-make quickly through the town to-cry

que tuit n'iescan ades per la via Molvar.

that all thereof-go-out at-once by the road Molvar

Els pratz de Montaldran les an faits ajustar.

In-the meadows of Montaudran them they-have made to-gather

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «per sous ei faits mandar:

Lords thus says the count for that-you I-have made to-summon

«mos enemics ei faitz aisi prop espïar

2795

my enemies I-have made so near to-spy

«que nos cujan destruire, ens volo destrigar

who us think to-destroy and-us wish to-ruin

«que no puscam ongan d'esta part estivar;

that not we-can this-year on-this side to-summer

«e vels vos aisi prob que son de sa Lantar.

and behold-them you so near that they-are on this-side Lanta

— Senher,» so ditz lo pobles, «anem los enserrar;

Lord thus says the people let-us-go them to-enclose

«que pro avetz companhos, si Dieus vos vol aidar,

2800

for enough you-have companions if God you wishes to-help

«que nos em tuit garnit quels sabrem peciar.

for we are all armed that-them we-shall-know-how to-cut-to-pieces

«E lo pros coms de Foiss, que Dieus salve e gar!

And the worthy count of Foix whom God save and guard

«E aicel de Cumenge vos podo afolcar,

And he of Comminges you can to-accompany

«e ab los Catalas queus son vengut aidar.

and with the Catalans who-you are come to-help

«E pos em tuit garnit, pessem de l'espleitar

2805

And since we-are all armed let-us-think of it-to-carry-out

«ans que n'aïen saubuda ni s'en puscan tornar

before that thereof-they-have knowledge or themselves-thence can to-return

«li vilan taverner.»

the villeins tavern-keepers

CXXXIII

Li Frances soldadier son als Pujols intratz,

The French soldiers are into-the Pujols entered

el rics coms de Tolosa a les revironatz,

and-the rich count of Toulouse has them surrounded

2810 e ab lui[l] coms de Foiss el pros Rotgier Bernatz,

and with him-the count of Foix and-the worthy Roger Bernard

e lo coms de Cumenge que i venc gent asesmatz;

and the count of Comminges who there came nobly equipped

ab lor li Catala quel reis lor ac laissatz,

with them the Catalans whom-the king to-them had left

el pobles de Tholosa que i venc tost e viatz,

and-the people of Toulouse who there came quickly and swiftly

li cavalier el borzes e la cuminaltatz.

the knights and-the burghers and the commonalty

2815 Primeirament parlet us legista senatz,

First spoke a jurist wise

que era de Capitol e es gent emparlatz:

who was of Capitol and is nobly spoken

«Senher rics coms marques, si vos platz, escoutatz,

Lord rich count marquis if to-you it-pleases listen

«vos e trastuit li autre c'aisi etz ajustatz.

you and all the others who-here are gathered

«Nos avem las peireiras e los engens cargatz

We have the petraries and the engines loaded

2820 «per tal quels enemics durament combatatz;

for such that-the enemies harshly you-fight

«qu'en Dieu ai esperansa que tost sian sobratz,

for-in God I-have hope that quickly they-be overcome

«que nos avem gran dreit ed els an los pecatz,

for we have great right and they have the sins

«car nos vezem destruire las nostras eretatz.

because we see to-destroy the our heritages

«Per tal o dic, senhors, que de ver sapiatz

For such it I-say lords that for true you-know

«nos avem vistas letras e sagels sagelatz

we have seen letters and seals sealed

«de nostres cars amics que nos an eviatz,

from our dear friends that to-us they-have sent

«que si deman al ser no les avem forsatz,

that if tomorrow at-the evening not them we-have forced

«lor vindra ajutoris e granda poestatz

to-them will-come help and great power

«de cavaliers garnitz e de sarjans armatz.

of knights armed and of sergeants armed

«E faran nos gran onta es er lo dans doblatz

And they-will-do us great shame and-so will-be the harm doubled

«si nos partem d'aisi trols aiam peciatz.

if ourselves depart from-here until-them we-have cut-to-pieces

«Nos avem pro balestas e cairels empenatz,

We have plenty crossbows and bolts feathered

«e anem al pertrait e siam ben coitatz,

and let-us-go to-the filling and let-us-be well hastened

«si que lo dits el faits sia essemes mesclatz.

so that the word and-the deed be together mingled

«E anem tuit essemes per rama e per blatz,

And let-us-go all together for branches and for grain

«e aportem ne tant tro umplam les valatz;

and let-us-bring thereof so-much till we-fill the ditches

2825

2830

2835

«car laïns es la flor de trastotz los crozatz,
for within is the flower of all the crusaders
 «e si los podem pendre er lor orgolhs baisatz
and if them we-can to-take will-be their pride lowered
 «d'en Simo de Montfort qu'es contra nos juratz.
of-Sir Simon of Montfort who-is against us sworn

2840 «E[r] fassam a parvent perque em ajustatz,
Now let-us-make in sight why we-are gathered
 «e anem al pertrait!»
and let-us-go to-the filling

CXXXIV

La osts va al pertrait tost e viassamens,
The host goes to-the filling quickly and swiftly
 que no i a cavalier ni borzes ni sirvens
for not there is knight or burgher or sergeant
 que non aport .I. fais sus al col a prezens;
who not brings a bundle upon on-the neck in view
 2845 e gieto l'el[s] valatz e umplols belamens,
and throw it-into-the ditches and fill-them handsomely
 qu'al pe de la paret es lors enantimens,
so-that-at-the foot of the wall is their advance
 ques prendon a picar ab los grans ferramens.
that-themselves take to hacking with the great irons
 Els Frances se defenden e gieton focs ardens,
And-the French themselves defend and throw fires burning
 e grans cairos e peiras, e aquo espessamens;
and great blocks and stones and that thickly
 2850 apres aiga bulhida desobreis garnimens.
after-that water boiling over-the armor

Els dejos, can la sento, s'en parten secodens,

And-those below when it they-feel themselves-thence part shaking

e di[s] laüs a l'autre: «Trop es plus dous pruzens

and says the-one to the-other Much is more sweet itching

«que no son estas aigas que nos gitan bulhens.»

than — are these waters that on-us they-throw boiling

E li arquier lor trazon ca[i]rels espessamens,

And the archers to-them shoot bolts thickly

que negus dels Frances no i auza estre aparens,

so-that any of-the French not there dares to-be visible

que no sia feritz o per cais oper dens.

that not he-be struck either through jaw or-through teeth

E li peirier que i trazon que lor so mal mirens,

And the petreries that there shoot which to-them are ill requiting

que negus en corseira no pot estre atendens

that any in rampart not can to-be waiting

que no caia o no tumbe o no s'en an sagnens,

that not he-fall or not tumble or not himself-thence go bleeding

o er de mort feritz, que non er mais guirens;

or will-be to death struck that not will-be more safe

que no lor i ten pro ambans ni bastimens;

that not to-them there holds profit battlement or building

quel cavaer de Tolosa an cridat autamens:

that-the knights of Toulouse have cried loudly

«Donem ab lor, borzes, que vels vos recrezens!»

Let-us-strike with them burghers for behold-them you yielding

Ab tant prendon la vila e totz los pazimens;

With that they-take the town and all the pavements

e no i remas Frances, ni frevols ni manens,

and not there remained French either weak or rich

2855

2860

2865

que tuit no sian pres senes tots cauzimens,

that all not be taken without any mercy

e moriron ab glazis e n'i ag de pendants.

and they-died with swords and thereof-there were some hanged

.LX. cavaers i ac de las lors gens,

Sixty knights there were of the their people

dels plus rics, de[ls] plus pros e del[s] plus avinens,

of-the most rich of-the most worthy and of-the most gracious

2870 estiers los escudiers els sarjans combatens.

besides the squires and-the sergeants fighting

Ab tant veng .I. mesatjes que non es aprendens;

With that came a messenger who not is novice

e a dig al Capitol, a part, bassetamens.

and has said to-the Capitol at part softly

Qu'en Guis de Montfort ve que es mals e punhens,

That-Sir Guy of Montfort comes who is evil and stinging

e que es a Avinho e que ve tost correns,

and that he-is at Avignonet and that he-comes quickly running

2875 es cuja ab lor combatre sils troba atendens.

and-himself thinks with them to-fight if-them he-finds waiting

Ab tant sonan las trompas areire bonamens,

With that sound the trumpets back gladly

«car be nos em vengatz de nostres mal volens.»

for well ourselves we-are avenged on our ill wishers

Tuit intran a Tolosa alegres e jauzens

All enter into Toulouse merry and rejoicing

car tant be lor es pres.

for so well to-them is befallen

Car tant be lor es pres n'an al cor gran sabor 2880

Because so well to-them is befallen thereof-they-have in-the heart great relish

tuit aicels de Tolosa e li lor valedor.

all those of Toulouse and the their helpers

En Guios de Montfort, cant auzi la rumor

Sir Guy of Montfort when he-heard the rumor

que li Frances so mort, n'ag al cor gran tristor,

that the French are dead thereof-had in-the heart great sadness

que ges non pot estar que ab los olhs non plor;

that at-all not he-can to-stay that with the eyes — he-weep

e plora e fai gran dol e mena gran dolor 2885

and weeps and makes great mourning and shows great grief

de la onta que a preza e de la dezonor.

for the shame that he-has taken and for the dishonor

Erala laichem estar, qu'ieus vulh parlar d'alhor,

Now-them let-us-leave to-stay for-I-to-you wish to-speak of-elsewhere

quel bos reis d'Arago desus son mialsoldor

for-the good king of-Aragon upon his charger

es vengutz a Murel e pauza i l'auriflor,

is come to Muret and sets there the-oriflamme

e a l'asetiat ab mot ric valvassor 2890

and has it-besieged with many rich vavassors

quels i a amenatz e traits de lor honor.

that-them there has brought and drawn from their domain

De cels de Catalonha i amenet la flor,

Of those of Catalonia there he-brought the flower

e de lai d'Arago trop ric combatedor.

and from there of-Aragon very rich fighters

Ben cujan ja no trobon en loc contrastador

Well they-think ever not they-find in place opponent

2895 ni aus ab lor combattre nulhs om garrejador.

nor dares with them to-fight any man warrior

E tramet a Toloza al marit sa seror

And he-sends to Toulouse to-the husband of-his sister

c'ades venga a lui, ab lui sei valedor,

that-forthwith he-come to him with him his helpers

e que venga la osts e li combatedor:

and that come the host and the fighters

qu'el es aparelhatz quelh renda sa honor,

for-he is ready that-to-him he-return his domain

2900 al comte de Cumenge e al seu parentor;

to-the count of Comminges and to-the his kindred

puis ira a Bezers per forsa e per vigor;

then he-will-go to Béziers by force and by vigor

no laissara crozat en castel ni en tor

not he-will-leave crusader in castle or in tower

de lai de Montpesler entro a Rocamador

from there of Montpellier as-far to Rocamadour

que nols fassan morir a dol e a tristor.

that not-them they-make to-die in grief and in sadness

2905 El pros coms can o saub non o mes en tardor

And-the worthy count when it he-knew not it put in delay

ans venc dreit al Capitol.

rather he-came straight to-the Capitol

Al Capitol s'en vai lo coms dux e marques:

To-the Capitol himself-thence goes the count duke and marquis

a lor dig e retraits del rei que vengutz es,

to-them has said and recounted of-the king that come he-is

e que amena gens e ques a seti mes;

and that he-brings people and that-himself at siege he-has-put

deforas a Murel son las tendas espes,

outside at Muret are the tents thick

ques el a ab sa ost asetjadz los Frances,

that-himself he has with his host besieged the French

«e que portem peireiras e totz los arcs turques;

and that we-carry petraries and all the bows Turkish

«e can la vila er preza irem en Carcasses,

and when the town will-be taken we-will-go into Carcassès

«e cobrarem las terras, si Dieus o a promes.»

and we-will-recover the lands if God it has promised

E eli respondero: «Senher coms, so es bes

And they answered Lord count this is well

«s'aisis pot acabar co ilh o an empres;

if-thus-itself it-can to-achieve as they it have undertaken

«mas li Frances so mal e dur en totas res,

but the French are evil and hard in all things

«e an durs los coratges e an cor leones;

and have hard the hearts and have heart lion-like

«e so fortment iratz car ta mal lor es pres

and are greatly angered because so ill to-them is befallen

«d'aicels que als Pujols avem mortz e malmes.

of-those that at-the Pujols we-have killed and maltreated

2910

2915

2920

«E fassam o de guiza que no siam mespres.»

And let-us-do it in guise that not we-be mistaken

Ab tant cornan la ost li cornador cortes

With that sound the host the horn-blowers courtly

c'ades n'iesquen trastuit ab trastotz lors arnes.

that-forthwith thereof-go-out all with all their gear

Tot dreit enta Murel, quel reis d'Arago i es.

All straight toward Muret where-the king of-Aragon there is

2925 E eison per los pons cavaer e borzes

And go-out over the bridges knights and burghers

el pobles de la vila, viatz e endemes

and-the people of the town quickly and forthwith

son ve[n]gud a Murel, on laiseron l'arnes

they-are come to Muret where they-left the-gear

e trop bos garnimens e trop ome cortes;

and very good armor and very-many men courtly

de que fon grans pecatz, si m'ajut Dieus ni fes,

of which was great sin so me-help God and faith

2930 en valg mens totz lo mons.

thereby was-worth less all the world

Muret

II

Peter lets Simon enter Muret so that all may be taken together. Raymond advises fighting behind barricades, and Michael of Luesia calls it cowardice. As the besiegers dine, Simon leads his knights out; Peter is killed, and many Toulousains drown in the Garonne. Simon spares Toulouse but razes its walls, and Raymond and his son reach Rome.

CXXXVII

Tots lo mons ne valg mens, de ver o sapiatz,

All the world thereby was-worth less for truth it know

car Paratges ne fo destruitz e decassatz

for Rank thereby was destroyed and driven-out

e totz crestianesmes aonitz e abassatz.

and all Christendom shamed and abased

Aras aujatz, senhors, co fo, e escoutatz:

Now hear lords how it-was and listen

lo bos reis d'Arago fo a Murel asesmatz

2935

the good king of-Aragon was at Muret arrayed

e lo coms de Sant Gili e trastotz sos barnatz;

and the count of Saint Gilles and all his baronage

els borzes de Tolosa e la cominaltatz

and-the burghers of Toulouse and the commonalty

bastiren los peirers e an les redressatz,

they-built the petraries and have them set-up

e combaton Murel tot entorn per totz latz,

and attack Muret all around on all sides

que dins la vila nova son tuit essems intratz,

2940

so-that into the town new they-are all together entered

els Frances que lai eran an de guiza coitatx
and-the French who there were they-have in such-way pressed

que el cap del castel s'en son trastotx pujatz.
that in-the head of-the castle themselves-thence are all climbed

Ab tant es us mesatges escontral rei anatz:
With that is a messenger toward-the king gone

«Senher reis d'Arago, de vertat sapiatz
Lord king of-Aragon of truth know

2945 «que l'ome de Tolosa son d'aitant avantatz
that the-men of Toulouse are so-far advanced

«que an preza la vila, si vos o autrejatz,
that they-have taken the town if you it grant

«e trencatz los solers els albercs barrejatz;
and broken the upper-floors and-the lodgings sacked

«e an si los Frances de manera encausatx
and have so the French in-(such-a) manner pursued

«que el cap del castel se son tuit amagatz.»
that in-the head of-the castle themselves are all hidden

2950 Cant lo reis o auzi no s'en te per pagatz;
When the king it heard not himself-thereof holds for pleased

als cossols de Tolosa es el viatz anatz
to-the consuls of Toulouse is he quickly gone

e de la sua part los a amonestatz
and on the his part them has exhorted

quels omes de Murel laisso estar em patz,
that-the men of Muret they-let to-stay in peace

«car, si nos les prendiam nos fariam foldatz,
for if we them should-take we would-do folly

«qu'eu ai agudas letras e sagels sagelatz

2955

for-I have had letters and seals sealed

«qu'en Simos de Montfort vindra dema armatz;

that-Sir Simon of Montfort will-come tomorrow armed

«e can sera laïns vengutz ni enserratz,

and when he-will-be within come and enclosed

«e Nunos mos cozis sera sai aribatz,

and Nuno my cousin will-be here arrived

«e asetiarem la vila per totz latz,

and we-will-besiege the town on all sides

«e pendrem los Frances e trastotz los crozatz,

2960

and we-will-take the French and all the crusaders

«que jamais lor dampnages no sira restauratz;

so-that ever their loss not will-be restored

«e puis sera Paratges pertot alugoratz.

and then will-be Rank everywhere brightened

«Car si nos er prendiam cels qui son ensarratz,

For if we now should-take those who are enclosed

«Simos s'en fugiria per los autres comtatz;

Simon himself-thence would-flee through the other counties

«e si nos lo seguem er lo laguis doblatz.

2965

and if we him follow will-be the toil doubled

«Per que valdra be mais siam tuit acordatz

For which it-will-be-worth well more (that)-we-be all agreed

«quels laissez totz intrar, e puih tindrem los datz,

that-them we-let all to-enter and then we-will-hold the dice

«e ja nols laissarem trol jogs sia jogatz.

and ever not-them we-will-let until-the game be played

«E vulh quels o digatz.»

And I-wish that-to-them it you-say

- 2970 Li donzel van tost diire al cosselh principal
The young-lords go quickly to-tell to-the council principal
 qu'els fassan de Murel issir l'ost comunal
that-they make from Muret to-go-out the-host common
 e que no i trenquen plus ni bareira ni pal,
and that not there they-break more either barrier or stake
 mas quels laisso laïns estar totz de cabal,
but that-them they-let within to-stay all in whole
 e que s'en torn cascus als traps per son cabal;
and that themselves-thence return each to-the tents at his ease
- 2975 quel bos reis lor o manda ab cor emperial
for-the good king to-them it bids with heart imperial
 qu'en Simos i vindra avan de l'avesprar,
for-Sir Simon there will-come before of the-evening
 e vol lo laïns pendre mais qu'en autre logal.
and wishes him within to-take more than-in other place
 Els baros cant o auzo eisson tuit comunal,
And-the barons when it they-bear go-out all in-common
 e vai s'en per las tendas cascus vas son fogal,
and goes himself-thence through the tents each toward his hearth
- 2980 e manenjon e bevon li pauc el majoral.
and eat and drink the small and-the great
 E cant ag[r]on manjat viron per un costal
And when they-bad eaten they-saw along a slope
 lo comte de Monfort venir ab so senhal,
the count of Montfort to-come with his banner
 e motz d'autres Frances que tuit son a caval.
and many of-other French who all are on horse

La ribeira resplan, co si fosso cristalh,

The riverbank shines as if they-were crystal

dels elmes e dels brancs, qu'ieu dig per sant Marsal

2985

with-the helmets and with-the blades that-I say by Saint Martial

anc en tan pouca gent no vis tan bon vassal.

ever in so few people not you-saw so good vassals

E intran a Murel per mei lo mercadal,

And they-enter into Muret through middle-of the market

e van a las albergas com baron natural,

and go to the lodgings as barons native

e an pro atrobat pa e vi e carnal.

and have plenty found bread and wine and meat

E puis a l'endema, can viro lo jornal,

2990

And then on the-next-day when they-saw the daylight

lo bos reis d'Arago e tuit li seu capdal

the good king of-Aragon and all the his chiefs

eison a parlament defora en .I. pradal,

go-out to parley outside in a meadow

e lo coms de Tholoza el de Foih atertal,

and the count of Toulouse and-he of Foix likewise

e lo coms de Cumenge ab bon cor e leial,

and the count of Comminges with good heart and loyal

e mot d'autri baro, e n'Ugs lo senescal,

2995

and many of-other barons and Sir-Hugh the seneschal

els borzes de Tolosa e tuit li menestral;

and-the burghers of Toulouse and all the craftsmen

el reis parlè primers.

and-the king spoke first

Lo reis parlè primers, car el sap gent parlar:

The king spoke first for he knows nobly to-speak

«Senhors,» so lor a dit, «aujatz queus vulh monstrar:

Lords thus to-them he-has said bear what-to-you I-wish to-show

3000 «Simos es lai vengutz e no pot escapar,

Simon is there come and not can to-escape

«mas pero eu vos vulh d'aitant asabentar

but however I you wish of-so-much to-inform

«que la batalha er abans de l'avesprar;

that the battle will-be before of the-evening

«e vos autres siats adreit per capdelar.

and you others be upright for leading

«Sapiatz los grans colps e ferir e donar;

Know the great blows both to-strike and to-give

3005 «que si eran .X. tans, sils farem trastornar.»

for if they-were ten times so-them we-will-make to-turn

E lo coms de Tolosa se pres a razonar:

And the count of Toulouse himself took to reason

«Senher reis d'Arago, sim voletz escoutar,

Lord king of-Aragon if-me you-wish to-bear

«eu von diiré mo sen ni que n'er bo per far:

I to-you-thereof will-tell my mind and what thereof-will-be good to do

«fassam entorn las tendas las barreiras dressar,

let-us-make around the tents the barriers to-raise

3010 «que nulhs om a caval dins non puesa intrar.

so-that any man on horse within not can to-enter

«E si venoilh Frances, que vulhan asautar,

And if come-the French who wish to-assault

«e nos ab las balestas les farem totz nafrar;

then we with the crossbows them will-make all to-wound

«cant auran les cabs voutz podem los encausar,

when they-will-have the heads turned we-can them to-pursue

«e poirem los trastotz aisi desbaratar.»

and we-will-be-able them all thus to-roun

So ditz Miquel de Luzia: «Jes aiso bo nom par

Thus says Michael of Luesia At-all this good not-to-me seems

«que jal reis d'Arago fassa cest malestar,

that ever-the king of-Aragon does this unseemliness

«e es mot grans pecatz car avetz on estar

and it-is very great sin since you-have where to-stay

«per vostra volpilhiaus laichatz deseretar.

through your cowardice-you you-let to-disinherit

— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «als non pusc acabar:

Lords thus says the count else not I-can to-achieve

«ers sia cous vulhatz, c'abans de l'anoitar

now be-it as-you wish for-before of the-nightfall

«veirem be cals sira darriers al camp levar.»

we-shall-see well which will-be last at-the field to-rise

Ab tant cridan ad armas! e van se tuit armar.

With that they-cry to arms and go themselves all to-arm

Entro sus a las portas s'en van esperonar.

Until up to the gates themselves-thence they-go to-spur

Si que an los Frances trastotz faits ensarrar;

So that they-have the French all made to-shut-in

e per meja la porta van las lansas gitar,

and through middle-of the gate they-go the lances to-throw

si quel dins el defora contendon sul lumdar,

so that-those within and-those outside contend on-the threshold

3015

3020

3025

es gieten dartz e lansas es van grans colps donar.
and-themselves throw darts and lances and-them go great blows to-give

D'entr'ambas las partidas ne fan lo sanc rajar,
From-both the sides thereof they-make the blood to-flow

que trastota la porta viratz vermelhejar.
so-that all the gate you-would-have-seen to-redden

3030 Can aicels de lafora no pogron dins intrar,
When those from outside not could within to-enter

dreitament a las tendas s'en preno a tornar:
straight to the tents themselves-thence take to return

vel[s] vos asetiatz totz essemes al dinnar.
behold-them you seated all together at-the dinner

Mas Simos de Montfort fai per Murel cridar,
But Simon of Montfort makes through Muret to-cry

per trastotz los osdals, que fassan enselar,
through all the lodgings that they-make to-saddle

3035 e fassan las cubertas sobrels cavals gitar,
and make the trappers over-the horses to-throw

que veiran dels defora sils poiran enganar.
for they-will-see of-those outside if-them they-will-be-able to-deceive

A la porta de Salas les ne fan totz anar,
At the gate of Salas them thence they-make all to-go

e cant foron defora pres se a sermonar:
and when they-were outside he-took himself to preach

«Senhors baro de Fransa, nous sai nulh cosselh dar
Lords barons of France not-you I-know any counsel to-give

3040 «mas qu'em vengutz trastuit per nos totz perilhar.
but that-we-are come all for us all to-imperil

«Anc de tota esta noit no fi mas perpeçar,
Ever of all this night not I-did but ponder

«ni mei olh no dormiron ni pogron repauzar;

nor my eyes not slept nor could to-rest

«e ai aisi trobat e mon estuziar

and I-have thus found in my study

«que per aquest semdier nos covindra passar,

that by this path to-us it-will-behoove to-pass

«c'anem dreit a las tendas com per batalha dar;

that-we-go straight to the tents as for battle to-give

«e si eison deforas, quens vulhan asaltar,

and if they-go-out outside who-us wish to-assault

«e si nos de las tendas nols podem alunhar,

and if we from the tents not-them can to-draw-away

«no i a mas que fugam tot dreit ad Autvilar.»

not there is but that we-flee all straight to Auvillar

Ditz lo coms Baudoïs: «Anem o esajar,

Says the count Baldwin Let-us-go it to-try

«e si eisson defora pessem del be chaplar,

and if they-go-out outside let-us-think of-the well hacking

«que mais val mortz ondrada que vius mendiguejar.»

for more is-worth death honored than alive to-go-begging

Ab tant Folquets l'avesques los a pres a senhar.

With that Folquet the-bishop them has taken to bless

Guilheumes de la Barra los pres a capdelar,

William of the Barre them took to lead

e fels en tres partidas totz essems escalar

and bad-them in three parts all together to-muster

e totas las senheiras el primer cap anar,

and all the banners at-the first head to-go

e van dreit a las tendas.

and they-go straight to the tents

3045

3050

3055

CXL

Tuit s'en van a las tendas per mejas las palutz,
All themselves-thence go to the tents through middle-of the marshes
 senheiras desplegadas els penos destendutz.

banners unfurled and-the pennons spread

Dels escutz e dels elmes on es li ors batutz,
Of-the shields and of-the helmets where is the gold beaten

3060 e d'ausbercs e d'espazas tota la plasan lutz.
and of-hauberks and of-swords all the place-thereof shines

El bos reis d'Arago, cant les ag perceubutz,
And-the good king of-Aragon when them he-had perceived

ab petits companhos es vas lor atendutz;
with few companions is toward them beaded

e l'ome de Tolosa i son tuit corregutz,
and the-men of Toulouse there are all run

que anc ni coms ni reis non fon de ren creütz;
for ever either count or king not was in anything believed

3065 e anc non saubon mot trols Frances son vengutz,
and ever not knew a-word until-the French are come

e van trastuit en la on fol reis conogutz.
and go all in there where was-the king known

El escrida: «Eu sol reis!» mas no i es entendutz,
He cries I am-the king but not there is understood

e fo si malament e nafratz e ferutz
and was so badly both wounded and struck

que per meja la terra s'es lo sancs expandutz,
that through middle-of the ground itself-is the blood spread

3070 e loras cazec mortz aqui totz estendutz.
and then fell dead there all stretched

E l'autri cant o viro tenos per deceubutz;

And the-others when it saw held-themselves for deceived

qui fug sa qui fug la: us no s'es defendutz;

who flees here who flees there one not himself-is defended

e li Frances lor corro e an totz lor destruitz,

and the French to-them run and have all them destroyed

e an les malament de guiza combatutz,

and have them badly in such-way fought

car cel que vius n'escapa se te per ereubutz.

so-that he who alive thence-escapes himself holds for saved

3075

Entro sus al Rivel es lo chaples tengutz.

Until up to-the Rivel is the slaughter held

E l'ome de Tolosa c'als traps son remazutz

And the-men of Toulouse who-at-the tents are remained

estero tuit essempts malament desperdutz;

stayed all together badly lost

en Dalmatz d'Enteisehl es per l'aiga embatutz,

Sir Dalmau of-Creixell is into the-water plunged

e crida: «Dieus ajuda! grans mals nos es cregutz,

and cries God help great evil to-us is grown

3080

«quel bos reis d'Arago es mortz e recreutz,

for-the good king of-Aragon is dead and beaten

«e tant baro dels autres que so mortz e vencutz.

and so-many barons of-the others who are dead and vanquished

«Jamais tan grans dampnatjes non sera receubutz!»

Ever so great loss not will-be received

Ab tant es de Garona fors de l'aiga issutz,

With that is from Garonne out of the-water gone-out

el pobles de Toloza, e lo grans el menutz,

and-the people of Toulouse and the great and-the small

3085

s'en son trastuit essemes ves l'aiga corregutz,
themselves-thence are all together toward the-water run
 e passon cels que pogon, mas mots n'i a remazutz:
and cross those who can but many thereof-there are remained
 l'aiga qu'es rabineira n'a negatz e per[d]utz,
the-water which-is swift thereof-has drowned and lost
 e remas ins el camp trastotz le lor traütz;
and remained in in-the field all the their supplies
 3090 don fo lo grans dampnatges per lo mon retendutz,
whereby was the great loss through the world resounded
 car mans om i remas totz morts e estendutz,
for many-a man there remained all dead and stretched
 don es grans lo dampnatges.
whereof is great the loss

CXLI

Mot fo grans lo dampnatges el dols el perdementz
Very was great the loss and-the grief and-the ruin
 cant lo reis d'Arago remas mort e sagnens,
when the king of-Aragon remained dead and bleeding
 3095 e mot d'autres baros, don fo grans l'aunimens
and many of-other barons whereof was great the-shame
 a tot crestianisme et a trastotas gens.
to all Christendom and to all peoples
 Els omes de Tholosa totz iratz e dolens,
And-the men of Toulouse all angered and grieving
 aicels qui son estortz, que no son remanens;
those who are escaped that not are remaining
 s'en intran a Tolosa dedins los bastimens;
themselves-thence enter into Toulouse within the buildings

en Symos de Montfort alegres e jauzens 3100
Sir Simon of Montfort merry and rejoicing
 a retengut lo camp, don ac mans garnimens,
has kept the field whereof he-had many armor
 e mostra e retra trastotz sos partimens.
and shows and hands-over all his shares
 E lo coms de Tolosa es iratz e dolens,
And the count of Toulouse is angered and grieving
 ez a dig al Capitól, ez aquo bassamens,
and has said to-the Capitól and that softly
 que al mielhs ques els puecan fassan acordamens, 3105
that at-the best that-themselves they can they-make agreements
 que el ira al papa far sos querelhamens:
for he will-go to-the pope to-make his complaints
 qu'en Simos de Monfort ab sos mals cauzimens
that-Sir Simon of Montfort with his evil conduct
 l'a gitat de sa terra ab glazios turmens.
him-has thrown from his land with deadly torments
 Pueih issic de sa terra e sos filhs ichamens.
Then went-out from his land and his son likewise
 Els homes de Tolosa cum caitieus e dolens 3110
And-the men of Toulouse as wretched and grieving
 s'acordan ab Simo e li fan sagramens,
themselves-agree with Simon and to-him make oaths
 e redo s'a la Gleiza, a totz bos cauzimens.
and give themselves-to the Church with all good mercies
 El cardenals trames a Paris ichamens
And-the cardinal sent to Paris likewise
 al filh del rei de Fransa c'ades venga correns;
to-the son of-the king of France that-forthwith he-come running

- 3115 *ez el i es vengutz bautz e alegramens.*
and he there is come bold and merrily
Ez intran a Tolosa trastot cominalmens,
And they-enter into Toulouse all in-common
e perprendo la vila e los albergamens,
and seize the town and the lodgings
ez albergon ab joia dedins los pazimens.
and lodge with joy within the pavements
Els omes de la vila dizon: «Siam suffrens;
And-the men of the town say Let-us-be patient
- 3120 *«suffram so que Dieus vol trastot paziblamens,*
let-us-suffer that which God wishes all peacefully
«que Dieus nos pot aidar que es nostre guirens.»
for God us can to-help who is our protector
El filhs del rei de Fransa qu'es de mal cossentens,
And-the son of-the king of France who-is to evil consenting
Simos el cardenals en Folcs mescladamens
Simon and-the cardinal and-Sir Folquet together
an dig en lor secret c'an lo barrejamens
have said in their secret that-they-have the sacking
- 3125 *per trastota la vila e pois lo focs ardens.*
through all the town and then the fire burning
En Simos se perpeassa, que es mals e cozens,
Sir Simon himself bethinks who is evil and burning
que si destrui la vila non er sos salvamens,
that if he-destroys the town not will-be his saving
que mais val sia seus totz l'aurs e totz l'argens.
for more is-worth let-it-be his all the-gold and all the-silver

E pueih fo entre lor aitals emprendemens

And then was among them such undertaking

ques umplan los valatz, e nulhs om defendens

that-themselves they-fill the ditches and any man defending

no s'i puesca defendre ab negus garnimens;

not himself-there can to-defend with any armor

e trastotas las tors els murs els bastimens

and all the towers and-the walls and-the buildings

que sian derrocatz e mes en fondemens.

that they-be thrown-down and put into foundations

Aisi fo autrejatz e dig lo jutjaments.

Thus was granted and said the judgment

En Simos de Montfort remas terra-tenens

Sir Simon of Montfort remained land-bolder

de trastotas las terras ques eran apendens

of all the lands which-themselves were belonging

al comte de Tholosa ni als sieus benvolens,

to-the count of Toulouse or to-the his well-wishers

qu'el es dezeretatz ab fals prezicaments;

for-he is disinherited with false preachings

el reis tornas n'en Fransa.

and-the king returns-himself thence-into France

3130

3135

CXLII

Lo filhs del rei de Fransa fo mot be aculhitz,

The son of-the king of France was very well welcomed

per son paire e pels autres e volgut e grazitz;

by his father and by-the others and wished and welcomed

es es vengutz en Fransa desobreis arabitz,

and-himself he-is come into France upon-the Arab-steeds

3140

- e comta al rei son paire cum s'es ben enantitz
and tells to-the king his father how himself-is well advanced
- en Simos de Montfort, ni cum s'es enriquitz;
Sir Simon of Montfort and how himself-is enriched
- 3145 el reis no respon mot ni nulha re no ditz.
and-the king not answers a-word and any thing not says
- Hieu cug per cela terra sera mortz e delitz
I think for that land he-will-be dead and destroyed
- Simo en Gui so fraire, tant no so ichernitz. —
Simon and-Sir Guy his brother so-much not they-are discerning
- Ar tornem al pros comte ques n'es anatz faiditz;
Now let-us-return to-the worthy count who-himself thence-is gone dispossessed
- per terra e per mar a trop estat marritz,
by land and by sea he-has very-much been downcast
- 3150 mas, cum que sia fag, Dieus e Sant Esperitz
but however that it-be done God and Holy Spirit
- lh'a fait tant de miracle qu'es a bon port ichitz,
to-him-has done so-much of miracle that-be-is to good harbor gone-out
- ques el e son pauc filh, de mainada escaritz,
that-himself be and his little son of household bereft
- s'en son intratz en Roma on se so congauzitz.
themselves-thence are entered into Rome where themselves they-are rejoiced
- Laüs a dig a l'autre que Dieus lor sia guitz.
The-one has said to the-other that God to-them be guide
- 3155 Aqui es lo com[s] de Foih qu'es de parlar aizitz,
There is the count of Foix who-is at speaking ready
- n'Arnaut de Vilamur qu'es de bon cor garnitz,
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur who-is with good heart armed
- e en P. R. i fo de Rabastens l'arditz,
and Sir P. R. there was of Rabastens the-bold

es ac n'i gran re d'autres, de rics e d'amarvitz,
and-so were thereof-there great deal of-others of rich and of-ready
 que mante[n]dran lor dreg si hom lor contraditz
who will-maintain their right if one to-them gainsays
 can la cort er complida.
when the court will-be full

3160

The Council of Rome

III

In Rome the pope pities young Raymond and holds his father no heretic, yet leaves the land in Simon's keeping. Bishop Folquet charges the count of Foix with sheltering heretics and the slaughter at Montgey; Foix calls Folquet an Antichrist. The pope promises amends to Raymond of Roquefeuil for the murdered viscount's son.

CXLIII

Cant la cortz es complida es mot grans lo ressos
When the court is full is very great the report
 del senhor apostoli qu'es vers religiosos.
of-the lord pope who-is true religious
 Lai fo faitz lo concilis e la legacios
There was held the council and the legation
 dels prelatz de [la] Glieza que lai foron somos,
of-the prelates of the Church who there were summoned
 cardenals e avesques e abatz e priors,
cardinals and bishops and abbots and priors
 e comtes e vescomtes, de motas regions.
and counts and viscounts of many regions

3165

Lai fol coms de Tholosa e sos filhs bels e bos
There was-the count of Toulouse and his son fair and good

qu'es vengutz d'Englaterra ab petitz cumpanhos
who-is come from-England with few companions

e trespasec, per Fransa, per motz locs perilhos,
and crossed through France through many places perilous

3170 car gent n'Arnaut Topina l'amenet a rescos.

for nobly Sir-Arnaut Topina him-brought in hiding

Es es vengutz a Roma on es sagracios,
And-himself he-is come to Rome where is consecration

e mandec l'apostolis que reconciliatz fos:
and bade the-pope that reconciled he-should-be

qu'anc no nasquec de maire nulhs plus avinens tos,
for-ever not was-born of mother any more gracious boy

qu'el es adreitz e savis e de gentils faisos
for-he is upright and wise and of noble features

3175 e del milhor linage que sia ni anc fos,

and of-the best lineage that be or ever was

de Fransa e d'Anglaterra e del comte n'Anfos;
of France and of-England and of-the count Sir-Alfonso

e fo il coms de Foix qu'es avinens e pros.
and was there-the count of Foix who-is gracious and worthy

E denant l'apostoli gietan s'a genolhos
And before the-pope they-throw themselves-on knees

per recobrar las terras que foron dels pairos.
for to-recover the lands that were of-the fathers

3180 L'apostolis regarda l'efant e sas faisos,

The-pope looks-at the-child and his features

e conosc lo linatge e saub las falhizos

and knows the lineage and knew the wrongs

de Glieza e de clercia que son contrarios:

of Church and of clergy that are contrary

de pietat e d'ira n'al cor tant doloiros

of pity and of-grief thereof-has-the heart so grieving

qu'en sospira en plora de sos olhs ambedos.

that-thereof he-sighs and-thereof weeps from his eyes both

Mas lai no val als comtes dreitz ni fes ni razos.

But there not avails to-the counts right or faith or reason

Mas pero l'apostolis, qu'es savis e guiscos

But yet the-pope who-is wise and shrewd

denant tota la cort e vezen dels baros

before all the court and seeing of-the barons

monstra per escriptura e per leials sermos

shows by scripture and by loyal words

quel comte de Tholosa no repren ocaizos

that-the count of Toulouse not reproaches charge

qu'el deia perdre terra ni que mals crezens fos,

that-he ought to-lose land or that ill believing he-were

ans l'a pres per catholic en faitz e en respos;

rather him-has taken for catholic in deeds and in answers

mas, per la covinensa c'avian entr'els dos

but for the covenant that-they-had between-them two

e per paor de clercia de qu'el es temoros,

and for fear of clergy of which-he is fearful

li retenc pueih sa terra en devenç poderos,

to-him he-withheld then his land and-thereof became powerful

e volc que la tengues en comandan Simos,

and wished that it should-hold in custody Simon

3185

3190

3195

car en outra maneira no l'en era faitz dos.

for in other manner not to-him-thereof was made gift

Don li comte remazo ab coratges felos,

Whereby the counts remained with hearts angry

car cel que pert sa terra mot n'ai cor engoichos.

for he who loses his land very thereof-has heart anguished

Mas denant l'apostoli, car es temps e sazoz,

But before the-pope for it-is time and season

3200 se leval coms de Foih e aondal razos,

himself rises-the count of Foix and abounds-to-him reasons

ez el sap la ben diire.

and he knows it well to-tell

CXLIV

Ez el sap la ben diire ab sen e ab escient.

And he knows it well to-tell with sense and with knowledge

Cant lo coms se razona desobrel paziment

When the count himself pleads upon-the pavement

tota la cortz l'escouta e l'esgarda e l'entent;

all the court him-listens and bim-watches and bim-bears

3205 ez ac la color fresca e lo cors covinent,

and he-had the color fresh and the body comely

e venc a l'apostoli e dih li belament:

and came to the-pope and said to-him fairly

«Senher dreitz apostolis on totz lo mon apent,

Lord righteous pope on-whom all the world depends

«e tel loc de sent Peire el seu governament,

and thou-holdest-the place of Saint Peter and-the his governance

«on tuit li pecador devon trobar guirent,

where all the sinners ought to-find protection

- «e deus tener drechura e patz e judjament, 3210
and thou-oughtest to-hold justice and peace and judgment
- «per so car iest pazatz al nostre salvament,
for this that thou-art placed for-the our salvation
- «senher, mos diitz escota e totz mos dreit[z] me rent;
lord my words hear and all my rights to-me render
- «qu'ieu me posc escondire e far ver sacrament
for-I myself can to-clear and to-make true oath
- «c'anc non amei eretges ni nulh home crezent,
that-ever not I-loved heretics or any man believer
- «ni volh ja lor paria ni mos cors nols cossent. 3215
nor wish ever their fellowship nor my heart not-them consents
- «E pos la santa Glieza me troba obedient,
And since the holy Church me finds obedient
- «soi vengutz en ta cort per jutjar leialment,
I-am come into thy court for to-judge loyally
- «eu el rics coms mos senher e sos filhs ichament
I and-the rich count my lord and his son likewise
- «qu'es bels e bos e savis e de petit jovent,
who-is fair and good and wise and of small youth
- «ez anc no fe ni dig engan ni fahiment. 3220
and ever not he-did or said deceit or fault
- «E pos dreh no l'encuza ni razos nol reprent,
And since right not him-accuses nor reason not-him reproves
- «si non a tort ni colpa a nulha re vivent,
if not he-has wrong or guilt to any thing living
- «bem fas grans maravilhas per que ni per cal sent
well-myself I-make great marvels for what or by what sense
- «pot nulhs prosom sufrir son dezeretament.
can any worthy-man to-suffer his disinheritance

- 3225 «E lo rics coms mos senher, cui grans honors apent,
And the rich count my lord to-whom great domain belongs
 «se mezeis e sa terra mes el teu cauziment:
himself self and his land put in-the thy mercy
 «Proensa e Tholosa e Montalba rendent;
Provence and Toulouse and Montauban surrendering
 «e poih foron lhivrat a mort e a turment
and then they-were delivered to death and to torment
 «al peyor enemig e de peyor talent:
to-the worst enemy and of worst intent
- 3230 «an Simon de Montfort quels lhia e los pent,
to-Sir Simon of Montfort who-them binds and them hangs
 «els destrui els abaicha, que merces no lh'en prent;
and-them destroys and-them abases so-that mercy not to-him-thereof takes
 «e pos se foron mes el teu esgardament
and since themselves they-were put in-the thy regard
 «so vengutz a la mort e al perihament.
they-are come to the death and to-the peril
 «Ez ieu meteis, ric senher, per lo tieu mandament
And I myself rich lord by the thy command
- 3235 «rendel castel de Foih ab lo ric bastiment.
surrendered-the castle of Foix with the rich building
 «El castels es tant fortz qu'el mezeis se defent;
And-the castle is so strong that-it itself itself defends
 «ez avia i pa e vi, pro e carn e froment,
and I-had there bread and wine plenty and meat and wheat
 «ez aiga clara e dousa jos la rocha pendent,
and water clear and sweet below the rock steep
 «e ma gentil companhia e mot clar garniment,
and my noble company and very bright armor

«e nol temia perdre per nulh afortiment;

3240

and not-it I-feared to-lose for any assault

«e sap ol cardenals, si m'en vol far guirent.

and knows it-the cardinal if me-thereof he-wishes to-make warrant

«Si cum eu lo lhivrei qui aital nol me rent

If as I it delivered whoever such not-it me renders

«ja nulhs om nos deu creire e nulh bel covenant!»

ever any man not-himself ought to-believe in any fair covenant

Lo cardenals se leva e respondec breument,

The cardinal himself rises and answered briefly

e venc a l'apostoli e dig li belament:

3245

and came to the-pope and said to-him fairly

«Senher, so quel coms ditz, de sol .I. mot no i ment,

Lord that which-the count says of single one word not there he-lies

«qu'ieu receubil castel el lhivrei verament;

for-I received-the castle and-it I-delivered truly

«e la mia prezensa i mes son establiment

in the my presence there put his garrison

«l'abas de Sent Tuberi.

the-abbot of Saint Thibéry

CXLV

«L'abas de Sent Tuberi es pros e gent a[i]bitz,

3250

The-abbot of Saint Thibéry is worthy and nobly endowed

«el castels es mot fortz e ben e gent garnitz,

and-the castle is very strong and well and nobly garrisoned

«el coms a bonament Dieu e tu obezit.»

and-the count has in-good-faith God and thee obeyed

Ab tant se leva em pes, car estec ben aizitz,

With that himself rises on foot for he-stood well ready

l'evesques de Tholosa de respondre amarvitz:

the-bishop of Toulouse for answering prepared

3255 «Senhors,» so ditz l'avesques, «tug auzetz quel coms ditz

Lords thus says the-bishop all you-bear what-the count says

«qu'el s'es de la eretgia delhivratz e partitz:

that-he himself-is from the heresy freed and parted

«eu dic que de sa terra fo la mager razitz;

I say that from his land was the greater root

«e el les a amatz e volgut e grazitz,

and he them has loved and wished and welcomed

«e totz lo seus comtatz n'era ples e farsitz;

and all the his county thereof-was full and stuffed

3260 «el Pog de Mont Segur fo per aital bastitz

and-the Puy of Mont Ségur was for such built

«qu'el les pogues defendre, els hi a cossentitz.

that-he them could to-defend and-them there be-has consented

«E sa sor fo eretja cant moric sos maritz,

And his sister was heretic when died her husband

«es estec poih a Pamias plus de .III. ans complitz;

and-herself she-stayed then at Pamiers more than three years full

«ab sa mala doctrina n'i a mans convertitz.

with her evil doctrine thereof-there she-has many converted

3265 «E los teus peregris per cui Dieus fo servitz,

And the thy pilgrims by whom God was served

«que cassavan eretges e rotiers e faizitz,

who chased heretics and routiers and dispossessed

«n'a tans mortz e trencatz e brizatz e partitz
thereof-be-has so-many killed and cut and broken and parted

«que lo cams de Montjoy ne remas si crostitz
that the field of Montgey thereof remained so crusted

«qu'encaran plora Fransa e tun remas aunitz.
that-still weeps France and thou-thereof remained shamed

«Laforas a la porta es tals lo dols el critz 3270
There-outside at the gate is such the grief and-the cry

«dels orbs e dels faiditz e d'aicels meg partitz,
of-the blind and of-the dispossessed and of-those half parted

«que negus no pot ir si no lo mena guitz.
that any not can to-go if not him leads guide

«E cel que los a mortz ni brizatz ni cruichitz
And he who them has killed or broken or crushed

«ja no deu tenir terra, c'aitals es sos merit!»
ever not ought to-hold land for-such is his desert

N'Arnaut de Vilamur es sus em pes salhitz, 3275
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur is up on foot leapt

e fo ben entendutz e gardatz e auzitz;
and was well heard and watched and listened-to

pero gent se razona, no s'es espaoritz:
yet nobly himself pleads not himself-is terrified

«Senhors, si eu saubes quel dans fos enantitz
Lords if I had-known that-the harm were advanced

«ni qu'en la cort de Roma fos tant fort enbrugitz,
or that-in the court of Rome it-were so greatly noised

«mais n'i agra, per ver, ses olhs e ses narritz! 3280
more thereof-there would-have-been for true without eyes and without nostrils

— Per Dieu!» ditz l'us a l'autre, «est es fols et arditz!
By God says the-one to the-other this-one is mad and bold

— Senher,» so ditz lo coms, «mos grans dreitz m'esconditz,

Lord thus says the count my great right me-clears

«e ma leial drechura e mos bos esperitz;

and my loyal justice and my good spirit

«e qui per dreg me jutja, hieu so sals e guaritz:

and whoever by right me judges I am safe and saved

3285 «qu'anc non amei eretges ni crezens ni vestitz,

for-ever not I-loved heretics or believers or habited-ones

«enans me soi rendutz et donatz e ufritz

rather myself I-am yielded and given and offered

«dreitamens a Bolbona on ieu fui ben aizitz,

directly to Boulbonne where I was well welcomed

«on trastotz mos lhinatges es datz e sebelhitz.

where all my lineage is given and buried

«Del Pog de Mont Segur es lo dreg esclaritz,

Of-the Puy of Mont Ségur is the right made-clear

3290 «car anc no[n] fo .I. jorn senher poestaditz.

for ever not was one day lord empowered

«E si ma sor fo mala ni femna pecairitz,

And if my sister was evil or woman sinful

«ges per lo sieu pecat no dei estre peritz.

at-all for the her sin not I-ought to-be perished

«Car estec en la terra es lo dreitz devezitz,

Because she-stayed in the land it-is the right laid-down

«e car lo coms mos paire dih, ans que fos fenitz,

and because the count my father said before that he-were ended

3295 «que si el efant avia qu'e nulh loc fos marrit[z],

that if he child had that-in any place were astray

«que tornes en la terra en que era noiritz

that he-should-return to the land in which he-was reared

«e que i agues sos ops e i fos be reculhitz.

and that there he-should-have his needs and there were well received

«E jur vos pel Senhor qu'en la crotz fo ramitz

And I-swear to-you by-the Lord who-on the cross was fixed

«ques anc bos peregris n[i] lunhs romeus aizitz

that-himself ever good pilgrim or any palmer ready

«que serques bos viatges que Dieus ha establitz]

who might-seek good journeys that God has established

3300

«no fo per me destruitz ni raubatz ni fenitz,

not was by me destroyed or robbed or ended

«ni per ma companhia lor camis envazitz.

nor by my company their roads invaded

«Mas d'aquels raubadors, fals trachors, fe-mentitz,

But of-those robbers false traitors faith-lying

«que portavan las crotz per qu'ieu fos destrusitz,

who carried the crosses for which-I should-be destroyed

«per me ni per los meus non fo nulhs cosseguitz

by me or by the mine not was any overtaken

3305

«que no perdes los olhs els pes els punhs els ditz;

that not he-should-lose the eyes and-the feet and-the fists and-the fingers

«e sab me bo de lor que ai mortz e delitz,

and it-tastes to-me good of them that I-have killed and destroyed

«e mal d'aquels que son escapatz e fugitz.

and ill of-those who are escaped and fled

«E dic vos de l'avesque que tant n'es afortitz

And I-tell you of the-bishop who so-much thereof-is emboldened

«qu'en la sua semblansa es Dieus e nos trazitz;

that-in the his seeming is God and us betrayed

3310

«que ab cansos messongeiras e ab motz coladitz,

that with songs lying and with words pleasing

«dont totz hom es perdutz quilz canta ni los ditz,

whereby every man is lost who-them sings or them says

«ez ab sos reproverbis aflatz e forbitz,

and with his proverbs sharpened and polished

«ez ab los nostres dos don fo enjotglaritz,

and with the our gifts whereby he-was made-a-jongleur

3315 «ez ab mala doctrina es tant fort enriquitz

and with evil doctrine is so greatly enriched

«c'om non auza ren diire a so qu'el contraditz.

that-one not dares anything to-say to that which-he gainsays

«Pero cant el fo abas ni monges revestitz

But when he was abbot or monk habited

«en la sua abadia fo sil lums escurzitz,

in the his abbey was so-the light darkened

«qu'anc no i ac be ni pauza tro qu'el ne fo ichitz.

that-ever not there was good or rest until that-he thence was gone-out

3320 «E cant fo de Tholosa avesques elegitz,

And when he-was of Toulouse bishop elected

«per trastota la terra es tals focs expanditz

through all the land is such fire spread

«que jamais per nulha aiga no sira escantitz;

that ever by any water not will-be quenched

«que plus de .D. M., que de grans que petitz,

for more than five-hundred thousand both of great and small

«i fe perdre las vidas els cors els esperitz.

there he-made to-lose the lives and-the bodies and-the spirits

«Per la fe qu'ieu vos deg, al[s] seus faitz e als ditz 3325

By the faith that-I to-you owe to-the his deeds and to-the words

«ez a la captenensa, sembla mielhs Antecritz

and to the conduct he-seems rather Antichrist

«que messatges de Roma!

than messenger of Rome

CXLVI

«Quel messatge de Roma m'a dig e autrejat

For-the messenger of Rome to-me-has said and granted

«quel senher apostolis me rendra ma eretat;

that-the lord pope to-me will-return my heritage

«e ja nulhs hom nom tenga per nesci ni per fat 3330

and ever any man not-me let-hold for foolish or for fool

«s'ieu lo castel de Foih volia aver cobrat,

if-I the castle of Foix wished to-have recovered

«que Dieus ne sab mon cor col tendria membrat.

for God thereof knows my heart how-it I-would-hold remembered

«Lo cardenals mosenher ne sab la veritat,

The cardinal my-lord thereof knows the truth

«col rendei bonament, e ab sen e ab grat;

how-it I-surrendered in-good-faith and with sense and with will

«e aicel que rete so c'om lh'a comandat 3335

and he who withholds that which-one to-him-has committed

«per dreg e per razo li deu estre blasmat.

by right and by reason to-him ought to-be blamed

— Coms,» so ditz l'apostolis, «mot as gent razonat

Count thus says the-pope very thou-hast nobly argued

«lo teu dreg, mas lo nostre as .I. petit merमत.

the thy right but the ours thou-hast a little diminished

«Eu saubrei lo teu dreg e la tua bontat,

I will-know the thy right and the thy goodness

3340 «e si tu as bon dreg, cant o aurei proat,

and if thou hast good right when it I-will-have proved

«cobraras ton castel aisi co l'as lhivrat;

thou-shalt-recover thy castle just as it-thou-hast delivered

«e si la santa Gleiza te recep per dampnat,

and if the holy Church thee receives for damned

«tu deus trobar merce si Dieus t'a espirat.

thou oughtest to-find mercy if God thee-has inspired

«Tot pecador maligne, perdut e encadenat

Every sinner malign lost and chained

3345 «deu be recebre Glieiza sil troba perilhat,

ought well to-receive Church if-him it-finds imperiled

«sis penet de bon cor ni fa sa voluntat.»

if-himself he-repents with good heart or does its will

E puis a dig als autres: «Entendetz est dictat,

And then he-has said to-the others Hear this saying

«car a totz vuhh retraire so que ai ordenat:

for to all I-wish to-recount that which I-have ordained

«que tug li meu dissiple anon enluminat,

that all the my disciples go enlightened

3350 «e porto foc e aiga e perdo e clartat,

and carry fire and water and pardon and light

«e dossa penedensa e bona humilitat,

and sweet penance and good humility

«e porto crotz e glavi ab que jutjo membrat,

and carry cross and sword with which they-judge mindful

«e bona patz en terra, e tengan castetat,

and good peace on earth and hold chastity

«e que porto dreitura e vera caritat,

and that they-carry righteousness and true charity

«e nulha re no fassan que Dieus aia vedat.

and any thing not they-do that God have forbidden

3355

«E qui mais n'i aporta ni plus n'a prezicat

And who more thereof-there brings or more thereof-has preached

«non o a ab mon dig ni ab ma voluntat.»

not it has with my word or with my will

Ramons de Rocafolhs a en aut escridat:

Raymond of Roquefeuil has on high cried

«Senher dreitz apostolis, merce e pietat

Lord righteous pope mercy and pity

«aia d'un effan orfe, jovenet ichilat,

have on-a child orphan young exiled

3360

«filh de l'onrat vescomte que an mort li crozat,

son of the-honored viscount whom have killed the crusaders

«en Simos de Montfort cant hom li ac lhivrat.

Sir Simon of Montfort when one to-him had delivered

«Ladoncs baichec Paratges lo tertz o la mitat,

Then lowered Rank the third or the half

«e cant el pren martiri a tort et a pecat.

and when he takes martyrdom by wrong and by sin

«E no as en ta cort cardenal ni abat

And not thou-hast in thy court cardinal or abbot

3365

«agues milhor crezensa a la crestiandat.

(who)-had better belief in the Christendom

«E por es mort lo paire el filh dezeretat,

And since is dead the father and-the son disinherited

«senher, ret li la terra, garda ta dignitat!

lord give-back to-him the land guard thy dignity

«E si no laih vols rendre, Dieus t'en do aital grad

And if not it-to-him thou-wishest to-return God thee-thereof may-give such reward

3370 «que sus la tua arma aias lo sieu pecat!

that upon the thy soul thou-have the his sin

«E si no la li lhivras en breu jorn assignat,

And if not it to-him thou-deliverest in short day assigned

«eu te clami la terra el dreg e la eretat

I thee claim the land and-the right and the heritage

«al dia del judici on tuit serem jutjat!

at-the day of-the judgment when all we-shall-be judged

— Baros,» ditz l'us a l'autre, «mot l'a gent encolpat.

Barons says the-one to the-other much him-has nobly accused

3375 — Amix,» ditz l'apostolis, «ja er be emendat.»

Friend says the-pope soon it-will-be well amended

E son palaitz s'en intra e ab lui sei privat,

Into his palace himself-thence enters and with him his intimates

e los comtes remazo sus el marbre letrat.

and the counts remained upon on-the marble lettered

Ditz Ar. de Cumenge: «Gent avem espleitat;

Says Ar. of Comminges Nobly we-have fared

«oimais podem anar car tant es delhivrat

henceforth we-can to-go for so-much it-is settled

3380 «qu'intra s'en l'apostolis.»

that-enters himself-thence the-pope

The Pope's Judgment

IV

The pope finds no right to disinherit a catholic count, but Folquet and the archbishop of Auch insist that Simon keep all the cross has won. The pope argues that the son cannot lose his heritage for his father's sins, lets Simon hold the land if he can, gives the boy Venaissin, and leaves Toulouse, Agen, and Beaucaire to God.

CXLVII

L'apostolis s'en intra del palaitz en .I. ort

The-pope himself-thence enters from-the palace into a garden

per defendre sa ira e per pendre deport.

for to-ward-off his wrath and for to-take diversion

Li prelat de [la] Gleiza vengro a un descort

The prelates of the Church came in a discord

tuit denan l'apostoli per traire .I. bel conort,

all before the-pope for to-draw a fair comfort

e encusan los comtes mot durament e fort:

3385

and accuse the counts very harshly and strongly

«Senher, si lor rens terra nos em tuit demeg mort;

Lord if to-them thou-givest-back land we are all half dead

«si la datz an Simo em gueritz e estort.

if it you-give to-Sir Simon we-are saved and delivered

— Baros,» ditz l'apostolis, «nous pes si m'en acort.»

Barons says the-pope not-to-you let-it-grieve if myself-thereof I-consult

El a ubert .I. libre e conosc .I.^a sort

He has opened a book and knew an omen

quel senher de Tolosa pot venir a bon port.

3390

that-the lord of Toulouse can to-come to good harbor

«Senhors,» ditz l'apostolis, «en aisom dezacort:

Lords says the-pope in this-myself I-disagree

«ses dreg e ses razo cum farei tant gran tort

without right and without reason how will-I-do so great wrong

«quel coms qu'es vers catholics dezerete a tort,

that-the count who-is true catholic I-disinherit by wrong

«ni quelh tolha sa terra, ni que son dreit trasport?

or that-from-him I-take his land or that his right I-transfer

3395 «Nom par razos per far; mas en aiso m'acort

Not-to-me seems reason for doing but in this myself-I-agree

«qu'en Simos l'aia tota, car ais la i cofort,

that-Sir Simon it-have all for thus it to-him I-confirm

«ses d'orfes e de veuzas, dal Poi tro a Niort,

without of-orphans and of widows from-the Put up to Niort

«aquela dels iretges, de Rozer trosc'al Port.»

that of-the heretics from Rhône as-far-as-the Port

No i a prelat ni bisbe que no s'en dezacort.

Not there is prelate or bishop that not himself-thereof disagrees

3400 Aisi l'a autrejada al comte de Montfort.

Thus it-be-has granted to-the count of Montfort

Puis per aquela terra l'an a Tholoza mort,

Then for that land him-they-have at Toulouse killed

don totz lo mons alumna e Paratge es estort;

whereby all the world is-lit and Rank is saved

e, per la fe qu'ieus dei, sap melhor an Pelfort

and by the faith that-I-you owe it-tastes better to-Sir Pelfort

que an Folquet l'avesque.

than to-Sir Folquet the-bishop

Folquet lo nostre vesques es denant totz prezens,

3405

Folquet the our bishop is before all present

e parla am l'apostoli tant com pot umialmens:

and speaks with the-pope as-much as he-can humbly

«Senher dreitz apostolis, cars paire Innocens,

Lord righteous pope dear father Innocent

«co potz dezeretar aisi cubertamens

how canst-thou to-disinherit thus covertly

«lo comte de Montfort qu'es vers obediens

the count of Montfort who-is truly obedient

«e filhs de santa Glieiza e lo teus bevolens,

3410

and son of holy Church and the thy well-wisher

«e sofre los afans el[s] trebalhs el[s] contens,

and suffers the pains and-the toils and-the strifes

«e cassa iretgia, mainaders e sirvens?

and chases heresy captains and sergeants

«E tu tols li la terra el[s] locs els bastimens

And thou takest from-him the land and-the places and-the buildings

«qu'es per crotz conquerida e ab glazis luzens,

which-is by cross conquered and with swords shining

«Montalba e Tholosa, desobre aquels covens,

3415

Montauban and Toulouse over those covenants

«estiers la del[s] iretges; e dels lials crezens

except that of-the heretics and of-the loyal believers

«e d'orfes e de veuzas, que aquela n'es mens!

and of-orphans and of widows for that thereof-is less

«Ez anc tant durs sofismes ni tant clus dictamens

And ever so hard sophisms or so closed sayings

«no foron ditz ni fait, ni tant grans sobresens.

not were said or done or so great excesses

3420 «E aisso que lh'autrejas es dezeretamens,

And this that to-him-thou-grantest is disinheritance

«car pel comte R. es lo comensamens:

for through-the count R. is the beginning

«tul receps per catolic e qu'es bos om e senhs,

thou-him receivest for catholic and that-be-is good man and wise

«el comte de Cumenge el de Foix ichamens;

and-the count of Comminges and-that of Foix likewise

«e doncs s'il so catholics ni per catholic[s] prens,

and then if-they are catholic or for catholic thou-takest

3425 «la terra que l'autrejas aisso es lai reprens,

the land that to-him-thou-grantest this is there thou-takest-back

«c'aiso que tu li donas es non res e niens.

for-this that thou to-him givest is no thing and nothing

«Mas lhivra li la terra tota cominalmens

But deliver to-him the land all altogether

«e a lhui e al lhinatge ses totz retenemens.

and to him and to-the lineage without any reservations

«E si no lalh das tota, qu'el ne sia tenens,

And if not it-to-him thou-givest all that-be thereof be holding

3430 «eu volh que per tot passe glazis e focs ardens.

I wish that through all pass sword and fire burning

«Si lalh tols per catolic ni per lor lalh defens
If it-from-him thou-takest for catholic or for them it-to-him thou-deniest

«eu, que so tos avesques te jur be veramens
I who am thy bishop thee swear well truly

«c'us d'els non es catholic[s] ni no te sacramens.
that-one of-them not is catholic and not keeps oath

«E si per aisol dampnas tu fas be a parvens
And if for this-him thou-damnest thou makest well at view

«que no vols sa paria nit membra chاوزimens.» 3435
that not thou-wishest his fellowship nor-to-thee comes-to-mind mercy

Ditz l'arsevesques d'Aug: «Senher rics car manens,
Says the-archbishop of-Auch Lord rich dear wealthy

«aisso que ditz l'avesques qu'es savis e sabens;
this that says the-bishop who-is wise and knowing

«sin Simos pert la terra tortz er e dampnamens.»
if-Sir Simon loses the land wrong will-be and harm

Cardenals e avesques, arsevesques .III. cens
Cardinals and bishops archbishops three hundred

dizo a l'apostoli: «Senher, totz nos desmens: 3440
say to the-pope Lord all us thou-givest-the-lie

«nos avem prezicat e retraits a las gens
we have preached and told to the people

«quel coms R. es mals e sos captenemens,
that-the count R. is evil and his conduct

«perque no escairia que fos terra tenens.»
wherefore not it-would-befit that he-should-be land holder

L'arquidiagues se leva, que estè en sezens,
The-archdeacon himself rises who was in sitting

del Leo sobrel Roine, e ditz lor duramens: 3445
of-the Lyon upon-the Rhône and says to-them harshly

«Senhors, no platz a Dieu aquest encuzamens,

Lords not pleases to God this accusation

«car lo coms R. pres la crotz primeiramens

for the count R. took the cross first

«e defendec la Glieiza e fetz sos mandamens;

and defended the Church and did its commands

«e si Glieiza l'encuza, quelh degra esser guirens,

and if Church him-accuses which-to-him ought to-be protector

3450 «ela n'er encolpada e nos valdrem ne mens.

it thereof-will-be blamed and we will-be-worth thereof less

«E vos, senher n'evesque, tant etz mals e punhens

And you lord Sir-bishop so-much you-are evil and stinging

«qu'ab les vostres prezics e ab durs parlamens,

that-with the your preachings and with hard speeches

«don tug em encolpatz e vos trop magermens,

whereby all we-are blamed and you much more

«plus de .D. melhiers ne faitz anar dolens,

more than five-hundred thousand thereof you-make to-go grieving

3455 «los esperitz plorans e los corses sagnens.

the spirits weeping and the bodies bleeding

«E si nos o aviam totz jurat sobre sens,

And if we it had all sworn upon relics

«ab trastotz aicels autres quelh so aisi nozens,

with all those others who-to-him are so harmful

«ab sol quel senher papa sia dreitz e sufrens,

with only that-the lord pope be righteous and patient

«ja l'ondratz filhs del comte, tant es de rics parens,

ever the-honored son of-the count so-much he-is of rich kin

3460 «no er dezeretatz senes clam longamens.

not will-be disinherited without claim long

— Senhor,» ditz l'apostolis, «[d]els vostres durs talens

Lords says the-pope of-the your hard wills

«ni dels vostres prezics engoichos e cozens

or of-the your preachings anguishing and burning

«que faitz outra mon grat dor eu non so sabens,

that you-make beyond my will whereof I not am knowing

«ni dels vostres talens non deu esser sabens;

nor of-the your wills not ought to-be knowing

«qu'anc, per la fe qu'ieus dei, no m'ichic per las dens 3465

for-ever by the faith that-I-you owe not me-went-out through the teeth

«que lo comte R. fos dampnatz ni perdens.

that the count R. were damned or losing

«Senhors, ja recep Glieiza pecadors penedens;

Lords ever receives Church sinners penitent

«e si es encuzatz pel[s] nescis non sabens,

and if he-is accused by-the foolish not knowing

«si anc fetz re vas Dieu quelh sia desplazens,

if ever he-did anything toward God that-to-him be displeasing

«el s'es a mi rendutz sospirans e planhens 3470

he himself-is to me yielded sighing and lamenting

«per far los nostres digs e los meus mandamens.»

for to-do the our words and the my commands

Après venc l'arsevesques de Narbona dizens:

After came the-archbishop of Narbonne saying

«Senher rics paire digne, ara t'aonda sens;

Lord rich father worthy now thee-abounds sense

«e jutja e governa e no sias temens,

and judge and govern and not be fearing

«ni not fassa desperdre temensa ni argens. 3475

and not-thee let-make to-lose fear or silver

— Baro,» ditz l'apostolis, «faitz es lo jutjaments:

Barons says the-pope made is the judgment

«que lo comte es catolix es capte leialmens,

that the count is catholic and-himself conducts loyally

«mas en Simos tenga la terra.

but Sir Simon let-hold the land

CXLIX

«Simos tenga la terra, si Dieus l'o a promes,

Simon let-hold the land if God him-it has promised

3480 «e nos jutgem lo dreit aisi com es empres.»

and we judge the right just as it-is undertaken

Ez el dicta e jutja si que tug l'an entes:

And he dictates and judges so that all him-have understood

«Baro, ieu dic del comte que vers catolix es;

Barons I say of-the count that true catholic he-is

«e sil cors es pecaire ni de re sobrepres,

and if-the body is sinner or in anything overtaken

«que l'esperit s'en dolha ni s'en clame nilh pes,

that the-spirit itself-thereof grieves and itself-thereof accuses and-to-it grieves

3485 «sil cors dampna la colpa be lhi deu esser pres.

if-the body damns the guilt well to-him ought to-be taken

«E fas me maravilhas per que m'avetz comes

And I-make myself marvels for what me-you-have charged

«c'al comte de Montfort assignes lo paes,

that-to-the count of Montfort I-should-assign the country

«que no vei la dreitura per que far o degues.»

for not I-see the justice for which to-do it I-ought

Ditz maestre Tezis: «Senher, la bona fes

Says master Thedisius Lord the good faith

«del comte de Montfort, a cui tant be es pres

3490

of-the count of Montfort to whom so-much good is befallen

«can cassec la eretgia e la Glieiza defes,

when he-chased the heresy and the Church defended

«li devia valer que la terra tengues.

to-him ought to-avail that the land he-should-hold

— Maestre,» ditz lo papa, «el fa ben contrapes,

Master says the pope he does well counterweight

«que destrui los catolics engal dels eretges.

for he-destroys the catholics equally with-the heretics

«Grans clams e grans rancuras m'en veno cada mes,

3495

Great complaints and great grievances to-me-thereof come each month

«tant que lo bes abaicha e lo mals es eces.»

so-much that the good lowers and the evil is raised

Per mei la cort se levan cada dos, cada tres,

Through middle-of the court themselves rise each two each three

tuit denant l'apostoli, e pois an lo enques:

all before the-pope and then have him questioned

«Senher rics apostoli[s], ara saps tu com es?

Lord rich pope now knowest thou how it-is

«Que lo coms de Montfort remas en Carcasses

3500

That the count of Montfort remained in Carcassès

«per destruire los mals e que i mezes los bes,

for to-destroy the evils and that there he-should-put the goods

«e casses los eretges els rotiers els Valdes,

and should-chase the heretics and-the routiers and-the Waldensians

«e pobles los catolics els Normans els Frances;

and should-people the catholics and-the Normans and-the French

«e poichas ab la crotz el a o tot comques,
and since with the cross he has it all conquered

3505 «Agen e Caerci, Tolzan e Albeges,

Agen and Quercy Toulousain and Albigeois

«el fort Foig e Tholosa e Montalba, que i mes
and-the strong Foix and Toulouse and Montauban that there be-put

«e ma de senta Gliciza, e la Gleiza l'a pres;
and hand of holy Church and the Church it-has taken

«e pos tans colps n'a datz e receubutz e pres,
and since so-many blows thereof-be-has given and received and taken

«e tanta sanc esparsa ab glazis mortales,
and so-much blood shed with swords mortal

3510 «e en tantas maneiras s'en es fort entremes,

and in so-many manners himself-thereof is strongly engaged

«non es dreitz ni razos c'om ara loilh tolgues,
not is right or reason that-one now it-from-him should-take

«ni non da a vejaire com toldre lalh pogues;
and not it-gives to seeming how to-take it-from-him one-could

«e qui la lhi toldria nos li serem defes.
and whoever it from-him would-take we to-him will-be defenders

— Baro,» ditz l'apostoli[s], «no pos mudar nom pes,
Barons says the-pope not I-can to-change to-me grieves

3515 «car ergolhs e maleza es entre nos ases.

for pride and malice is among us aplenty

«Nos degram governar per bon dreit tot cant es,
We ought to-govern by good right all that is

«e recebem los mals e fam perir los bes.
and we-receive the evils and make to-perish the goods

«E sil coms dampnatz era, aiso qu'el pas non es,
And if-the count damned were this that-be at-all not is

«sos filhs perque perdra la terra ni l'eres?

his son wherefore will-lose the land or the-heritage

«E ja ditz Jhesus Christ, que reis e senher es,

3520

And indeed says Jesus Christ who king and lord is

«que pel pecat del paire le filhs non es mespres;

that for-the sin of-the father the son not is blamed

«e si el o autreja diïrem nos que si es?

and if he it grants shall-we-say we that so it-is

«E no a i cardenal ni prelat tan plaides,

And not is there cardinal or prelate so-much should-plead

«s'aquesta razo dampna, qu'el non sia mespres.

if-tbis reason he-damns that-be not be mistaken

«Enquera i a tal prolec que a vos no membra ges:

3525

Moreover there is such prologue that to you not recurs at-all

«que cant las crotz primeiras vengon en Bederres

that when the crosses first came into Biterrois

«per destruire la terra e que Bezers fo pres,

for to-destroy the land and that Béziers was taken

«l'efans era tant joves e tant nescia res

the-child was so young and so ignorant creature

«que el pas no sabia ques era mals ni bes;

that he at-all not knew what-it was evil or good

«mais volgra .I. auzelo o .I. arc o .I. bres

3530

more he-would-have-wished a little-bird or a bow or a snare

«que no feira la terra d'un duc o d'un marques.

than — he-would-do the land of-a duke or of-a marquis

«E cal de vos l'encuza, si el pecaire non es,

And which of you him-accuses if he sinner not is

«qu'el deia perdre terra ni la renda nil ces?

that-be ought to-lose land or the rent or-the tax

«E de la sua part es lo sieu parentes,

And on the his side is the his kindred

3535 «de la plus auta sanc que sia ni que es.

of the most high blood that be or that is

«E car en lui s'es mes us esperitz cortes,

And because in him itself-is put a spirit courtly

«que nol dampna nil jutja escriptura ni res,

that not-him damns nor-him judges scripture or anything

«cals bocha jutjaria que aquest se pergues

what mouth would-judge that this-one himself should-lose

«ni que pergua sa vida ab los autruis conres?

or that he-loses his life with the other's victuals

3540 «E no li valdra Dieus ni razo ni merces

And not to-him will-avail God or reason or mercy

«de lui que dar devria que d'autre re preses?

from him who to-give ought that from-other anything should-take

«Car cel que l'autrui serca per pendrels autruis bes,

For he who the-other's seeks for to-take-the other's goods

«mais li valdria mortz o que ja no nasques.»

more to-him would-be-worth death or that ever not he-had-been-born

De totas partz li dizon: «Senher, no temiatz ges;

From all sides to-him they-say Lord not fear at-all

3545 «anen lo paire el filhs lai on promes li es,

let-go the father and-the son there where promised to-him it-is

«e al comte Simo assigna lo paes,

and to-the count Simon assign the country

«e qu'el tenga la terra!

and that-be hold the land

CL

«Simos tenga la terra e[n] sia capdelaire!

Simon let-bold the land and-thereof be leader

— Baros,» ditz l'apostolis, «pus no lalh posc estraire,

Barons says the-pope since not it-from-him I-can to-draw

«garde la be, si pot, c'om no l'en pusca raire, 3550

let-him-guard it well if he-can that-one not him-thence can to-shave

«car jamais per mon grat no n'er om prezicaire.»

for ever by my will not thereof-will-be one preacher

Ab tant pres l'arsevesques d'Obezin a retraire:

With that took the-archbishop of-Obezin to recount

«Senher rics apostolis, adreitz e bos salvaire,

Lord rich pope upright and good savior

«sin Simos de Montfort t'a sai trames so fraire

if-Sir Simon of Montfort thee-has here sent his brother

«ni l'avesque Folquet que s'en fa razonaire, 3555

or the-bishop Folquet who himself-thereof makes pleader

«ja lo coms de Montfort no i eretara gaire,

ever the count of Montfort not there will-inherit much

«car l'onratz nebs del rei l'en pod ben per dreg raire.

for the-honored nephew of-the king him-thence can well by right to-shave

«E si el pert per tort la terra de son paire,

And if he loses by wrong the land of his father

«per dreit e per razo tindra la de sa maire;

by right and by reason he-will-bold it of his mother

«car eu ei vist lo prolec on escrios lo notaire 3560

for I have seen the prologue where wrote the notary

«que Roma e la cortz autrejec lo doaire;

that Rome and the court granted the dower

«e pos de matrimoni est caps e gouvernaire

and since of matrimony thou-art head and governor

«l'efans non es dampnatz ni perduz ni pecaire.

the-child not is damned or lost or sinner

«E car es filhs legismes, gentils e de bon aire,

And because he-is son legitimate noble and of good breeding

3565 «e del melhor linatge que hom poscha retraire

and of-the best lineage that one can to-recount

«ira doncs per lo mon perilhatz co mal laire?

shall-he-go then throug the world imperiled as evil thief

«Doncs er lo[rs] mortz Paratges e Merces no val gaire.

Then will-be then dead Rank and Mercy not is-worth much

— No,» so ditz l'apostolis, «car ges nos tang a faire,

No thus says the-pope for at-all not-itself befits to do

«car ieu li darai terra aital com'er vejaire:

for I to-him will-give land such as-it-will-be fitting

3570 «Veneisi e aquela que fo de l'enperaie.

Venaissin and that which was of the-emperor

«E si el ama ben Dieu ni la Gleiza sa maire,

And if he loves well God or the Church his mother

«qu'el no sia vas lor orgulhos ni bauzaire,

that-he not be toward them proud or deceive

«Dieus lhi rendra Tholosa e Agen e Belcaire.»

God to-him will-give-back Toulouse and Agen and Beaucaire

Dih l'abas de Belloc: «Senher enluminaire,

Says the-abbot of Beaulieu Lord enlightener

3575 «lo teus filhs reis Engles e lo teus cars amaire

the thy son king English and the thy dear lover

«qu'es devengutz tos hom e t'ama ses cor vaire,

who-is become thy man and thee-loves without heart changeable

«t'a trames so sagel e de boca mandaire

thee-has sent his seal and by mouth messenger

«quet remembre merces el jutjamen de Daire;

that-thee reminds mercy and-the judgment of Darius

«e tramet li tal joia don totz sos cors l'esclaire.

and send to-him such joy whereby all his heart him-brightens

«N'abas,» ditz l'apostolis, «eu no i posc al res faire: 3580

Sir-abbot says the-pope I not there can else anything to-do

«cascus dels meus prelatz es contra me dictaire,

each of-the my prelates is against me speaker

«per qu'ieu dins e mon cor soi cubertz e celaire

for which-I within in my heart am covered and hiding

«quel sieu nebot no trop amic ni amparaire;

that-the his nephew not finds friend or protector

«mas eu ai mantas vetz auzit dir e retraire:

but I have many times heard say and recount

«Hom joves ab bon cor, can sab dar ni mal traire 3585

A-man young with good heart when he-knows to-give and ill to-bear

«ni es be afortiz, recobra so repaire.

and is well strengthened recovers his dwelling

«E si l'efans es pros, ben sabra que deu faire;

And if the-child is worthy well he-will-know what he-ought to-do

«car ja no l'amara lo coms de Montfort gaire,

for ever not him-will-love the count of Montfort much

«ni nol te per so filh ni el lui per son paire.

and not-him holds for his son nor he him for his father

«Car be o vit Merlis, que fo bos devinaire, 3590

For well it saw Merlin who was good soothsayer

«qu'encar vindra la peira e cel que la sap traire,

that-yet will-come the stone and he who it knows to-throw

«si que per totas partz auziretz dir e braire:

so that on all sides you-will-hear say and cry

«Sobre pecador caia!»

Upon sinner let-it-fall

The Young Count

V

Count Raymond laments that his submission has ruined him, and the pope promises to set the wrong right. The pope counsels the boy to piety and self-defense and offers him Venaissin and Beaucaire, but he refuses to share the land with Simon. Father and son land at Marseille, and the men of Avignon offer them their city.

CLI

Sobre pecador caiha! e Dieus aquel ne gar

Upon sinner let-it-fall and God that-one thereof guard

3595 que deu tenir la terra e l'autre desampar!

who ought to-hold the land and the-other forsake

El senher apostolis repaire del dictar

And-the lord pope returns from-the dictating

elh prelat de la Glieiza que l'an fait acordar,

and-the prelates of the Church who him-have made to-agree

e al comte de Montfort fai la terra fermar.

and to-the count of Montfort he-makes the land to-confirm

E can las cortz complidas pres a comiadar

And when the courts full took to dismiss

3600 vai le coms de Tholosa per acomiadar;

goes the count of Toulouse for to-take-leave

le comte de Foig mena que sab ben dir e far,
the count of Foix he-leads who knows well to-say and to-do

e troban l'apostoli adreit per escoutar.

and they-find the-pope ready for listening

E lo coms s'umilia, pres se a razonar:

And the count himself-humbles took himself to plead

«Senher, dreitz apostolis, cui Dieus ama e ten car,

Lord righteous pope whom God loves and holds dear

«bem fas grans maravilhas cals boca pot parlar

well-myself I-make great marvels what mouth can to-speak

«que nulhs hom me degues per dreit dezeretar;

that any man me ought by right to-disinherit

«qu'ieu non ai tort ni colpa per quem deias dampnar.

for-I not have wrong or guilt for which-me thou-oughtest to-damn

«En ton poder me mezi per ma terra cobrar:

Into thy power myself I-put for my land to-recover

«er son intratz en l'onda on no posc aribar,

now I-am entered into the-wave where not I-can to-land

«qu'ieu no sai on me vire, o per terra o per mar.

for-I not know where myself I-turn either by land or by sea

«E anc mais non fo vist ni auzit del meu par

And ever more not was seen or heard of-the my equal

«que m'avinhes per setgle querir ni mendigar.

that to-me-it-should-befall through world to-seek or to-beg

«Aras pot totz lo mons a dreit meravilhar

Now can all the world by right to-marvel

«car le coms de Toloza es datz a perilhar,

for the count of Toulouse is given to peril

«qu'ieu no ai borc ni vila on posca reparar.

for-I not have borough or town where I-can to-return

3605

3610

3615

«Cant te rendei Tolosa cugei merce trobar,

When to-thee I-surrendered Toulouse I-thought mercy to-find

«e si ieu la tengues no m'avengra a clamar;

and if I it had-held not to-me-it-would-have-come to complain

«e car la t'ei renduda e no la vulh vedar

and because it to-thee-I-have surrendered and not it I-wish to-refuse

«soi vengutz al perilh e al teu mercejar!

I-am come to-the peril and to-the thy imploring

3620 «Anc no cugei vezer nim degra albirar

Ever not I-thought to-see nor-myself ought to-imagine

«qu'ieu ab la santa Glieiza pogues tant mescabar!

that-I with the holy Church could so-much to-fare-ill

«Lo teus ditz el meus sens m'a fait tant folejar

The thy word and-the my sense me-bas made so-much to-act-foolishly

«c'ara no sai on m'an ni on posca tornar.

that-now not I-know where myself-I-go or where I-can to-turn

«Ben dei aver gran ira can m'ave a pessar

Well I-ought to-have great wrath when to-me-it-befalls to think

3625 «que d'autrui m'er a penre, ez ieu solia dar.

that from-others to-me-it-will-be to take and I was-wont to-give

«E l'efans que no sab ni falhir ni pecar

And the-child who not knows either to-fail or to-sin

«mandas sa terra toldre e lo vols decassar.

thou-orderest his land to-take and him thou-wishest to-drive-out

«E tu que deus Paratge e Merce guovernar

And thou who oughtest Rank and Mercy to-govern

«membret Dieus e Paratges, e nom laiches pecar!

remember-thee God and Rank and not-me let to-sin

3630 «Car tua n'er la colpa s'ieu non ai on estar.»

For thine thereof-will-be the guilt if-I not have where to-stay

L'apostolis l'escota e pres lo a gardar,

The-pope him-listens and took him to look-at

e pres son cor a planer e soen a blasmar.

and took his heart to lament and often to blame

«Coms,» so ditz l'apostolis, «not cal desconortar,

Count thus says the-pope not-to-thee it-is-needful to-despair

«que ben conosc e sai que m'en cove a far.

for well I-know and I-know what to-me-thereof behooves to do

«Sim laissas .I. petit revenir ni membrar,

If-me thou-lettest a little to-come-back or to-remember

«eu farai lo teu dreit el meu tort esmendar.

I will-make the thy right and-the my wrong to-amend

«S'ieu t'ai dezeretat, Dieus te pot eretar,

If-I thee-have disinherited God thee can to-endow

«e si tu as gran ira Dieu[s] te pot alegrar,

and if thou hast great wrath God thee can to-gladden

«e si tu as pergut Dieus t'o pod restaurar;

and if thou hast lost God to-thee-it can to-restore

«si tu vas en tenebras, Dieus te pod alunmar.

if thou goest into darkness God thee can to-light

«E pos Dieus a poder de toldre e de dar,

And since God has power of taking and of giving

«de nulha re not vulhas de Dieu desesperar.

of any thing not-thee wish from God to-despair

«Si Dieus me laisa vivre, que posc'a dreit renhar,

If God me lets to-live that I-can-by right to-reign

«tant farei lo teu dreit enantir e sobrar

so-much I-will-make the thy right to-advance and to-prevail

«que de re no poiras Dieu ni mi encolpar.

that in anything not thou-wilt-be-able God or me to-blame

3635

3640

3645

«E dig te dels felos quem volo encusar

And I-say to-thee of-the wicked who-me wish to-accuse

«ja no tarzara gaire que m'en veiras venjar.

ever not will-delay much that me-thereof thou-wilt-see to-avenge

«En aital aventura t'en poscas retornar

In such fortune thyself-thence mayest-thou to-return

«que si tu as bon dreit Dieus t'ajut e t'ampar.

that if thou hast good right God thee-help and thee-protect

3650 «E laisser m'as to filh, quem voldrei cosselhar

And thou-shalt-leave me thy son for-myself I-will-wish to-counsel

«en cantas de maneiras le poirai eretar.

in how-many of ways him I-will-be-able to-endow

— Senher,» so ditz le coms, «el teu sante esgar

Lord thus says the count in-the thy holy regard

«te lais me e mo filh e tot lo meu afar.»

to-thee I-leave me and my son and all the my affair

L'apostolis lo senha al comiat donar;

The-pope him blesses at-the leave giving

3655 el coms de Foig remas per sos dreitz demandar,

and-the count of Foix remained for his rights to-demand

e mandal l'apostolis son castel recobrar.

and bids-him the-pope his castle to-recover

Ladoncs se pres lo paire el filhs a sospirar,

Then themselves took the father and-the son to sigh

lo filhs per lo remandre el paire per l'anar.

the son for the remaining and-the father for the-going

E lo coms eis de Roma can venc al dia clar

And the count goes-out from Rome when came at-the day clear

3660 on l'avenc a la festa a Viterba estar;

where to-him-it-befell at the feast at Viterbo to-stay

e venc il coms de Foig la noit a l'avesprar,

and came there-the count of Foix the night at the-evening

e estero ensemble per lo jorn onorar.

and they-stayed together for the day to-honor

E pois va s'en lo coms dreit a Sent Marc velhar,

And then goes himself-thence the count straight to Saint Mark to-keep-vigil

lo sant evangelista, el sant cors celebrar,

the holy evangelist and-the holy body to-celebrate

e intran s'en a Genoa per so filh esperar

and enter themselves-thence into Genoa for his son to-await

que a laichat a Roma.

whom he-has left at Rome

3665

CLII

L'efan remas a Roma, e no n'a gran dezir,

The-child remained at Rome and not thereof-has great desire

car no [i] ve re quelh deia plazer ni abelir,

for not there he-sees anything that-to-him ought to-please or to-delight

car ve sos enemics e nols pot dan tenir.

for he-sees his enemies and not-them can harm to-do

Mas el a tan bon sen, essient es albir

But he has so good sense knowing and judgment

que so que plus li tira sap celar e cobrir.

that that which most to-him grieves he-knows to-hide and to-cover

.XL. jorns estet en la cort ses mentir

Forty days he-stayed in the court without lying

per gardar e apenre e vezer e auzir

for to-watch and to-learn and to-see and to-bear

cos voldra l'apostolis envas lui mantenir;

how-himself will-wish the-pope toward him to-maintain

3670

3675 mas P. R. li pres de Rabastens a dir:

but P. R. to-him took of Rabastens to say

«Senher, mais en la cort no podem als complir,

Lord more in the court not we-can else to-accomplish

«on mais i estarem ieu cug que pus nos tir.»

where more there we-shall-stay I think that more us it-grieves

Dis W. Porcelens: «Senher, anem sentir

Said W. Porcelet Lord let-us-go to-sound

«al senhor apostoli cons poirem avenir.

to-the lord pope how-ourselves we-will-be-able to-fare

3680 — Bel m'es», so ditz l'efans, «que l'anem enquerir.»

Fair to-me-it-is thus says the-child that him-we-go to-ask

Cant lo vit l'apostolis, ab semblant de sospir

When him saw the-pope with semblance of sigh

si l'a pres per la ma e vai lo asezir,

so him-be-has taken by the hand and goes him to-seat

e l'efans li comensa sa razo a furnir:

and the-child to-him begins his speech to furnish

«Senher dreitz apostolis, oimais es temps de l'ir;

Lord righteous pope henceforth it-is time of the-going

3685 «e pos no i posc remandre ni re als nom vols dir,

and since not there I-can to-remain and anything else not-to-me thou-wishest to-say

«Dieus e tu e merces m'an obs a sostenir,

God and thou and mercy me-have need to sustain

«qu'ieu non ai tant de terra com poiria salhir.

for-I not have so-much of land as I-could to-leap

«E car tu iest mos paire e cel quem deus noirir

And because thou art my father and he who-me oughtest to-nourish

«vulh quem mostres la via on no posca perir.

I-wish that-me thou-show the way where not I-can to-perish

— Filhs,» so ditz l'apostolis, «mot as fah bon cossir. 3690

Son thus says the-pope very thou-hast made good consideration

«Si tes los mandamens qu'ieu te vulh establir

If thou-keepest the commandments that-I to-thee wish to-establish

«no poiras en est segle ni en l'autre falhir:

not thou-wilt-be-able in this world or in the-other to-fail

«sapias Dieu amar e onrar e grazir,

know God to-love and to-honor and to-thank

«els mandamens de Gleiza els sieus sans obezir,

and-the commandments of Church and-the its saints to-obey

«e messas e matinas e las vespras auzir,

and masses and matins and the vespers to-hear

«el cors de Jhesu Crist honorar e ufrir,

and-the body of Jesus Christ to-honor and to-offer

«e cassar iretgia e bona patz tenir.

and to-chase heresy and good peace to-keep

«E no vulhas las ordes nils camis envazir,

And not wish the orders or-the roads to-invade

«ni l'autrui aver penre per lo teu enantir,

nor the-other's wealth to-take for the thy advancing

«ni tos baros destruire ni ta gent mal bailir;

nor thy barons to-destroy nor thy people ill to-govern

«e laicha t'a merce vencer e comquerir.

and let thyself-by mercy be-vanquished and conquered

«Pero, quit dezereta nit vol dezenantir,

Yet whoever-thee disinherits or-thee wishes to-set-back

«bet sapias defendre e ton dreit retenir.

well-thyself know to-defend and thy right to-keep

3695

3700

— Senher,» so ditz l'efans, «no er qu'ieu no m'air
Lord thus says the-child not will-be that-I not myself-anger

3705 «car no posc ges essemes encausar ni fugir.

for not I-can at-all together to-pursue and to-flee

«Paubretatz e sofracha es trop greus per sofrir.

Poverty and want is too heavy for enduring

«Per so car non ai terra ni no sai on me vir

For this that not I-have land and not I-know where myself I-turn

«m'er de l'autrui a pendre ab quem posca garnir.

to-me-it-will-be from the-others' to take with which-me I-may to-equip

«En aquesta razo no cug re sobredir,

In this matter not I-think anything to-overstate

3710 «que mais vulh dar e toldre que pendre e querir.

for more I-wish to-give and to-seize than to-take and to-beg

— No far», ditz l'apostolis, «re per que Dieus t'azir,

Not do says the-pope anything for which God thee-hates

«qu'el te dara pro terra si be lo sabs servir;

for-he to-thee will-give plenty land if well him thou-knowest to-serve

«qu'ieu ai fait a tos obs Veneici retenir,

for-I have made for thy needs Venaissin to-reserve

«Argensa e Belcaire, que t'en poiras suffrir;

Argence and Beaucaire that thyself-thereby thou-wilt-be-able to-make-do

3715 «e lo coms de Montfort aura l'autr'a bailir

and the count of Montfort will-have the-other-to govern

«tro que veja la Gleiza si poiras revenir.

until that see the Church if thou-wilt-be-able to-come-back

— Senher,» so ditz l'efans, «tan greu es per auzir

Lord thus says the-child so grievous it-is for bearing

«que nulhs hom de Guinestre aia ab mi a partir!

that any man of Winchester have with me to share

«Ja Jhesu Crist no vulha, s'a lui platz, cossentir

Ever Jesus Christ not may-wish if-to him it-pleases to-consent

«qu'en Simos ab mi prenga honor a devezir!

that-Sir Simon with me take domain to divide

«Que la mortz o la terra la fara sopartir,

For the death or the land it will-make to-part

«que laüs l'aura tota tro quel n'er a morir.

that one it-will-have all until that-be thereof-will-be to die

«E, pus ieu vei que torna del tot a l'esgremir,

And since I see that it-turns in-the whole to the-fencing

«senher, re als not vulh demandar ni querir

lord anything else not-thee I-wish to-ask or to-seek

«mas quem laiches la terra si la posc conquerir.»

but that-me thou-leave the land if it I-can to-conquer

L'apostolis l'esgarda e gitet un sospir,

The-pope him-looks-at and heaved a sigh

e en apres lo baiza e pres l'a benazir:

and in after him kisses and took him-to bless

«Tu garda que faras e apren que vulh dir,

Thou watch what thou-wilt-do and learn what I-wish to-say

«que tot cant que s'escura a obs a esclarzir.

for all that which itself-darkens has need to brighten

«Bet lais Dieus Jhesu Crist comensar e fenir,

Will-thee may-let God Jesus Christ to-begin and to-finish

«e grans bonaventura quet posca perseguir!»

and great good-fortune that-thee may to-pursue

El coms issit de Roma ab jornadas complir,

And-the count went-out of Rome with day's-journeys to-complete

3720

3725

3730

e es vengutz a Genoa, es eu pos vos plevir
and he-is come to Genoa and-so I can to-you to-pledge
 que cant le vi sos paire c'anc no l'anè ferir;
that when him saw his father that-ever not him-he-went to-strike
 3735 e no tarzero gaire mas sempre de l'issir,
and not they-delayed much but forthwith of the-going-out
 e cavalgan ab joia e pessan del venir
and they-ride with joy and think of-the coming
 tro foro a Maselha.
until they-were at Marseille

CLIII

Cant foro a Masselha descendo el ribatge
When they-were at Marseille they-land on-the shore
 e foro aculhit de joi e d'alegratge.
and they-were welcomed with joy and with-gladness
 3740 Al castel de Toneu pres lo coms albergatge;
At-the castle of Toneu took the count lodging
 mas can venc al cart jorn veus venir .I. mesatge,
but when came at-the fourth day behold to-come a messenger
 e saludec lo comte e dig e son lengatge:
and greeted the count and said in his language
 «Senher coms, al mati no fassatz lonc estatge,
Lord count in-the morning not make long stay
 «car lo mielhs d'Avinho vos aten al ribatge,
for the best of-Avignon you awaits at-the shore
 3745 «e so plus de .CCC. queos faran omenage.»
and they-are more than three-hundred who-you will-do homage
 E can lo coms l'enten, mot li venc d'agratatge.
And when the count him-hears much to-him came of-pleasure

Lo mati el el filhs se meto el viatge,

The morning he and-the son themselves put on-the journey

e cant foro tant pres que s'encontre el rivatge,

and when they-were so near that they-meet on-the shore

e lo coms deschendet de[l] bo mulet d'Aratge,

and the count dismounted from-the good mule of-Aragon

e trobals a genolhs desobre lo ramage.

3750

and found-them on knees upon the branches

E lo coms los receub e ilh [lui] ab alegratge;

And the count them received and they him with gladness

mas Ar. Audegers, que a bon cor e sage,

but Ar. Audegier who has good heart and wise

e fo natz d'Avinho, d'un gentil parentatge,

and was born of-Avignon of-a noble kindred

parlec primeirament, car sab tot lor usatge:

spoke first for he-knows all their custom

«Senher coms de Sent Gili, recebetz gentil gatge,

3755

Lord count of Saint Gilles receive noble pledge

«e vos e le car filh qu'es de lial linatge.

both you and the dear son who-is of loyal lineage

«Totz Avinhos se met el vostre senhoratge,

All Avignon itself puts in-the your lordship

«que cadaüs vos lhivra son cor[s] e son estatge,

for each to-you delivers his body and his dwelling

«e las claus e la vila e los ortz e l'intratge.

and the keys and the town and the gardens and the-entry

«E so que vos dizem nous tenguatx a folatge,

3760

And that which to-you we-say not-you hold for folly

«que no i a falhimen ni orgolh ni oltratge:

for not there is failing or pride or outrage

«.M. cavalers valens complitz de vasalatge

a-thousand knights worthy full of valor

«e .C. .M. omes d'autres valens de bon corage,

and a-hundred thousand men of-other worthy of good heart

«e an fait sagrament e plevit [per] ostatge

and have made oath and pledged for hostage

3765 «c'oïmais demandaran tot lo vostre dampnatge;

that-henceforth they-will-demand all the your loss

«e tindretz en Proenza tot vostre dreituratge,

and you-will-hold in Provence all your right

«e las rendas els ces el traüt el peatge,

and the rents and-the taxes and-the tribute and-the toll

«e non ira camis si no da guidonatge.

and not will-go road if not he-gives safe-conduct

«E nos tindrem de Rozer totz los pas el pasatge,

And we will-hold of Rhône all the passes and-the crossing

3770 «e metrem per la terra la mort el carnalatge

and we-will-put through the land the death and-the slaughter

«tro que cobretz Tholosa ab lo dreit eretatge;

until that you-recover Toulouse with the right heritage

«el cavaer faidit ichiran del boscatge,

and-the knights dispossessed will-go-out from-the woodland

«que mais no temeran tempesta ni auratge.

that more not they-will-fear tempest or storm

«E no avetz el mon enemic tant salvatge

And not you-have in-the world enemy so savage

3775 «que, sieus fa mal ni tort, que non prenda ontatge.

that if-you he-does ill or wrong that not he-take shame

— Senher,» so ditz lo coms, «cauziment e barnatge

Lord thus says the count mercy and baronage

«faitz si m'en amparatz, e auretz l'avantatge

you-do if me-thereof you-protect and you-will-have the-advantage

«de tot crestianesme e del vostre lenguatge,

of all Christendom and of-the your tongue

«car restauratz les pros e Joia e Paratge.»

for you-restore the worthy and Joy and Rank

L'endema cavalguero e no fan lonc badatge,

The-next-day they-rode and not make long tarrying

e intran a Maselha e no i fan lonc estage,

and enter into Marseille and not there make long stay

e vengron a Selho la nuit a l'avespratge,

and came to Salon the night at the-evening

e albergan ab joia.

and lodge with joy

3780

Avignon and Beaucaire

VI

Avignon swears to serve the young count to the death. Count Raymond leaves for Spain, advising his son to trust Avignon, Marseille, and Tarascon and to take Beaucaire. The townsmen of Beaucaire open their gates to the young count; the French garrison under Lambert of Limoux sallies but is driven back into the castle, which the young count blockades.

CLIV

Ab gran joi albergueron, el mati ab lo ros

With great joy they-lodged and-the morning with the dew

3785 cant l'alba dousa broilha el cans dels auzelos,

when the-dawn sweet sprouts and-the song of-the little-birds

e s'espandis la folha e la flors dels botos,

and itself-spreads the leaf and the flower of-the buds

li baro cavalgiero doi e doi per l'erbos,

the barons rode two and two over the-grass

e pessan de las armas e de las garnizos.

and think of the arms and of the equipment

Mos Guis de Cavalho de so brun caval ros

My-lord Guy of Cavaillon on his brown horse sorrel

3790 e dig al comte jove: «Oimais es la sazoz

and said to-the count young Henceforth is the season

«que a grans obs Paratges que siatz mals e bos,

that has great need Rank that you-be evil and good

«car lo coms de Montfort que destrui los baros

for the count of Montfort who destroys the barons

«e la gleiza de Roma e la prezicatio

and the church of Rome and the preaching

«fa estar tot Paratge aunit e vergonhos,

makes to-stay all Rank shamed and disgraced

«qu'en aisi es Paratges tornatz de sus en jos

for-in such-wise is Rank turned from up to down

«que si per vos nos leva per totz tems es rescos.

that if by you not-itself rises for all time it-is hidden

«E si Pretz e Paratges nos restaura per vos,

And if Worth and Rank not-themselves restores through you

«doncs es ja mortz Paratges e totz lo mons en vos.

then is already dead Rank and all the world in you

«E pus de tot Paratge etz vera sospeisos,

And since of all Rank you-are true hope

«o totz Paratges morra o vos que siatz pros.

either all Rank will-die or you that you-be worthy

— Gui,» so ditz lo coms joves, «mot n'ai lo cor joios

Guy thus says the count young very thereof-have-I the heart joyful

«d'aiso qu'en avetz dig, en farei breu respos:

of-this that-thereof you-have said thereof I-will-make brief answer

«si Jhesu Crist me salva lo cors els companhos,

if Jesus Christ me saves the body and-the companions

«e quem reda Tholoza don ieu soi desiros,

and that-me be-give-back Toulouse whereof I am desirous

«jamais non er Paratges aonitz ni sofrachos;

ever not will-be Rank shamed or needy

3795

3800

3805

«que non es en est mon nulhs om tan poderos

for not is in this world any man so powerful

«que mi pogues destruire si la Glieza no fos.

that me could to-destroy if the Church not were

«E es tant grans mos dreitz e la mia razos

And is so great my right and the my cause

«que s'ieu ai enemics ni mals ni orgulhos,

that if-I have enemies either evil or proud

3810 «si degus m'es laupart eu li seré leos.»

if anyone to-me-is leopard I to-him will-be lion

Tant parlan de las armas e d'amors e dels dos

So-much they-speak of the arms and of-love and of-the gifts

tro quel vespres s'abaicha els recep Avinhos.

until that-the evening itself-lowers and-them receives Avignon

E cant per mei la vila es levatz lo resos,

And when through middle-of the town is raised the cry

non i a vielh ni jove que no i an volontos

not there is old or young that not there goes eager

3815 per totas las carreiras e foras las maizos;

through all the streets and outside the houses

aquel que mais pot corres te per aventuros;

that-one who more can to-run holds-himself for fortunate

li un cridan Tholosa! pel paire e pel tos,

the ones cry Toulouse for-the father and for-the boy

e li autre la joia! «c'oïmais er Dieus ab nos!»

and the others the joy for-henceforth will-be God with us

Ab afortiz coratges ez ab los olhs ploros

With strenghtened hearts and with the eyes weeping

3820 trastuit denan lo comte venon da genolhos;

all before the count come on knees

e pois dizon ensemble: «Jhesu Crist glorios

and then say together Jesus Christ glorious

«datz nos poder e forsa quels eretem amdos.»

give us power and strength that-them we-reinstate both

Es es tant gran la preicha e la processios

And is so great the press and the procession

que obs i an menassas e vergas e bastos.

that need there they-have-of threats and rods and staves

El mostier s'en intrero per far lor orazos, 3825

Into-the church themselves-thence they-entered for to-make their prayers

e pois fo lo manjars complitz e saboros,

and then was the eating full and savory

e mantas de maneiras las salsas els peichos,

and many of ways the sauces and-the fish

e vis blancs e vermelhs e giroflatz e ros,

and wines white and red and clove-spiced and rosé

els jotglars e las viulas, e dansas e cansos.

and-the jongleurs and the viols and dances and songs

Lo dimenge mati es retraitz lo sermos 3830

The Sunday morning is recounted the sermon

de prendrel sacrament, e las promissios;

of taking-the oath and the promises

e pois dit l'us a l'autre: «Senher dreitz amoros,

and then said the-one to the-other Lord rightful loving

«ja nous fassa temensa donars ni messios,

ever not-you let-make fear giving or expense

«que nos darem l'aver e metrem los cors bos

for we will-give the-wealth and will-put the bodies good

«tro que cobretz la terra o que muram ab vos. 3835

until that you-recover the land or that we-die with you

— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «bels n'er lo gazerdos,

Lords thus says the count fair thereof-will-be the reward

«que de Dieu e de mi seretz plus poderos.»

for from God and from me you-will-be more powerful

E lo coms s'acosselha e ab de sos baros

And the count himself-takes-counsel and with (some)-of his barons

el anec vas Aurenca valens e deleitos.

he went toward Orange worthy and pleasing

3840 Entrel comte el princep es feita acordazos

Between-the count and-the prince is made agreement

d'amor e de paria que prezon entr'els dos.

of-love and of fellowship that they-took between-them two

El coms joves s'en intra en Veneisi cochos

The count young himself-thence enters into Venaissin hastening

per recebre Paernas e metre establizos,

for to-receive Pernes and to-put garrisons

Malaucena e Balmas e maintz castels del[s] sos.

Malaucène and Beaumes and many castles of-the his

3845 Mas en breu de termini er la comensazos

But in short of term will-be the beginning

dels mals e dels dampmatges e de las contensos,

of-the evils and of-the damages and of the strifes

que li clerc e l'avesques que son contrarios,

that the clerics and the-bishop who are contrary

que lo Baus lo guerreja, el g[l]outz et avairos

that the Baux him wars and-the glutton and avaricious

R. Peletz e Nemzes, Aurenca e Cortezos,

R. Pelet and Nîmes Orange and Courthézon

3850 Reiambalts de la Calm, Johan de Semic bos,

Raimbaut of the Calm John of Semic good

en Lambert de Montelhs en Lambert de Limos;
Sir Lambert of Monteil Sir Lambert of Limoux
 e mans n'i a dels autres ab cors mals e ginhos.
and many thereof-there are of-the others with hearts evil and crafty
 Mas de sai los contrasta Maselha e Tharascos,
But from here them opposes Marseille and Tarascon
 la Ilha e Peira Lada en Gui de Cavalhos,
the Isle and Pierre Latte Sir Guy of Cavaillon
 n'Azemars de Peitieux e sos filhs Guilhamos,
Sir-Adbemar of Poitiers and his son William
 W. Ar. de Dia, us rics hom coratjos,
W. Ar. of Die a rich man courageous
 en Bernis de Mureus ab adreitz companhos,
Sir Bernis of Murs with upright companions
 en Guiraut Azemar e sos filhs Guiraudos,
Sir Guiraut Adbemar and his son Guiraudet
 R. de Montalba en Dragonetz lo pros,
R. of Montauban Sir Dragonet the worthy
 n'Aliazars d'Uzest, e apres n'Albaros,
Sir-Eleazar of-Uzès and after Sir-Albaron
 e Bertrans Porcelencs, Pons cui es Mondragos,
and Bertrand Porcelet Pons whose is Mondragon
 en Ricals de Carro en Pons de Sent Just bos.
Sir Rical of Carro Sir Pons of Saint Just good
 O[i]mais a plaitz e guerra e contensan Simos,
Henceforth has pleas and war and strife-Sir Simon
 e sos filhs n'Amalric e sos frair'en Guios,
and his son Sir-Amaury and his brother-Sir Guy

3855

3860

3865 **quel coms dux e marques del linatge n'Anfos**

for-the count duke and marquis of-the lineage Sir-Alfonso

li calomja sa terra.

from-him claims his land

CLV

La terra li calomja lo coms dux qu'es tozetz,

The land from-him claims the count duke who-is a-boy

e defen e contrasta los tortz els dezeretz,

and defends and opposes the wrongs and-the disinheritances

e pren castels e vilas e borcs e casteletz;

and takes castles and towns and boroughs and little-castles

3870 **mas lo coms el coms joves, en Guis en Dragonetz**

but the count and-the count young Sir Guy Sir Dragonet

en Girautz Ademars e sos filhs Giraudetz

Sir Guiraut Adbemar and his son Guiraudet

parlero ab lo comte, car lor platz e lor letz.

spoke with the count for to-them it-pleases and to-them it-is-lawful

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «diiré vos que faretz:

Lords thus says the count I-will-tell you what you-will-do

«eu m'en vau en Espanha e vos tuit remandretz,

I myself-thence go into Spain and you all will-remain

3875 **«ez en la vostra garda remandran Ramundetz;**

and in the your keeping will-remain Raymondet

«e, s'es obs e gran coita, que vos l'acosselhetz,

and if-it-is need and great urgency that you him-counsel

«que si el cobra terra gran honor i auret,

for if he recovers land great honor therein you-will-have

«pero si la perdia tuit vos i dampnaretz.

but if it be-lost all you therein will-suffer-loss

- Ramon,» so ditz lo coms, «aquetz baros creiretz,
Raymond thus says the count these barons you-will-believe
 «els mals els bes els gaugs el trebalh que auretz 3880
and-the evils and-the goods and-the joys and-the toil that you-will-have
 «e vostras aventuras entre lor suffiretz.
and your adventures among them you-will-endure
 «Els baros d'Avinho per totz temps amaretz
And-the barons of-Avignon for all time you-will-love
 «e l'amor e l'aver largament lor daretz,
and the-love and the-wealth generously to-them you-will-give
 «que si avetz Proensa ab lor la conquerretz.
for if you-have Provence with them it you-will-conquer
 «Als omes de Maselha grandas merces rend[r]etz, 3885
To-the men of Marseille great thanks you-will-render
 «els bes e las honors que lor regardonet[z],
and-the goods and the honors that to-them you-reward
 «ez aiso queus perparen bonamen lor penretz,
and this that-for-you they-prepare willingly from-them you-will-take
 «e auretz la valensa queus fara n'Anselmetz.
and you-will-have the help that-for-you will-make Sir-Anselmet
 «E lor de Tharasco totz temps obeziretz
And them of Tarascon all time you-will-obey
 «de donar e d'atendre, e fort be los ametz, 3890
of giving and of-keeping-promise and very well them love
 «que si cobratz Belcaire ab lor lo cobraretz.
for if you-recover Beaucaire with them it you-will-recover
 «E al pe de la rocha estara lo navetz,
And at-the foot of the rock will-stand the fleet
 «que si lor toletz l'aiga destrenher los poiret[z];
for if from-them you-take the-water to-constrain them you-will-be-able

«e no i remanga murs ni porta ni paretz,
and not there let-remain walls or gate or wall

3895 «e sis cujan defendre que totz los debritzetz,
and if-themselves they-think to-defend that all them you-break

«e per grat o per forsa verament los prendretz.»
and by will or by force truly them you-will-take

E li baro respondo: «En so no falhietz.
And the barons answer In this not you-will-fail

— Senher,» ditz lo coms joves, «pos en Espanha iretz,
Lord says the count young since into Spain you-will-go

«als comtes e als reis vostres dreitz monstraretz,
to-the counts and to-the kings your rights you-will-show

3900 «que pezar lor devra lo vostre dezeretz;
for to-grieve to-them ought the your disinheritance

«e de la cort de Roma forment vos clamaret[z],
and of the court of Rome greatly you you-will-complain

«que nous val Dieus ni fes ni cauzimens ni leitz.
that not-to-you avails God or faith or mercy or law

«De tot can que fassatz ni d'aiso que diiretz
Of all that which you-do and of-this that you-will-say

«me trametetz mesatge e so que pessaretz.
to-me send message and that which you-will-think

3905 «Dreitament a Tholosa mesatge trametretz,
Straight to Toulouse message you-will-send

«que per vos e per mi sospiran mantas vetz;
for for you and for me they-sigh many times

«car els son tant prohome c'anquer los cobraretz,
for they are so worthy that-yet them you-will-recover

«e totz vostres dampnatges ab lor restauraretz.
and all your losses with them you-will-restore

— Ramon,» so ditz lo coms, «oïmais conoicheretz

Raymond thus says the count henceforth you-will-know

«quiús vol be o quiús ama, e veirem que faretz.»

3910

who-you wishes well or who-you loves and we-shall-see what you-will-do

E lo coms pren comjat e va s'en a espleitz

And the count takes leave and goes himself-thence in haste

dreitament en la Espanha als grans cautz e als freitz,

straight into the Spain to-the great beats and to-the colds

el coms joves tramet cartas e sageletz

and-the count young sends charters and little-seals

que tuit siei amics vengan celadament e quetz

that all his friends come secretly and quiet

al seti de Belcaire.

3915

to-the siege of Beaucaire

CLVI

Al seti de Belcaire venc lo coms naturals

To-the siege of Beaucaire came the count native

per meg la condamina dretamens als portals:

through middle-of the common-field straight to-the gates

ab cosselh de la vila, de totz les plus leials,

with counsel of the town of all the most loyal

li lhivreron las portas elh renderon las claus;

to-him they-delivered the gates and-to-him they-gave-over the keys

e demena gran joia ab sos amics corals.

3920

and shows great joy with his friends heartfelt

El poble d'Avinho venc per Rozer ab naus;

And-the people of-Avignon came by Rhône with ships

de Tharasco ichiron e coron als estraus,

from Tarascon they-went-out and run to-the outskirts

e tuit passero l'aiga e intrero els caus;

and all crossed the-water and entered into-the hollows

per mieg la vila cridan: «Nostre senhor coraus

through middle-of the town crying Our lord heartfelt

3925 «intra per mieg la vila el gautz esperitaus,

enters through middle-of the town and-the joy spiritual

«c'oïmais no i remandra ni Frances ni Barraus.»

for-henceforth not there will-remain either French or Barrau

E abtant repaireron e prezon los ostaus,

And with-that they-came-back and took the lodgings

e escridan la joia el sojorn el repaus.

and cry the joy and-the sojourn and-the rest

Mas en breu de termini creis la guerra mortaus,

But in short of term grows the war mortal

3930 qu'en Lambert de Limos, us adreitz senescaus,

for-Sir Lambert of Limoux an upright seneschal

Guilhelmes de la Mota, Bernartz Azalbertz faus,

William of the Motte Bernard Azalbert false

garniren lor companhas els cors e los chivaus,

equipped their companies and-the bodies and the horses

e eisson per la porta del castel e dels vaus.

and go-out by the gate of-the castle and of-the hollows

Intran per las carreiras e intran de grans saus:

They-enter by the streets and enter with great leaps

3935 Montfort! Montfort! escridan; oïmais parlarem d'als,

Montfort Montfort they-cry henceforth we-will-speak of-other

car aissi recomensa lo dampnatges el maus.

for thus begins-again the damage and-the evil

Per meg la vila leva lo critz el batistaus,

Through middle-of the town rises the cry and-the tumult

e coro a las armas lo pobles cominaus,

and run to the arms the people common

e es mot grans la preissa dels baros Proensaús,

and is very great the press of-the barons Provençal

e soneron las trompas e mostran lors senhaus;

and sounded the trumpets and show their banners

3940

e van cridar Tholozà! e vai levar l'encaus,

and go crying Toulouse and goes rising the-pursuit

e gietan dartz e lansas e las peiras punhaus,

and throw darts and lances and the stones hand-sized

e cairels e sagetas e apchas e destraus,

and bolts and arrows and hatchets and axes

e lansas e espazas e bastos e tinaus.

and lances and swords and staves and cudgels

Tant durament los coitan de sobrels fenestraus,

So harshly them they-press from above-the windows

3945

de trastotas maneiras ab cairos reversaus

in all manners with blocks thrown

que las boclas pecian [d]els escutz els peitralis,

that the bosses they-shatter of-the shields and-the breastplates

que firent les ne menan e lor dan colps mortaus,

that striking them thence they-lead and to-them give blows mortal

que senes grat per forsalz an el castel enclaus.

so-that without will by force-them they-have in-the castle shut

Mas els se defendero a lei de bos vassaús,

But they themselves defended in manner of good vassals

3950

e garniron las tors els murs els cadafaus.

and garrisoned the towers and-the walls and-the scaffolds

E lo coms fai barreiras de lhissas e de paus,

And the count makes barriers of palisades and of stakes

e mes a Santa Pasca las mainadas comtaus;
and put at Sainte Pâque the households of-the-count

e dedins en la roca es lo naveis aitaus
and within in the rock is the fleet such

3955 que l'aiga e la cresma de tot lor es cabaus.
that the-water and the swell of all to-them is plentiful

E en apres escridan: «Abans que fassam aus,
And in after they-cry Before that we-do other

«combatam la redorta!

let-us-attack the redoubt

The Siege of Beaucaire

VII

The Provençals storm and burn the redoubt. Knights and ladies carry stones for a wall against the castle, cutting it off by land and water. In the castle Lambert of Limoux counts two months' food and resolves to hold out. Simon arrives, sees his own lion banner still flying on the keep, and encamps before Beaucaire.

CLVII

«Combatam la redorta, c'ades la poirem pendre.»

Let-us-attack the redoubt for-forthwith it we-will-be-able to-take

Ladoncs virat[z] sautar e correr e des[t]endre,

Then you-would-have-seen to-leap and to-run and to-descend

3960 laüs d'els evas l'autre e cridar e contendre,

the-one of-them toward the-other and to-cry and to-contend

c'anc no i remas lo paire per lo filh ni pel gendre,

that-ever not there remained the father for the son or for-the son-in-law

que los murs e las portas van debrizar e fendre,
so-that the walls and the gates they-go to-break and to-split

e aportan lo foc es preno a l'essendre.
and they-bring the fire and-themselves take to the-kindling

Ladoncs pogratz vezer tanta balesta tendre,
Then you-could to-see so-many crossbows to-bend

e tant cairel montar e tant cairo desendre,
and so-many bolts to-rise and so-many blocks to-descend

tanta peira lansar e tant bo arc destendre,
so-many stones to-hurl and so-many good bows to-loose

els Proensals combatre e los Frances defendre!
and-the Provençals to-attack and the French to-defend

En auta votz escridan: «Avengutz etz al pendre.»
In high voice they-cry Come you-are to-the taking

E el lor respondero: «Ben dizetz per entendre.
And they to-them answered Well you-say for understanding

«Enans que nos prengatz nos cujam be car vendre.»
Before that us you-take ourselves we-think well dear to-sell

Mas lo fums e lo focs, la flama e l'esendre
But the smoke and the fire the flame and the-kindling

los a tant destreits que son marritz decendre;
them has so-much pressed that they-are downcast to-come-down

e si ditz l'us a l'autre: «Nols podem mais atendre;
and so says the-one to the-other Not-them we-can more to-await

«redam nos a merce ans quens laissera esp[r]endre.»
let-us-yield ourselves to mercy before that-us it-will-let to-burn

En Peire de Sent Frais a fait son plait emprendre,
Sir Peter of Saint Prais has made his plea to-undertake

que hom l'en lais ichir e ves lo comte rendre.
that one him-thence let to-go-out and toward the count to-yield

3965

3970

3975

De totas partz auziras tensonar e contendre

From all sides thou-wouldst-bear to-dispute and to-contend

li uni del montar e l'autre del desendre.

the ones about-the climbing and the-others about-the descending

En auta votz escridan: «Oimais nons pot mal pendre:

In high voice they-cry Henceforth not-us can evil to-take

3980 «Jhesu Crist glorios que fo mort al divendre

Jesus Christ glorious who was dead on-the Friday

«nos restaura Paratge!

us restores Rank

CLVIII

«Dieus, restauratz Paratge e esgardatz razo,

God restore Rank and regard right

«e captenetz dreitura e baichatz traisiol!»

and uphold justice and lower treason

E en apres escridan tuit essems en .I. so:

And in after they-cry all together in one sound

3985 «Combatam lo castel el portal el peiro!

Let-us-attack the castle and-the gate and-the block

— Senhors,» ditz R. Gaucelm, «cosselh donaré bo:

Lords says R. Gaucelm counsel I-will-give good

«lo castels sera vostre e aquels que lai so,

the castle will-be yours and those who there are

«mas premier fassam mur ses caus e ses sablo

but first let-us-make wall without lime and without sand

«ab los cadafalcs dobles e ab ferm bescalo,

with the scaffolds double and with firm stairway

«ez en cada portal .I. peirier de faiso

3990

and in each gate a petrery of make

«que tragan lunh e pres e que defendal so;

that shoot far and near and that defends-the its

«car nos avem que far ab mal ome felo

for we have to do with evil man wicked

«e ses tota merce e ab cor de leo;

and without any mercy and with heart of lion

«e sins amena forsa aurem defensio,

and if-us he-brings force we-shall-have defense

«c'oimais no temerem nulh assaut c'om nos do.»

3995

that-henceforth not we-will-fear any assault that-one us gives

Es eli respondero: «Aisi o tenem per bo.»

And they answered Thus it we-bold for good

N'Arbert lo capelas lor a fait breu sermo:

Sir-Arbert the chaplain to-them has made brief sermon

«Senhors, de par[t] de Dieu e del comteus somo,

Lords on behalf of God and of-the count-you I-summon

«cel que faral mur sec ni re i metra del so,

he who will-make-the wall dry or anything therein will-put of-the his

«que de Dieu e del comte n'aura bon gazerdo,

4000

that from God and from-the count thereof-will-have good reward

«e, desobre mas ordes, aura salvacio.»

and upon my orders will-have salvation

Trastug essemes escridan: «Tuit anem al perdo!»

All together cry All let-us-go to-the pardon

Mas la nuit s'aparelha ab lo resplanden tro,

But the night itself-makes-ready with the shining sky

- e an feita la gaita sirvent e donzelo
and they-have made the watch sergeants and young-lords
- 4005 els cav[a]ers meïsmes pel castel deviro;
and-the knights themselves around-the castle about
- e a l'albor del dia an levat .I. reso
and at the-dawn of-the day they-have raised a shout
- que tuit n'iescan essem: negus no ditz de no,
that all thereof-go-out together any not says of no
- e comensan lo mur el terralh el peiro;
and they-begin the wall and-the rampart and-the block
- e anc en nulha obra no vis tan ric masso,
and ever in any work not you-saw so rich masons
- 4010 que cavaer e donas aportan lo reblo,
for knights and ladies bring the filling
- e donzels e donzelas lo pertrait el carbo,
and young-lords and maidens the fill and-the charcoal
- que cascus ditz balada o verset o canso.
so-that each says ballad or verse or song
- E fero tanta d'obra en petit de sazo
And they-made so-much of-work in little of time
- que mais nols cal temer Frances ni Bergonho;
that more not-to-them it-is-needful to-fear French or Burgundians
- 4015 e dins aquel mur foro li trap elh pavalho.
and within that wall were the tents and-the pavilions
- E a la Santa Pasca mezo establizo,
And at the Sainte Pâque they-put garrisons
- e an pres lor cosselh que fassa[n] lo bosso
and have taken their counsel that they-make the ram
- per lo capdolh combatre e traire [a] cels que i so,
for the keep to-attack and to-shoot at those who there are

e quel dono per garda an Gui de Cavalho,

and that-it they-give for keeping to-Sir Guy of Cavaillon

e a lor de Volobregua que so lial e bo.

and to them of Vallabrègues who are loyal and good

E an pres lo ribatge de[l] capdolh envoi

And they-have taken the bank of-the keep around

que degus hom no n'iesca ni i intre a lairo,

so-that any man not thence-go-out nor there enter by stealth

ni cavals no i abeure ni hom aiga noll do.

nor horse not there drink nor man water not-to-him give

E vengo per las terras vendas e lhivrazo,

And came through the lands sales and deliveries

e li bou e las vacas e li porc elh moto,

and the oxen and the cows and the pigs and-the sheep

e aucas e galhinas e perditz e capo,

and geese and hens and partridges and capons

el blatz e la farina e l'autra venazo,

and-the grain and the flour and the-other game

el vis de Genestet que vai tant a bando

and-the wine of Genestet which goes so-much at will

que ladoncs resemblet terra de promissio.

that then it-resembled land of promise

Sempre van las novellas dreit al comte Simo

Forthwith go the news straight to-the count Simon

qu'el a perdut Belcaire, que mais noll tindra pro;

that-he has lost Beaucaire for more not-to-him it-will-hold profit

en Lambert de Limos, Rainier del Caldaro,

Sir Lambert of Limoux Rainier of-the Chauderon

sus el cap del castel e l'autra garnizo.

up on-the head of-the castle and the-other garrison

4020

4025

4030

- E cant au las novelas adonc li saub tan bo
And when he-hears the news then to-him it-tasted so good
- 4035 com si hom l'agues mort n'Amaldric on Guio;
as if one to-him-had killed Sir-Amaury or Guy
- ples d'ira e de felnia el ne venc d'espero;
full of-wrath and of fury he thence came at-spur
- en Guis de Montfort manda e prega e somo
Sir Guy of Montfort he-bids and prays and summons
- que tuit sei amic vengan per aqui on el so.
that all his friends come through there where they are
- E cant foron ensemble ilh el seu companho,
And when they-were together they and-the his companions
- 4040 e sos nebs n'Amaldric e n'Alas e n'Ugo,
and his nephew Sir-Amaury and Sir-Alan and Sir-Hugh
- ab lui G. de Levi, Folcaut e Salamo,
with him G. of Lévis Foucaud and Salomon
- ab lor belas companhas cavalgan de rando
with their fair companies they-ride at speed
- dreitament ves Belcaire, e perprendol cambó,
straight toward Beaucaire and seize-the field
- e rengan las batalhas deforas pel sablo.
and range the battles outside on-the sand
- 4045 Sel dedins se captenon a guiza de baro,
Those within themselves conduct in guise of baron
- e escridan: Toloza! Belcaire! e Avinho!
and cry Toulouse Beaucaire and Avignon
- Volobrega! Eldessa! Malausenna! Caro!
Vallabrègues Eldessa Malaucène Caro
- E an passada l'aiga aicels de Tarasco,
And have crossed the-water those of Tarascon

e perprendo las ortas cavaers e geldo;
and seize the gardens knights and foot-soldiers
 e degus envas l'autre no i feric d'espero, 4050
and anyone toward the-other not there struck with-spur
 mas R. Belarots ab n'Aimes de Caro,
but R. Belarot with Sir-Aimon of Caro
 cascus denant los autres anec ferir lo so,
each before the others went to-strike the his
 que las astas debrizan e volan li trenso;
so-that the lances break and fly the splinters
 e non i a plus d'els que colp pre[n]ga ni i do.
and not there is more of-them who blow takes or there give
 E cant la noits se prosma levan li gonfaino, 4055
And when the night itself nears raise the gonfanons
 e van a las albergas cascus per contenso
and go to the lodgings each in rivalry
 tot dreit a Belagarda.
all straight to Bellegarde

CLIX

Tot dreit a Belagarda albergan volontiers
All straight to Bellegarde they-lodge willingly
 e prenon los estables els osdals els soliers,
and take the stables and-the houses and-the upper-floors
 e ag[r]o la vianda cela quels fo mestiers; 4060
and had the provisions that which-to-them was need
 e an feita la gaita ab totz los escudiers
and have made the watch with all the squires
 car els agron temensa dels enemics sobriers,
for they had fear of-the enemies overbearing

que nols ama Maselha ni nols vol Montpesliers,
for not-them loves Marseille and not-them wishes Montpellier

e Avinhos e Belcaire los a comes primers.
and Avignon and Beaucaire them has attacked first

4065 E lains a Belcaire es tant grans l'alegriers

And within at Beaucaire is so great the-gladness

que cascus ri e gaba, car lor creis milhoriers;
that each laughs and boasts for to-them grows betterment

e agro los maestres e totz los carpenters,
and they-had the masters and all the carpenters

e dressero los murs e los ambans entiers,
and raised the walls and the battlements entire

e barreiras e lhissas e peitrals traversers,
and barriers and palisades and parapets crosswise

4070 e manganels e gousas e engens a doblers;

and mangonels and bitches and engines in pairs

e al pe del castel an dat cuminalers,
and at-the foot of-the castle they-have given commune-militia

que an messas las gardas e gaitas e porters
that they-have put the guards and watches and porters

ab les garnimens dobles e ab trencans acers,
with the armor double and with cutting steels

que non intre ni esca negus hom lauze[n]gers.
that not enter nor go-out any man slanderer

4075 E jos bas en la rocha an triatz nautoniers

And down low on the rock they-have chosen sailors

que lor an toute l'aigua e fondutz lo[s] rochers.
who from-them have taken the-water and razed the rocks

Els coms joves tramet cartas e mesatgiers

And-the count young sends letters and messengers

als baros de sa terra e als seus domengers,

to-the barons of his land and to-the his domain-men

per trastotas las terras lai on sab soldadiers:

through all the lands there where he-knows soldiers

qui vol aur ni argent ni bos cavals corsers,

who wishes gold or silver or good horses chargers

al seti de Belcaire es lo dos el loguiers.

at-the siege of Beaucaire is the gift and-the pay

En Lambert de Limos cui es lo cossiriers

Sir Lambert of Limoux whose is the anxiety

a empres parlament am los seus companhers;

has undertaken parley with the his companions

belament se razona e ditz motz vertaders:

fairly himself he-pleads and says words true

«Senhors, nos em enclaus en tors e en solers

Lords we are enclosed in towers and in upper-floors

«e an nos establitz los portals els torrers,

and have against-us fortified the gates and-the towers

«que negus non pot ir si nos torna espa[r]vers,

so-that any not can to-go if not-himself turns sparrowhawk

«qu'ieu vei venir las peiras dels engenhhs montaners

for-I see to-come the stones of-the engines mountainous

«ab quens volon combatre per trastot am perers;

with which-us they-wish to-attack through all with petrarries

«e es obs grans e coita que tuit siam obrers

and it-is need great and urgency that all we-be workers

«e que fassam guerdas per los murs batalhers.

and that we-make shelters over the walls battlemented

4080

4085

4090

«Mas en petita d'orans es vengutz desturbers

But in little of-time is come hindrance

«qu'els nos an touta l'aiga els pons els escaliers.

for-they from-us have taken the-water and-the bridges and-the stairs

«Mas pro avem vianda d'aquetz dos mes entiers;

But plenty we-have provisions for-these two months entire

4095 «pois, si torna a coita, manjarem los destriers.

then if it-turns to straits we-will-eat the chargers

«Del castel lo coms joves es per dreit eretiers,

Of-the castle the count young is by right heir

«e si nos pot decebre quens aia preizoners

and if us he-can to-deceive that-us he-have prisoners

«be nos fara semblansa que nons vol a pariers;

well to-us he-will-make show that not-us he-wishes as peers

«perquens val mais la mortz no quens aia estiers.

wherefore-to-us is-worth more the death than that-us he-have otherwise

4100 «E lo coms de Montfort es massa bos guerriers,

And the count of Montfort is very good warrior

«e cant saubra las novas el vindra volontiers;

and when he-will-know the news he will-come willingly

«e es tant afortitz e tant humils parlers

and he-is so strengthened and so humble speaker

«per que fara desperdre los milhors cossirers.

for which he-will-make to-lose the best ponderers

«En aquesta aventura es nostre milhorers.»

In this adventure is our betterment

4105 Rainiers de Caldaïro a parlat estremiers:

Rainier of Chauderon has spoken last

«Senhors, remembre vos Guilhelmet al cort nes,

Lords let-it-remind you William of-the short nose

«co al seti d'Aurencia suffri tans desturbiers:

how at-the siege of-Orange he-suffered so-many hindrances

«o de mort o de vida siam tug cavalers,

either of death or of life let-us-be all knights

«que ja Montfort ni Fransa no n'aion reproers;

that ever Montfort or France not thereof-have reproaches

«que sil coms nos pot pendre, datz es nostre loguers;

for if-the count us can to-take given is our pay

«car sel er plus astruc que sera mortz primers.

for he will-be more fortunate who will-be dead first

— Ben es dreitz e razos,» ditz maestre Ferrers,

Well it-is right and reason says master Ferrer

«que vos siatz crezutz e vostre castiers.»

that you be believed and your counsel

El coms de Montfort passa e camis e sendiers,

And-the count of Montfort passes both roads and paths

e pregua sos amics e totz los loguadiers,

and prays his friends and all the hirelings

e per todas partidas lai on ac soldadiers;

and on all sides there where there-were soldiers

e cavalgon lo jorn e la noit ab tempiers

and they-ride the day and the night with storms

tro que venc a Belcaire e dechent els gravers;

until that he-came to Beaucaire and dismounts on-the gravel

en Guis e n'Aimiric e n'Alas e Rogers

Sir Guy and Sir-Aimery and Sir-Alan and Roger

ab lor belas cumpanhas i son vengutz primers,

with their fair companies there are come first

e resonan las trumpas per atendrels derriers;

and resound the trumpets for to-await-the hindmost

4110

4115

4120

el coms de Montfort garda entrels murs els clochers
and-the count of Montfort looks among-the walls and-the belfries

e vit los de laïns arditz e presentiers,
and saw them of within bold and ready

e el cap del castel es sos gomfanorers
and on-the head of-the castle is his gonfanon

4125 el leos e la ensenha que bandeja els torrers.
and-the lion and the banner that waves on-the towers

D'ira e de felnia en devenç trastotz ners,
Of-wrath and of fury thereof he-became all black

e a ditz a sos omes que descargol saumers,
and has said to his men that they-unload-the pack-horses

e que fico las tendas e trencols olivers;
and that they-pitch the tents and cut-the olive-trees

ladoncas s'alberguero per orts e per vergers.
then themselves-they-lodged through gardens and through orchards

4130 Oimais dins e deforas er lo setis pleniers
Henceforth within and without will-be the siege full

cant Montfort e Belcaire se son fait frontalers;
when Montfort and Beaucaire themselves are made facing

mas Dieus sab be conoicher cals es pus dre[i]turers,
but God knows well to-know which is more righteous

per qu'el ajut e valha als plus dreitz dreiturers,
for which-he helps and avails to-the most righteous righteous-ones

car engans e dreitura se son faitz cabalers
for deceit and righteousness themselves are made partners

4135 de tota aquesta guerra.
of all this war

Montfort Before Beaucaire

VIII

Simon vows to stay seven years. A battle before the gates ends with the crusaders driven back, and William of Berlit is hanged on an olive tree; the bishop of Nîmes calls the dead pardoned, and Foucaud of Berzy doubts it. The Provençals close the river, Simon builds a castle and a cat, and new lords reinforce Beaucaire.

CLX

De tota aquesta guerra es parvens e semblans
Of all this war it-is apparent and seeming
que Dieus renda la terra als seus fizels amans;
that God gives-back the land to-the his faithful lovers
car orgulhs ses dreitura, lialtatz e engans
for pride without righteousness loyalty and deceit
son vengut a la soma, car aprosmal demans;
are come to the summit for nears-the reckoning
car una flor novela s'espandis per totz pans,
for a flower new itself-spreads through all parts
per que Pretz e Paratges tornara en estans;
for which Worth and Rank will-return into standing
car lo valens coms joves qu'es adreitz e prezans
for the worthy count young who-is upright and prized
demanda e contrasta los dezeretz els dans,
claims and opposes the disinheritances and-the harms
per que la crotz s'enansa el leos es mermans.
for which the cross itself-advances and-the lion is diminishing

4140

- 4145 El coms de Montfort manda los seus baros dictans
And-the count of Montfort summons the his barons eloquent
 per que vol cosselh pendre car l'es cregutz afans.
for which he-wishes counsel to-take for to-him-is grown toil
 E foron ab lui .XXX. dins un verger fulhans;
And there-were with him thirty within an orchard leafy
 e lo coms se razona e aforma sos guans,
and the count himself pleads and adjusts his gloves
 e fo gentils e savis e adreitz e prezens:
and he-was noble and wise and upright and prized
- 4150 «Senhors, a totz vos autres e a Dieu son clamans
Lords to all you others and to God I-am complaining
 «dels baros de la terra que so fals e truanç;
of-the barons of the land who are false and knavish
 «tutz lo cors me sospira e m'es greus e pezens
all the heart to-me sighs and to-me-is grievous and heavy
 «car aisim dezereta us tozetç de .XV. ans:
for thus-me disinherits a boy of fifteen years
 «ses poder e ses forsa e ses aver donans
without power and without force and without wealth giving
- 4155 «m'a gitat de Proensa e m'es tant contrastans.
he-me-has thrown from Provence and to-me-is so opposing
 «E sobre tot dei estre fortment meravilhans,
And above all I-ought to-be greatly marveling
 «pos Glieiza la m'autreja e los meos auribans,
since Church it to-me-grants and the my standards
 «car me cridan Tholozal al ferir e al lans;
for to-me they-cry Toulouse at-the striking and at-the hurling
 «ez eu fas de la Glieiza los faitz els ditz els mans.
and I do of the Church the deeds and-the words and-the commands

«E car el es pecaire ez eu soi mersejans,

4160

And because he is sinner and I am deserving

«fasma grans maravilhas co vol Dieus so enans.»

it-makes-me great marvels how wishes God his advancement

Primeiramen dels autres li respondet n'Alans:

First of-the others to-him answered Sir-Alan

«Senher coms, lo tieus ditz e l'orgolhs el bobans

Lord count the thy word and the-pride and-the boasting

«nos fara sai remandre de totz bes desirans,

us will-make here to-remain of all goods desirous

«car enans seretz velhs e canutz e ferrans

4165

for sooner you-will-be old and white-haired and gray

«que mais aiatz la vila, la tor ni los ambans.

than ever you-have the town the tower or the battlements

«Et a mi ez als autres es vejaire e semblans

And to me and to-the others it-is seeming and semblance

«que Jhesu Cristz no volha que mais cregua l'engans.

that Jesus Christ not wishes that more grows the-deceit

«Pero, sil coms es joves ni tozetz ni efans,

Yet if-the count is young or boy or child

«e es de bona natura e bos e bels e grans,

4170

and he-is of good nature and good and fair and great

«e a poder e forsa e de bos amparans,

and has power and force and of good protectors

«quens destruiens abaicha ens amermals balans.

who-us destroys-and-us lowers and-us diminishes-the balances

«E es ben de lhinatge ques milhor e s'enans,

And he-is well of lineage which-itself betters and itself-advances

«qu'en Richartz fo sos oncles e sos parens R.

for-Sir Richard was his uncle and his kinsman R.

4175 «Qui quel fassa pecaire eu dic qu'el es enfans,

Whoever that-him makes sinner I say that-he is child

«que senas a gitadas a tot lo primer lans.

for sixes be-has thrown at very the first throw

«E pos cosselh demandas, non es dreit quel soans:

And since counsel thou-askest not it-is right that-it thou-scorneest

«tramet li .II. mesatges que sian ben parlans,

send to-him two messengers who be well spoken

«qu'el te renda tos omes e totz los alferans;

that-he to-thee gives-back thy men and all the chargers

4180 «e car nols potz socorre, s'aran perdiás tans

and because not-them thou-canst to-succor if-now thou-lostest so-many

«grans seria la onta el dampnatges el dans;

great would-be the shame and-the damage and-the harm

«e s'il les te vol rendre, que li digas elh mans

and if-be them to-thee wishes to-give-back that to-him thou-say and-him bid

«quelh laisaras Proensa, que mais no lalh demans,

that-to-him thou-wilt-leave Provence that more not it-to-him thou-claimest

«c'ap tota l'autra terra potz estre be anans.

for-with all the-other land thou-canst to-be well faring

4185 — N'Ala, los meus coratges es en aiso doptans

Sir-Alan the my heart is in this doubting

«quel cosselhs no seria adreitz ni ben estans.

that-the counsel not would-be upright or well standing

«En abans n'er sagnens lo meus pung el teus brans

In before thereof-will-be bleeding the my fist and-the thy blade

«que de mal ni de be sia am mi acordans;

that of evil or of good he-is with me agreeing

«car si m'auci mos omes eu l'en ai mort dos tans,

for if to-me-he-kills my men I him-thereof have killed two times

«e si los pren per forza non dei estre blasmans,
and if them he-takes by force not I-ought to-be blaming

4190

«car aisim valha Dieus ni m'ajut sent Johans
for thus-me avail God and me-help Saint John

«qu'eu enans estaria en est seti .VII. ans
for-I sooner would-stay in this siege seven years

«tro qu'ieu aia la vila en fassa mos talans!»
until that-I have the town and-thereof I-make my will

E en apres escrida a totz los sens amans
And in after he-cries to all the his lovers

que debrizo las brancas e aportols verjans,
that they-break the branches and they-bring-the saplings

4195

e fassan las barreiras e las lissas pels cams,
and make the barriers and the palisades through-the fields

qu'hom nols posca decebre en dormen ni en velhans.
so-that-one not-them can to-deceive in sleeping or in waking

E cant la nuit s'aprosma es levatz lo mazans
And when the night itself-nears is raised the noise

per establir las gaitas e las trompas sonans,
for to-establish the watches and the trumpets sounding

car dedins e deforas son mordens e fisans
for within and without they-are biting and confident

4200

per enantir la guerra.
for advancing the war

CLXI

Per enantir la guerra se son tant afortit
For advancing the war themselves are so strengthened

que tota nuit estero selat e amarvit,
that all night they-stayed saddled and ready

que negus sobre l'autre no posca far envit.

so-that any over the-other not can to-make challenge

4205 E a l'albor del dia, cant lo temps abelit,

And at the-dawn of-the day when the weather brightened

d'entre ambas las partz se son trastuit garnit

from-between both the sides themselves are all armed

dels auberks e dels elmes ab lo fin or brunit,

with-the hauberks and with-the helmets with the fine gold burnished

e d'escutz e de lansas totz le cams resplandit;

and with-shields and with lances all the field shone

el coms parla tant aut si que tuit l'an auzit:

and-the count speaks so loud so that all him-have heard

4210 «Baro, ben devem estre galhart e ischernit,

Barons well we-ought to-be bold and discerning

«car lo crestianisme nos a pel melhs legit;

for the Christendom us has as-the best chosen

«e pos lo melhs de[l]s autres an triat e chاوزit,

and since the best of-the others they-have picked and chosen

«sim laichatz perdre terra, tuit ne seretz aunit.

if-me you-let to-lose land all thereof you-will-be shamed

«Tot quant ai gazarhat ni ab vos conquerit

All that I-have gained and with you conquered

4215 «vos ai be largament donat, e sopartit,

to-you I-have well generously given and divided

«que degus no pot diire qu'ieu li sia falhit.

so-that any not can to-say that-I to-him have failed

«E pos tant vos ai dat ni vos a mi servit,

And since so-much to-you I-have given and you to me served

«s'ieu perdia la terra pauc m'auriatz servit.

if-I lost the land little me-you-would-have served

«Del castel de Belcaire m'an despoestadit,

Of-the castle of Beaucaire me-they-have disempowered

«e s'ieu non pren venjansa los meus faitz son petit.

and if-I not take vengeance the my deeds are small

«Pos l'arsevesque d'Arle m'en avia sazid

Since the-archbishop of-Arles me-thereof had seised

«ben dei aver gran ira car m'an dessenhorit.

well I-ought to-have great wrath for me-they-have unlorded

«E so laïns mei home deceubut e marrit,

And are within my men deceived and downcast

«e mostran me la ensenha c'ades seran perit;

and show me the banner for-forthwith they-will-be perished

«e car nols pos socorre ai tant lo cor partit.

and because not-them I-can to-succor I-have so-much the heart split

«Mas aitant vos pos diire, car m'an desenantit,

But so-much to-you I-can to-say since me-they-have set-back

«s'ieu los trop en batalha breument er devezit,

if-I them find in battle shortly it-will-be settled

«que mais me vulh combatre c'aisim laicho aonit.»

for more myself I-wish to-fight than-thus-me they-leave shamed

E li baro responden: «Tuit em vostre plevit,

And the barons answer All we-are your sworn

«perqueus devem atendre so quens avetz querit.»

for-which-you we-ought to-fulfill that which-us you-have asked

Mas lo valens coms joves al portal establitz,

But the worthy count young at-the gate garrisoned

elh baro de la terra el cavalier faizit,

and-the barons of the land and-the knights dispossessed

el sirvent e l'arquier gent armat e garnit.

and-the sergeants and the-archers nobly armed and equipped

4220

4225

4230

Rostans de Carboneiras lor a monstat e dit:

Rostan of Carbonnières to-them has shown and said

4235 «Baro, nos avem tuit .I. mandament plevit,

Barons we have all a command pledged

«que si negus fugia, senes nulh contradit

that if any fled without any gainsaying

«l'us puscha diire l'autre so senhor a trazit;

the-one can to-say to-the-other his lord he-has betrayed

«per ques gart que no port lo mal capel vestit.»

for which-himself let-him-guard that not he-wears the ill hat worn

Ditz Bertrans d'Avinho: «Breument er devezit

Says Bertrand of-Avignon Shortly it-will-be settled

4240 «cals deu aver la terra ni qui aura mais guit;

which ought to-have the land or who will-have more guidance

«car nos avem proat lo mal e resentit

for we have tried the evil and felt

«qu'en aiso que dizian an los clergues mentit,

that-in this that they-said have the clerics lied

«que per mort que per glazi e per foc expandit

whether by death whether by sword and by fire spread

«e per nostre senhor qu'en fassam ir faidit

and by our lord that-thereof we-should-make go dispossessed

4245 «auriam bonament Jhesu Crist obezit.

we-would-have willingly Jesus Christ obeyed

«Mas er tinrem tal via per que sirem guerit,

But now we-will-hold such way by which we-will-be saved

«on pot cascus salvar per dreit son esperit:

where can each to-save by right his spirit

«degunas de las armas no metatz en omblit,

any of the arms not put in forgetting

«tinetz las amarvidas tro be n'aiatz ferit;
hold them ready until well thereof-you-have struck
 «e sel que bes capte[n]ga darem lh'en tal merit 4250
and he who well-himself conducts we-will-give to-him-thereof such reward
 «que de Dieu e del comte li er forment grazit,
that from God and from-the count to-him it-will-be greatly thanked
 «e aura son linatge per totz temps enriquít.»
and he-will-have his lineage for all time enriched
 En Guirautz Azemars lor a mostrat e dit:
Sir Guiraut Adhemar to-them has shown and said
 «Baro, estem membrat e cert e amarvit,
Barons let-us-stay mindful and sure and ready
 «c'ades aurem la coita, qu'ieu conosc lor ardit. 4255
for-forthwith we-shall-have the onset for-I know their boldness
 «Si a la primeira coita poden estre suffrit
If at the first onset they-can to-be endured
 «nostra sira l'ondransa si eli so descofit.»
our will-be the-honor if they are routed
 Abtant levas la coita e lo bruit e l'escrit;
With-that rises the onset and the noise and the-shout
 e li corn e las trompas els grailes esclarzit,
and the horns and the trumpets and-the bugles clear
 an tota la ribeira e lo ca[m]p esbaudit. 4260
have all the riverbank and the field roused
 E els punho ensemble, e an tant enantit
And they spur together and have so-much advanced
 que dins la major preissa se son entreferit,
that within the greatest press themselves are struck-together
 mas per lor de Belcaire foron be aculhit.
but by them of Beaucaire they-were well received

- Mas li bran de Colonha e l'acer rebulhit
But the blades of Cologne and the-steel tempered
- 4265 e las massas redondas e li clavel bulhit,
and the maces round and the mail-collars boiled
- e las achas moluas e li escut forbit
and the axes ground and the shields polished
- e li dart e las flechas e li cairel polit
and the darts and the arrows and the bolts polished
- e penas e sagetas e li espieut brandit;
and stones and arrows and the spears brandished
- els cavalers ab lor valent e amarvit,
and-the knights with them worthy and ready
- 4270 els sirvens els alquiers que veno totz ardit,
and-the sergeants and-the archers who come all bold
- e las autras companhas de be ferir aizit,
and the other companies at well striking ready
- en totas las partidas an tal chaple bastit
on all the sides have such slaughter built
- quel camps e la ribeira e la terran fremit.
that-the field and the riverbank and the land-thereof trembled
- Mas lo coms e n'Alans en Folcaut an sufrit
But the count and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud have endured
- 4275 en Guis en P. Mirs lo chaplamente el crit.
Sir Guy Sir P. Mir the slaughter and-the cry
- Ladoncs pogratz vezer tant ausberc desmentit
Then you-could to-see so-many haubercs broken
- e tant bo escut fendre e tant demei cruissit,
and so-many good shields to-split and so-many in-half cracked
- e tant ponh e tant bras e tant pe sopartit,
and so-many fists and so-many arms and so-many feet severed

e tanta sanc esparsa e tant servel fronzit,

and so-much blood spilled and so-many brains crushed

que non i a tant simple que non aia sentit.

that not there is so simple that not has felt

Pero ilh de Belcaire son tant apoderit

Yet they of Beaucaire are so empowered

que firen los ne menen per lo cami polit.

that striking them thence they-lead along the road smooth

Mas tant bes defendero no son guaire seguit.

But so well-themselves they-defended not they-are much followed

Ladoncs pogratz vezer tant caval ferverstit

Then you-could to-see so-many horses iron-clad

don foron li senhor trabucat e fenit!

whereof were the lords overthrown and ended

En Guis de Cavalho desobre un arabit

Sir Guy of Cavaillon upon an Arab-steed

que abatec lo dia Guilheumes de Berlit,

who struck-down that day William of Berlit

si que pois lo penderon en .I. oliu florit.

so that then him they-hanged on an olive flowered

E can se part la preissa e an lo camp gurpit

And when itself parts the press and they-have the field abandoned

ladonc pogratz vezer li cal foron perit,

then you-could to-see the which were perished

al partir de la guerra.

at-the parting of the war

4280

4285

4290

Al partir de la guerra es lo perilhs restat

At-the parting of the war is the peril stopped

e ag n'i motz d'alegres e de fels e d'iratz.

and there-were thereof-there many of-glad and of wrathful and of-angry

Cels dedins s'en intreron ab fis cors esmeratz,

Those within themselves-thence entered with fine hearts refined

4295 e silh de l'ost torneron a las tendas viatz.

and those of the-host returned to the tents quickly

El coms de Montfort parla ab sos amics privat,

And-the count of Montfort speaks with his friends intimate

e ac i tres avesques e no sai cantz abatz,

and there-were there three bishops and not I-know how-many abbots

e als us e als autres s'es doblament clamatz:

and to-the ones and to-the others himself-has doubly complained

«Senhor,» so ditz lo coms, entendetz e gardatz

Lords thus says the count hear and consider

4300 «com yeu soi de Proensa issitz desheretatz,

how I am from Provence gone-out disinherited

«e vei estar mos homes perdutoz e perilhatz;

and I-see to-stay my men lost and imperiled

«quem combat lo coms joves car es outracujatz,

for-me fights the count young for he-is overweening

«que pos issit de Roma s'es aitant enansatz

who since he-went-out of Rome himself-is so-much advanced

«que m'a toutha ma terra es pren mas eretatz;

that from-me-he-has taken my land and-himself takes my heritages

«e s'aram tol Belcaire eu soi tant abaichatz

4305

and if-now-from-me he-takes Beaucaire I am so abased

«que tota l'autra terra mi sembla paubretatz.

that all the-other land to-me seems poverty

«E car per santa Glieiza es l'afars comensatz,

And because by holy Church is the-affair begun

«si la Glieiza m'omblida eu soi tant mescabatz

if the Church me-forgets I am so impoverished

«que non poirai defendre ni rendas ni percatz;

that not I-will-be-able to-defend either rents or gains

«e aquel que mescaba lai on es leialtatz

4310

and he who is-impoverished there where is loyalty

«ses dreit e sens razo pot esser encolpatz.

without right and without reason can to-be blamed

«E pos en tantas guizas es lo meus cors torbatz

And since in so-many ways is the my heart troubled

«volh saber de vos autres cal cossell m'en donatz.»

I-wish to-know from you others what counsel to-me-thereof you-give

Mas l'ivesques de Nemze s'es tant aprimairatz

But the-bishop of Nîmes himself-is so-much put-first

que primeiramen parla e es ben escoutatz:

4315

that first he-speaks and is well listened-to

«Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «Jhesu Crist azoratz,

Lord count says the-bishop Jesus Christ adore

«e dels mals e dels bes, del tot lo mercejatz.

and for-the evils and for-the goods in-the whole him thank

«Per so es en est segle establitz e pauzatz

For this he-is in this world established and placed

«quels trebalhs els dampnatges devetz suffrir en patz.

that-the toils and-the damages you-ought to-endure in peace

4320 «Pero quieus desereta, que fort beus defendatz;
Yet whoever-you disinherits that strongly well-yourself you-defend

«que pos lo mals el bes vos es abandonatz,
for since the evil and-the good to-you is abandoned

«si perdetz en est segle en l'autre gazanhatz.
if you-lose in this world in the-other you-gain

«Dic vos del cavaler qu'en l'oliu es penjatz,
I-tell you of-the knight who-on the-olive is hanged

«que per amor de Crist es oi martirizatz,
that for love of Christ is today martyred

4325 «que a lui e als autres que so mortz e nafrazt
for to him and to-the others who are dead and wounded

«lor perdona las colpas els forfaitz els pecatz.»
to-them be-pardons the faults and-the misdeeds and-the sins

Mas Folcaus de Berzi s'es primers razonatz:
But Foucaud of Berzy himself-has first argued

«Per Dieu, senher n'avesques, de tal razo jutjatz
By God lord Sir-bishop of such reason you-judge

«per que lo bes amerma e lo mals es doblatz.
for which the good diminishes and the evil is doubled

4330 «E es grans maravilha de vos autres letratz
And it-is great marvel of you others lettered

«com senes penedensa solvetz ni perdonatz.
how without penance you-absolve or pardon

«Pero si mals fos bes ni mentirs veritatz
Yet if evil were good or lying truth

«aqui on es orgolhs fora humilitatz;
there where is pride would-be humility

«car ieu pas no creiria, si mielhs non o proatz,
for I at-all not would-believe if better not it you-prove

«que nulhs hom sia dignes si no mor cofessatz.

4335

that any man be worthy if not he-dies confessed

— Folcautz,» so ditz l'ivesques, «greu m'es car vos doptatz,

Foucaud thus says the-bishop grievous to-me-it-is because you doubt

«que totz om calques sia, neis si era dampnatz,

that every man whatever he-be even if he-were damned

«sol c'ab lor se combata es totz penedensat[z].

only that-with them himself he-fights is all shriven

— Per Dieu, senher n'ivesques, ja per re quem digatz

By God lord Sir-bishop ever for anything that-me you-say

«oi nom fariatz creire, sitot m'o autrejatz,

4340

today not-me you-would-make believe although-all me-it you-grant

«que per vostres prezics e per nostres pecatz

that by your preachings and by our sins

«nos sia Jhesu Crist irascutz e iratz;

to-us be Jesus Christ wrathful and angered

«qu'en aiso qu'en ai vist me soi desesperatz

for-in this that-thereof I-have seen myself I-am despaired

«que l'ardimens e l'astres nos sia cambiat[z];

that the-boldness and the-luck to-us be changed

«car ieu pas no cujera si la crestiandatz

4345

for I at-all not would-have-thought if the Christendom

«fos en .I. camp garnida e nos de l'autre latz

were in a field armed and we on the-other side

«qu'entre totz nos aguessan aunitz ni reüatz.»

that-among all us they-should-have shamed or driven-back

E pois a dit al comte: «Tota l'ost remembratz

And then he-has said to-the count All the-host remind

«que nulhs om vielhs ni joves no i estia desarmatz.

that any man old or young not there stays disarmed

- 4350 «Ben er merces complida e tortz adreiturat
Well will-be mercy fulfilled and wrongs righted
 «si nos e vos trobam tot lo dreit que sercatz.»
if we and you find all the right that you-seek
 E pois feiron las gaitas ab los cavals armatz
And then they-made the watches with the horses armed
 e las espazas cinctas e los elmes lassatz
and the swords girded and the helmets laced
 d'entr'ambas las partidas tro parec la clartatz;
from-both the sides until appeared the brightness
- 4355 car dedins e defora se son tant aïratz
for within and without themselves are so-much angered
 que mais volon la guerra quel sojorn ni la patz;
that more they-wish the war than-the sojourn or the peace
 car dedins en la vila es bes e plenetatz
for within in the town is good and plenty
 de totas las viandas quels agrada nils platz,
of all the viands that-to-them pleases or-to-them delights
 el cap de[l] castel l'ira e la grans tempestatz,
in-the head of-the castle the-wrath and the great tempest
- 4360 que nulhs bes no i aonda, ni pas ni vis ni blatz;
that any good not there abounds either bread or wine or grain
 e lo setis defora es aisi trebalhatz
and the siege outside is thus troubled
 que nulhs hom no i sojorna ni no i dorm despulhatz,
that any man not there rests and not there sleeps undressed
 ni no i beu ni no i manja ni i esta desarmatz;
and not there drinks and not there eats nor there stays disarmed
 e avels a combatre mantas vetz que nols platz,
and has-them to fight many times when not-to-them it-pleases

car lo valens coms joves a los peirers dressatz

4365

for the worthy count young has the petraries raised

per lo capdolh combatre e ferir per totz latz,

for the keep to-attack and to-strike on all sides

e las garidas fondre e los murs dentelhatz.

and the shelters to-demolish and the walls crenelated

So ditz Raolf del Gua: «Coms, diireus que fassatz:

Thus says Raoul of-the Gua Count I-will-tell-you what you-do

«tota l'otz es destreita si lo Rozerls vedatz.»

all the-host is constrained if the Rhône-to-them you-forbid

E so ditz lo coms joves: «R. Gaucelm, mandatz

4370

And thus says the count young R. Gaucelm bid

«c'om establisca l'aiga ab totz los lins armatz.

that-one garrisons the-water with all the boats armed

— Senher,» so ditz n'Albeta, «lo naveitz es passatz,

Lord thus says Sir-Albeta the fleet is passed

«e tinem los passatges establitz e serratz,

and we-bold the passages garrisoned and closed

«que d'aisi entro Arle los avem totz lassatz;

for from-here as-far-as Arles them we-have all laced

«e desotz lo castel, lai on es lo peiratz,

4375

and below the castle there where is the stony-ground

«son ilh de Volobrega ab los lins acorsatz,

are they of Vallabrègues with the boats swift

«que nulhs hom no i abeura que non torne dampnatz.»

so-that any man not there waters who not returns damaged

Mentrel coms s'acosselha ab sos amics privatx,

While-the count himself-takes-counsel with his friends intimate

- lo rics coms de Montfort als carpentiers mandatz
the rich count of Montfort to-the carpenters bade
- 4380 trastotz cels de la terra els seus endomenjatz,
all those of the land and-the his domain-men
 e en la bela plassa, entre[ll]s murs els fossatz,
and in the fair square between-the walls and-the ditches
 bastic castel e gata gent garnitz e obratz
built castle and cat nobly equipped and worked
 e de fer e de fust e de cors atempratz;
and of iron and of wood and of leathers tempered
 e fo la nuit el dia ben garnitz e gardatz.
and it-was the night and-the day well equipped and guarded
- 4385 E denant .I. calibre que lor estè de latz,
And before a catapult that to-them stood at side
 que tot jorn trai e briza los grans cairos talhatz
that all day shoots and breaks the great blocks cut
 al portal de la vila ab los de[n]tilhs cairatz.
at-the gate of the town with the battlements squared
 E dedins e defora es lo brutles levatz
And within and without is the noise raised
 c'al socors de la vila venon las poestatz:
for-to-the succor of the town come the potentates
- 4390 R. de Montalba qu'es adreg e preatz,
R. of Montauban who-is upright and prized
 en Isoartz de Dia mot gent accompanhatz,
Sir Isoard of Die very nobly accompanied
 W. de Belafar garnitz e acesmatz,
W. of Belafar equipped and arrayed
 Cotinhac, P. Bonassa e dels autres assatz,
Cotinhac P. Bonassa and of-the others enough

en Peire de Lambesc mot be acompanhatz,

Sir Peter of Lambesc very well accompanied

en Guiguo de Galbert i son ab joi intratz

Sir Guigo of Galbert there are with joy entered

per defendre la vila.

for to-defend the town

4395

The Castle Starved

IX

Dragonet says God favors the young count and Simon's cat is wasted work. The men of Marseille arrive. Simon's starving garrison in the keep catches the townsmen's ram with a noose, burns out its sappers with sulfur, and shows Simon its tablecloths. Simon arms his host, but the townsmen drive them back with great slaughter.

CLXIII

Per defendre la vila vengon mot valedor

For to-defend the town came many helpers

e per lor dins combatre aital combatedor

and for them within to-attack such fighters

cui no platz ni agrada e volgren estre alhor.

to-whom not pleases nor delights and would-wish to-be elsewhere

En Dragonetz apela lo comte so senhor,

Sir Dragonet calls the count his lord

e foron al cosselh li baro plus ausor:

and there-were at-the council the barons most high

«Senher,» ditz Dragonetz, «par que Dieus vos a cor,

Lord says Dragonet it-seems that God you has at-heart

4400

«que pos venguetz de Roma aus tornat en color,
for since you-came from Rome he-has-you turned in color
 «que vol cobretz la terra que tengon lh'anceissor,
for he-wishes that-you-recover the land that held the-ancestors

4405 «c'ades baichon e mermon vostri enemic major.

for-forthwith lower and diminish your enemies greater

«Car engans e falseza tornen a desonor,

For deceit and falsehood turn to dishonor

«que anc no vis sermo de fals prezicador

for ever not I-saw sermon of false preacher

«cant ve a la fenida no torno en error;

when it-comes to the end (that-)not it-turns into error

«que so nos fan entendre li bo entendedor

for this us make to-understand the good understanders

4410 «que mais valol trazitz que no fan li trachor.

that more is-worth-the betrayed than — do the traitors

«Pel cors santa Maria cui ieu prec e azor,

By-the body of-boly Mary whom I pray and adore

«si non etz pros e savis, no sabem mai auctor

if not you-are worthy and wise not we-know more authority

«mos que Pretz e Paratges pert lo gra e la flor.

but that Worth and Rank lose the grain and the flower

«E lo coms de Montfort a proesa e valor,

And the count of Montfort has prowess and valor

4415 «ardiment e coratge e cosselh valedor,

boldness and courage and counsel availing

«e fai castel e gata quens cuja far paor;

and makes castle and cat which-us he-thinks to-make fear

«mas no leva ni baicha mas cum d'encantador,

but not it-rises nor lowers but as of-enchanter

«que l'obra es d'aranha e l'avens perdedor.

for the-work is of-spider and the-wealth lost

«Pero lo seus calabres a tant forsa e vigor

Yet the his catapult has so-much force and vigor

«que tot le portal trenca e briza e gieta por.

that all the gate it-cuts and breaks and throws down

«Mas nos metrem aqui nostra forsa major,

But we will-put there our force greatest

«e siran y traïd li firent feridor,

and will-be there chosen the striking strikers

«li plus ardit el savi el valent el forsor.

the most bold and-the wise and-the worthy and-the strongest

— Dragonet,» ditz lo coms, «ben farem lo milhor:

Dragonet says the count well we-will-do the best

«Guiraudet Azemar aura cesta honor,

Guiraudet Adbemar will-have this honor

«que gardara la porta, el e sei valedor:

that he-will-guard the gate he and his helpers

«en Joans de Nagor, en Datils, e n'Austor;

Sir John of Nagor Sir Datil and Sir-Austor

«R. de Montalba e vos seretz ab lor,

R. of Montauban and you will-be with them

«els cavaers faiditz, tota la nuit el jorn,

and-the knights dispossessed all the night and-the day

«que son valent per armas e bon combatedor.

who are worthy in arms and good fighters

«E si vos torna a cocha, cum cel qui ben socor,

And if to-you it-turns to straits as he who well succors

«serai i ieu meïmes per sofrir la temor,

I-will-be there I myself for enduring the fear

4420

4425

4430

«que voldrai ben conoicher cal siran li trachor.»

for I-will-wish well to-know which will-be the traitors

Ditz Ricartz de Caro: «Franc cavalier senhor,

Says Richard of Caro Noble knights lords

4435 «sil coms Simons fazia tant d'orgolh ni temor

if-the count Simon made so-much of-pride or fear

«que vengues a la porta, sins defendam de lor;

that he-came to the gate so-ourselves let-us-defend from them

«que de sanc ab cervelas e de carn ab suzor

that of blood with brains and of flesh with sweat

«y aia tant esparsa quel romanens ne plor.

there be so-much spilled that-the remaining thereof weep

— Senhors,» ditz P. R. de Rabastencs, «amor

Lords says P. R. of Rabastens love

4440 «nos fal coms de Montfort car no vol ir alhor,

us does-the count of Montfort because not he-wishes to-go elsewhere

«car aisi perdra l'astre el cen e la ricor;

for thus he-will-lose the-luck and-the sense and the power

«que nos estam ab joia e avem grant largor

for we stay with joy and have great plenty

«e sojorn e repaus e umbra e frescor,

and sojourn and rest and shade and coolness

«el vis de Genestet quens temprá la humor;

and-the wine of Genestet which-us tempers the humor

4445 «e manjam ab deleit e bevem ab sabor.

and we-eat with delight and drink with relish

«E ilh estan lai fors cum autri pecador

And they stay there outside as other sinners

«que no an be ni pauza, mais ira e langor;

who not have good or rest but wrath and languor

«e sofren la trebalha e polvera e calor;

and suffer the toil and dust and heat

«e estan noit e dia en tal garrejador

and stay night and day in such warring

«que perdon las mainadas tant destrier corredor,

that they-lose the households so-many chargers running

4450

«per quels fan companhia li corb e li voutor.

for which-them keep company the crows and the vultures

«E li mort elh nafrat lor an tan mala olor

And the dead and-the wounded to-them have so bad smell

«que non i a tant coinde que no mut la color.»

that not there is so dainty-one that not changes the color

E aquels del capdolph eisson al mirador;

And those of-the keep go-out to-the look-out

al comte de Montfort mostreron de la tor

to-the count of Montfort they-showed from the tower

4455

una senheira negra ab semblant de dolor.

a banner black with semblance of grief

Per totas las albergas cridon li trompador

Through all the lodgings cry the trumpeters

que tuit prengan las armas, li majer el menor,

that all take the arms the greater and-the lesser

e garniscan lors cors, e caval milsoldor,

and arm their bodies and horse charger

per so qu'ilh de Maselha venon ab gran baudor.

for this that-they of Marseille come with great joy

4460

Per mei l'aiga de Rozer cantan li remador;

Through middle-of the-water of Rhône sing the rowers

el primer cap denant so li governador

in-the first head before are the steersmen

que atempran las velas, e lh'arquier el nautor;

who adjust the sails and the-archers and-the sailors

e li corn e las trompas els cimbol elh tabor

and the horns and the trumpets and-the cymbals and-the drums

4465 fan retindir e braire la ribeira e l'albor.

make to-resound and to-bray the riverbank and the-dawn

Li escutz e las lansas e la onda qui cor,

The shields and the lances and the wave that runs

e l'azurs el vermelhs el vert am la blancor,

and the-azure and-the red and-the green with the whiteness

e l'aur fis e l'argens mesclan la resplendor

and the-gold fine and the-silver mingle the brightness

del solelh e de l'aiga, que partig la brumor.

of-the sun and of the-water that parted the mist

4470 E n'Ancelmetz per terra e sei cavalgador

And Sir-Anselmet by land and his riders

cavalgan ab gran joia ab la clara lugor,

ride with great joy with the clear light

ab sos cavals cubertz e denant l'auriflor.

with his horses covered and before the-oriflamme

De totas partz escridan Toloza! li millhor,

From all sides cry Toulouse the best

per l'ondrat fil del comte que cobra sa honor,

for the-honored son of-the count who recovers his domain

4475 e intran a Belcaire.

and they-enter into Beaucaire

CLXIV

Per l'intrar de Belcaire lor es tals jois cregutz

For the-entering of Beaucaire to-them is such joy grown

que cascus s'esbaudia es te per ereubutz;

that each himself-rejoiced and-himself holds for saved

e per mejas las tendas es tals parlars tengutz

and through middle-of the tents is such speaking held

que dedins a Belcaire lor es poders vengutz.

that within at Beaucaire to-them is power come

Aisi s'aparelheron e son aperceubutz,

Thus themselves-they-made-ready and are prepared

que guarnirs e combatres lor es jois e salut;

that arming and fighting to-them is joy and health

lo retendirs dels grailes les deport' e desdutz,

the resounding of-the bugles them sport and delight

el sonetz de las trompas, tro que pareis la lutz.

and-the sound of the trumpets until that appears the light

Pero ilh de la vila lor an tals gens tendutz

Yet they of the town to-them have such engines stretched

quel capdoh el miracle son aisi combatutz

that-the keep and-the look-out are so attacked

que lo fust e la peira e lo ploms n'es fondutz;

that the wood and the stone and the lead thereof-is destroyed

e a la Santa Pasca es lo bossos tendutz

and at the Sainte Pâque is the ram stretched

qu'es be loncs e ferratz e adreit e agutz;

which-is well long and iron-shod and straight and sharp

tant fer e trenca e briza que lo murs es fondutz,

so-much it-strikes and cuts and breaks that the wall is collapsed

4480

4485

- 4490 qu'en mantas de maneiras n'als cairos abatutz.
that-in many of ways thereof-has-the blocks thrown-down
- E cels dins can o viron no son pas esperdutz,
And those within when it saw not are at-all dismayed
- ans feiron latz de corda qu'es ab l'engenh tendutz,
rather they-made noose of rope which-is with the-engine stretched
- ab quel cap del bosso fo pres e retengutz,
with which-the head of-the ram was taken and held
- don tuit cels de Belcaire fortment son irascutz,
whereat all those of Beaucaire greatly are angered
- 4495 tro que venc l'enginhaire per que lor fo tendutz;
until that came the-engineer by whom to-them it-was stretched
- e dedins en la roca n'a intrat descondutz
and within in the rock thereof-has entered hidden
- que cuiderol mur fendre ab los pics esmolutz.
who thought-the wall to-split with the picks sharpened
- E cels del Capdolh preson, cant los i an saubutz,
And those of-the Keep took when them there they-have known
- foc e solpre e estopa ins en un drap coztutz,
fire and sulfur and tow inside in a cloth sewn
- 4500 e an leus ab cadena per lo mur dessendutz.
and have them with chain over the wall let-down
- E can lo focs s'alumpna el solpres es fondutz
And when the fire itself-kindles and-the sulfur is melted
- la sabors e la flama los a si enbegutz
the savor and the flame them has so drunk-in
- c'us d'els no i pot remandre ni no i es remazutz.
that-one of-them not there can to-remain and not there is remained

E pois ab las peireiras son s'aisi defendutz

And then with the petraries they-are themselves-thus defended

que debrizan e trencan las barreiras els futz.

4505

that they-break and cut the barriers and-the beams

En la tor sobirana sobrels dentelhs agutz

In the tower sovereign upon-the battlements sharp

lo leos e la flama s'es aisi enbatutz

the lion and the flame itself-is thus hurled

en mantas de maneras c'a pauc no s'es romputz.

in many of ways that-with little not itself-is broken

El torrers brama e crida: «Montfort nos a perdutoz,

And-the tower-watchman roars and cries Montfort us has lost

«mas non a tort ni colpa, que no pot estre auzitz,

4510

but not he-has wrong or guilt that not he-can to-be heard

«car lo valens coms joves nos a totz deceubutz.»

for the worthy count young us has all deceived

E mostrec las thoalhas el cotofle que lutz

And he-showed the tablecloths and-the flask that shines

per la significansa que sofre lor condutz,

for the signification that suffers their food

que lor pas e lor vis es manjat e begutz.

that their bread and their wine is eaten and drunk

E lo coms de Monfort ques n'es aperceubutz

4515

And the count of Montfort who-himself thereof-is aware

d'ira e de felnia es en terra assegutz.

from-wrath and from fury is on ground seated

En auta votz escria can se fo irascutz:

In high voice he-cries when himself he-was angered

«Cava[e]r a las armas!» e fon tan be creutz

Knights to the arms and he-was so well believed

que per totas las tendas leva lo critz el brutz,

that through all the tents rises the cry and-the noise

4520 que no i remas om joves ni valent ni canutz,

that not there remained man young or worthy or white-haired

que tuit s'armon ensemble am los destriers crenutz;

that all themselves-arm together with the chargers maned

e resonan las trompas e los grailes menutz,

and resound the trumpets and the bugles small

e apres remonteron sus el Poi dels Pendutz.

and after they-climbed-back up on-the Puy of-the Hanged

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «bem tenc per cofondutz,

Lords thus says the count well-me I-hold for confounded

4525 «quel meus leos se clama car lh'es falhitz condutz

for-the my lion itself complains for to-him-is failed food

«tant que la fams l'engoicha, per que s'es recreutz.

so-much that the hunger him-anguishes for which itself-is given-up

«Mas, per la Crotz santisma, oi es lo jorn vengutz

But by the Cross most-holy today is the day come

«qu'er de sanc ab cervelas abeuratz e pascutz.

that-it-will-be with blood with brains watered and fed

— Bels fraire,» so ditz n'Gui, «be sia aregutz!

Fair brother thus says Sir-Guy well may-it-be seen-to

4530 «Que si perdem Belcaire lo leos sira mutz,

For if we-lose Beaucaire the lion will-be mute

«el nostre pretz el vostre er totz temp[s] abatutz.

and-the our worth and-the your will-be all time cast-down

«Cavalguem la batalha tro los aiam vencutz.»

Let-us-ride the battle until them we-have vanquished

E cil del castel preson, cant los agron veütz,

And those of-the castle took when them they-had seen

los garnimens els armas els capels els escutz

the armor and-the arms and-the helmets and-the shields

e las apchas aizidas e los brans esmolutz

and the axes ready and the blades sharpened

e los dartz e las massas e los bos arcs tendutz,

and the darts and the maces and the good bows bent

e en la bela plassa on es l' cami batutz

and in the fair square where is the road beaten

per ambas las partidas es lo chaples mogutz,

on both the sides is the slaughter moved

e comensa la guerra.

and begins the war

4535

CLXV

Can la guerra comensa es lo jorns clars e beus,

When the war begins is the day clear and fair

e per mejas las tendas es bastitz lo cembeus,

and through middle-of the tents is built the skirmish

que davan lor comensan voutas e guarambeus;

for before them they-begin turns and caracoles

e aquilh de la vila i vengro a tropeus,

and those of the town there came in troops

que lai no volc remandre macips ni joveuceus,

that there not wished to-remain lad or youth

que plus de .XV. melia n'issiren pels porteus

that more than fifteen thousand thereof-went-out by-the gates

bon i adreit per armas e ben correns e beus.

good and upright in arms and well running and fair

4540

4545

Guiraudetz Azemars qu'es adreit e fizeus

Guiraudet Adbemar who-is upright and faithful

en P. del Lambecs, el e n'Alfars Romeus

Sir P. of-the Lambesc he and Sir-Alfan Romieu

e n'Ugs de la Balasta an prezes los capdeus,

and Sir-Hugh of the Balasta have taken the leadership

4550 mas lo critz e la noiza el frim dels penonceus

but the cry and the noise and-the rustling of-the pennons

e la brumors de l'aire fan brandir los rameus.

and the mist of the-air make to-shake the branches

Dels corns e de las trompas es aitals lo grajeus

Of-the horns and of the trumpets is such the din

qu'en retendig la terra en fremig totz lo cels.

that-thereof resounded the earth and trembled all the heaven

Mas en Folcautz e n'Alas en Galters de Pradeus

But Sir Foucaud and Sir-Alan Sir Walter of Préaux

4555 en Guis e en P. Mirs e n'Aimes de Corneus

Sir Guy and Sir P. Mir and Sir-Aimon of Corneux

primeirament dels autres trespaserol[s] correus,

first of-the others passed-by-the running-ones

e lo coms de Montfort mals e fels e cruzeus,

and the count of Montfort evil and wrathful and cruel

ben dreitament l'enporta lo siaus cava[l]s moreus.

well straight him-carries the his horse black

En auta votz escrida: «S. Peire e S. Miqueus,

In high voice he-cries Saint Peter and Saint Michael

4560 «mos mi rendetz la vila ans ques pergal casteus,

but me give-back the town before that-itself loses-the castle

«e quem donetz venjansa dels enemics noveus!»

and that-me you-give vengeance on-the enemies new

E intret en la preicha e comensal chapleus,

And he-entered into the press and began-the slaughter

que mot n'i abatero sirvent e damiseus.

that many thereof-there they-struck-down sergeants and young-men

Mas de lor de la vila es tant grans lo monceus

But of them of the town is so great the heap

qu'e mot petita d'ora comenset tals reveus

that-in very little of-time began such resistance

per que remas la puncha e l'envaziment beus.

for which remained the thrust and the-onset fair

Pero n'Imbert de Laia qu'es valens e isneus

Yet Sir-Imbert of Laia who-is worthy and quick

ferit ins en la preicha Gauceli de Porteus,

struck in into the press Gaucelin of Portel

que l'escut li debriza e l'ausberc els frezeus;

so-that the-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk and-the bands

si l'abat el trebucha que i remas lo saureus. 4570

so him-he-strikes-down and-him overturns that there remained the sorrel

Entrels brans e las massas, espeias e coteus

Among-the blades and the maces swords and knives

recomensa la guerra el perilhs el mazeus.

begins-again the war and-the peril and-the slaughter

Peiras e dartz e lansas, sagetas e caireus,

Stones and darts and lances arrows and bolts

e gazarmas e picas e apchas e dardeus

and gisarmes and pikes and axes and javelins

de tantas partz lai vengo que semblo [floc] de neus, 4575

from so-many sides there came that they-seem flakes of snow

que debrizan las boclas els cristaus els brodeus
that they-break the bosses and-the crystals and-the borders
 els ausbercs e las malhas els elmes els capeus
and-the hauberks and the mail and-the helmets and-the caps
 els escutz e las bendas els fres els cascaveus.
and-the shields and the bands and-the bridles and-the bells

L'escruichir de las astas el cruichir dels claveus
The-crashing of the lances and-the cracking of-the mail-collars

4580 lai recembla tempesta o chaples de marteus.
there resembles tempest or hammering of hammers

Tant es mala la guerra, perilhoza e greus
So-much is evil the war perilous and grievous
 qu'elh an voutas las regnas als arabitz poldreus,
that-they have turned the reins to-the Arab colts
 elh de dins los encausan ab colps e ab grageus,
and-they of within them pursue with blows and with din
 e lor fero els nafran los cavals e las peus.
and them strike and-them wound the horses and the skins

4585 Ladoncs viratz remandre e partir a canteus
Then you-would-have-seen to-remain and to-part in pieces

cambas e pes e brasses e coradas e leus
legs and feet and arms and hearts and lungs
 e testas e maichelas e cabelhs e cerueus!
and heads and jaws and hairs and brains

Tant es mala la guerra el perilhs el mazeus
So-much is evil the war and-the peril and-the slaughter
 que firen los ne menan e lor tolirol[s] treus
that striking them thence they-lead and from-them took-the paths

4590 e los poigs e las plassas e l'erba els rauzeus.
and the hills and the squares and the-grass and-the reeds

Al partir de la guerra es aitals lo releus

At-the parting of the war is such the remnant

que pro i remas vianda als cas e als auzeus.

that plenty there remained food for-the dogs and for-the birds

Entre gran joi ez ira es partitz lo cembeus

Among great joy and wrath is parted the skirmish

d'entr'ambas las partidas.

from-both the sides

The Fight at the Gate

X

A catapult batters the gate of the Vigne. In the starving keep William of the Motte proposes eating the horses and then one another, while Rainier would rather take communion and die fighting. An engineer burns the weasel with tar. Philipot is killed, and the young count and the dispossessed knights sally and fight until nightfall.

CLXVI

D'entr'ambas las partidas so aisi meitader

From-both the sides they-are thus parted

que l'us rema ab ira e l'autre amb alegrer.

that the-one remains with wrath and the-other with gladness

E lo coms se desarma desotz .I. oliver,

And the count himself disarms beneath an olive-tree

sos garnimens li preno donzel e escuder;

his armor from-him take young-lords and squires

mas n'Alas de Roci li ditz .I. reprovier:

but Sir-Alan of Roucy to-him says a taunt

4595

- 4600 «Per Dieu, bel sire coms, far poiriam carner.
By God fair sire count to-make we-could larder
 «Tant avem gazanhat al trencant de l'acier
So-much we-have gained at-the edge of the-steel
 «que cors, obs de la cata, nons costaran denier,
that bodies for-the-use of the cat not-us will-cost penny
 «que tropz n'avem mais oi que non aviam er.»
for very-many thereof-we-have more today than — we-had yesterday
 Mas lo coms ac son cor tan orgulhos e ner
But the count had his heart so proud and black
- 4605 que el mot non li sona ni el plus no l'enquier.
that he word not to-him utters nor he more not him-asks
 Tot aquel jorn esteron en aital demorer,
All that day they-stayed in such delay
 e pois feiro las gaitas tuit li melhor guerrier,
and then made the watches all the best warriors
 e comensan las guerras li sirvent e l'arquier,
and begin the wars the sergeants and the-archers
 el castel e la gata atempran li obrer,
and-the castle and the cat adjust the workmen
- 4610 e denant .I. calibre que trenca e briza e fier
and before a catapult that cuts and breaks and strikes
 lo portal de la Vinha e lo mur batalhier.
the gate of the Vigne and the wall battlemented
 E dedins fan barreiras ab cautz e ab mortier
And within they-make barriers with lime and with mortar
 dont foron li passatge elh bocal traverser,
whereby were the passages and-the openings crosswise
 e i n'amasson per forsa li melhor cavaer.
and there thereof-gather by force the best knights

E laïns el capdolph ac tant gran cossirier

4615

And within in-the keep there-was so great anxiety

qu'en Lambertz de Limos monta en .I. soler

that-Sir Lambert of Limoux climbs on an upper-floor

ab tota sa companha e demanda e enquier:

with all his company and asks and inquires

«Senhors,» ditz en Lambertz, «nos em trastuit parer,

Lords says Sir Lambert we are all peers

«e de mal e de be serem tuit parsoner.

and of evil and of good we-will-be all sharers

«E s'a nos Dieus gitatz en aital caitivier

4620

And so-has us God thrown into such captivity

«que trazem major pena c'arma de renoier,

that we-bear greater pain than-soul of usurer

«que tota noit el dia nos combatol peirier

for all night and-the day us attack-the petraries

«per trastotas partidas e li arcbaletier.

from all sides and the crossbowmen

«Aisi nos son falhidas las arcas elh graner

Thus to-us are failed the chests and-the granary

«e de nulh blat del mon no avem .I. sestier;

4625

and of any grain of-the world not we-have one setier

«e li nostre caval n'an tan gran desirier

and the our horses thereof-have so great desire

«que lo fust e l'escosa mane[n]jon voluntier.

that the wood and the-bark they-eat willingly

«E lo coms de Montfort nons pot aver mestier,

And the count of Montfort not-to-us can to-be of-use

«ni am lo comte jove no trobam acordier,

nor with the count young not we-find agreement

- 4630 «ni no sabem carreira ni via ni semdier
and not we-know street or way or path
 «ab que puscam estorcer del mortal encombrier,
with which we-can to-escape from-the mortal danger
 «e de la granda ira e del gran destorbier.
and from the great wrath and from-the great trouble
 «Primeirament a Dieu e a vos cosselh quier.»
First of God and of you counsel I-seek
 Wles. de la Mota li respondec primier:
William of the Motte to-him answered first
- 4635 «Per Dieu, bels sira oncle, pos la fans nos requier,
By God fair sire uncle since the hunger us presses
 «no sai autre cosselh al nostre milhorer
not I-know other counsel for-the our betterment
 «mas que sian manjat li roci els destrier,
but that be eaten the nags and-the chargers
 «que bona fo la carns del mul que manjem ier,
for good was the flesh of-the mule that we-ate yesterday
 «e passar n'em .L^a. cada jorn d'un cartier;
and make-do thereof-we-shall fifty each day of-a quarter
- 4640 «e can er al termini que manjem lo derrier,
and when it-will-be at-the term that we-eat the last
 «d'aqui enan manenc cascus son companher!
from-there forward let-eat each his companion
 «Sel que peigz se defenda nis do espaventier
He who worst himself defends or-himself gives fright
 «per dreit e per razol devem manjar premer.»
by right and by reason-him we-ought to-eat first
 R. de Rocamaura bat las palmas e fier:
R. of Roquemaure beats the palms and strikes

«Senhors, ieu que laiche[i] lo meu senhor l'autrier

4645

Lords I who left the my lord the-other-day

«pel comte de Montfort, recebre[i] tal loguier.

for-the count of Montfort I-shall-receive such wage

«Ben es dreitz qu'ieu o compre pos eu eis mal m'en mier.»

Well it-is right that-I it should-buy since I myself ill myself-thereof I-deserve

Après de totz les autres li respondec Rainier:

After of all the others to-him answered Rainier

«Per Dieu, senher Lambert, nos o farem estier.

By God lord Lambert we it will-do otherwise

«Wes. de la Mota da cosselh d'averser:

4650

W. of the Motte gives counsel of-a-devil

«anc en homes manjar no vi nulh bo sabrier;

ever in men eating not I-saw any good flavor

«mas can seran manjat li arabit corser,

but when will-be eaten the Arab chargers

«nos avem .I. sol pa e [pro] vi el selier:

we have a single bread and plenty wine in-the cellar

«e nom de Jhesu Crist lo senhor dreiturer

in name of Jesus Christ the lord righteous

«receubam lo seu cors santisme vertader,

4655

let-us-receive the his body most-holy true

«e pois serem garnit finament a doblrier,

and then we-will-be armed finely in double

«e iscam per la porta e passem l'escalier

and let-us-go-out by the gate and pass the-stairway

«e comensem la guerra el trebalh el chapler,

and begin the war and-the toil and-the slaughter

«que vermelhs ne romanha lo peiralhs el terror.

that red thereof remains the stony-ground and-the earth

4660 «Mais val muiram encemble al fer e a l'acier

More it-is-worth that-we-die together at-the iron and at the-steel

«que no fai vida aonida ni siam preizonier.

than — does life shamed or that-we-be prisoners

— Aquest cosselh tindrem,» ditz maestre Ferrier,

This counsel we-will-hold says master Ferrier

«que mais val mortz ondrada qu'estar en caitivier;

for more is-worth death honored than-to-stay in captivity

«e pessem del defendre!

and let-us-think of-the defending

CLXVII

4665 «Nos pessem del defendre, que degus no s'i trig,

We let-us-think of-the defending that any not himself-there delay

«que tot jorn nos combato li mortal enemig,

for all day us attack the mortal enemies

«e nos perdem la forsa can lo conduitz falhig;

and we lose the strength when the food failed

«e no avem senhor ni parent ni amig

and not we-have lord or kinsman or friend

«que jamais pro nos tenga del mal ni del destrig,

who ever profit to-us holds from-the evil or from-the ruin

4670 «per quens val mais la mortz que vius nos cruzifig.»

for which-to-us is-worth more the death than alive us they-crucify

Ab tant veus per la sala escridan .I. mendig:

With that behold through the hall crying a beggar

«Senhors, prendetz las armas, que la vertat vos dig:

Lords take the arms for the truth to-you I-say

«tant vei pres la mostela qu'ieu cug c'al mur se fig.»

so I-see near the weasel that-I think that-at-the wall itself it-fixed

Ladoncs leved lo brutles cant lo cosselhs partig;

Then rose the noise when the council parted

cascus per sa partida bonamen s'establig.

each on his side willingly himself-posted

Ab tant veus la mostela qu'en cuje[t] traire un pig,

With that behold the weasel that-thereof thought to-draw a pick

mas lo rics enginhaire ab fi cor e antig

but the rich engineer with fine heart and old

pres de foc alquitrán e la ola umplig,

took of fire tar and the pot filled

e firit la mostela tot dreit la on la vig

and struck the weasel all straight there where it be-saw

que la falha s'alumna e lo focs s'espandig

so-that the torch itself-kindles and the fire itself-spread

en motas de maneiras, c'a penas s'escantig.

in many of ways that-with difficulty itself-quenched

E en la bela plassa on la gatas bastig

And in the fair square where the cat was-built

d'entr'ambas las partidas tota l'ost se garnig;

from-both the sides all the-host itself armed

e las trompas el grailes comensan tal repig

and the trumpets and-the bugles begin such peal

que tota la ribeira el castels retendig.

that all the riverbank and-the castle resounded

Primeirament del autres Filipot s'enantig;

First of-the others Philipot himself-advanced

sotz son elme s'enbronca e son espeut brandig:

under his helmet himself-hunches and his spear brandished

cu[i] el fer ni encontra ahonteg e perig.

whom he strikes or encounters shamed and destroyed

4675

4680

4685

W. de Bel Afar encontra lui issig,

W. of Bel Afar against him went-out

4690 e donec li tal colp tot dreit lai on lo vig

and gave to-him such blow all straight there where him he-saw

que l'escut li debriza e l'ausberc li mentig;

that the-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk to-him gave-way

si l'abat el trabuca que lo cor li glatig.

so him-he-strikes-down and-him overturns that the heart to-him burst

De tantas partz lo feron c'anc pois no resorzig,

From so-many sides him they-strike that-ever afterward not he-rose

e perdec i la vida e sos cavals morig.

and he-lost there the life and his horse died

4695 Ab tant vec vos lo comte en Gui e n'Amaldrig,

With that behold you the count Sir Guy and Sir-Amaury

e n'Ala en Folcaut e n'Ug e n'Amerig;

and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud and Sir-Hugh and Sir-Aimery

e de lor de las tendas tan gran preicha issig

and from them of the tents so great press went-out

que tota la ribeira e lo camps ne complig;

that all the riverbank and the field thereby filled

aissi vengo ensemble que la terra tremig.

so they-came together that the earth trembled

4700 E de lor de la vila cel qui ans pog n'issig;

And from them of the town he who sooner could thence-went-out

e lo valens coms joves per la rua salhig;

and the worthy count young through the street leapt

can Dragonetz l'encontra a la regnal sazig;

when Dragonet him-meets by the rein seized

en auta votz escria: «Lo cors queus afortig

in high voice he-cries The heart that-you strengthened

«deu ben gardar Paratge e Merces on s'alig.»

ought well to-guard Rank and Mercy where itself-allied

Ladoncs n'eiisson emsemble can lo portals s'ubric,

Then thereof-go-out together when the gate itself-opened

els cavaers faiditz, que cascus s'enantig.

and-the knights dispossessed for each himself-advanced

«Senhor,» ditz [e]n R. de Rabastencs, beus dic

Lords says Sir R. of Rabastens well-to-you I-tell

«c'anc nulhs hom per temensa bon pretz no conquerig.

that-ever any man through fear good worth not conquered

«Si defendam lo nostre, que no prendam destrig.

So let-us-defend the our that not we-take ruin

— Senhors,» ditz A. Feda, «aisi aurem abrig.»

Lords says A. Feda thus we-shall-have shelter

Per si e lor defendre de combatre s'aizig.

For himself and them to-defend at fighting himself-readied

E lai on s'encontrero tant gran chaples bastig

And there where they-met so great slaughter was-built

dont mot elme debrizan e mota asta cruising,

whereby many helms they-break and many-a lance cracked

e mant pong e mant pe e mant bras so partig,

and many-a fist and many-a foot and many-an arm is severed

e mota sanc esparsa, mot cervel expandig.

and much blood spilled many-a brain spread

B. de Rocafort qui los pas establig,

B. of Rochefort who the passes garrisoned

es en P. de Mesoa ab fin cor e ab rig,

and-so Sir P. of Mesoa with fine heart and with vigor

4705

4710

4715

en W. de Menerba que la preissa sofrig

Sir W. of Minerve who the press endured

tant fier e trenca e briza tro que la sanc n'issig,

so-much strikes and cuts and breaks until that the blood thereof-went-out

4720 e receub tant gran nafra c'a penas ne garig.

and received so great wound that-with difficulty thereof he-recovered

Aitant dureg la guerra tro quel temps escurzig

So-long lasted the war until that-the weather darkened

e venc la noitz escura que la guerra partig,

and came the night dark that the war parted

e Filipot enlevan, en Gui lo sebelhic;

and Philipot they-raise Sir Guy him buried

e pois feiron la gaita tro quel jorns abelig;

and then made the watch until that-the day brightened

4725 el coms de Montfort manda los baros que causig,

and-the count of Montfort summons the barons whom he-chose

e foron ab lui .XV., tuit sei fizel amig,

and there-were with him fifteen all his faithful friends

que vol son cosselh penre.

for he-wishes his counsel to-take

The Siege Lifted

XI

Foucaud proposes a feint at one gate and an ambush at another, and Simon swears to stay. On the feast of the Virgin both attacks are thrown back with heavy losses. Guy tells Simon that God will not let him keep Beaucaire, and a messenger reports the keep three weeks without water or food. Simon recovers only his men and raises the siege.

CLXVIII

Lo coms per cosselh penre s'es tiratz a .I. estrem,

The count for counsel to-take himself-is drawn to a corner

e dicta e razona e sospira e gem:

and dictates and pleads and sighs and groans

«Senhor, a totz vos autres pos tan vos am eus tem, 4730

Lords to all you others since so-much you I-love and-you I-fear

«vos volh mostrar e diire desenan que farem,

to-you I-wish to-show and to-say henceforth what we-will-do

«si levarem del seti o si mais estarem:

if we-will-raise from-the siege or if more we-will-stay

«car si aran partem onta e blasme n'aurem,

for if now we-part shame and blame thereof-we-will-have

«e si sai remanem l'anta el dan doblarem.

and if here we-remain the-shame and-the harm we-will-double

«Car, segon ma parvensa, veja[i]re m'es e tem 4735

For according-to my seeming judgment to-me-it-is and I-fear

«que ja nulh temps per forsa lo capdolh no cobrem,

that ever any time by force the keep not we-recover

«els baros e las armas e los cavals perdrem;

and-the barons and the arms and the horses we-will-lose

«e sils pert ses batalha mon cor n'ai greu e sem.
and if-them I-lose without battle my heart thereof-I-have grieved and lacking

«Pero dels dos mals doubles volh be quel melhs triem.»

Yet of-the two evils double I-wish well that-the better we-choose

4740 Tuit li baro l'escotan e laüs l'autre prem:

All the barons him-listen and the-one the-other presses

«Senher,» so dit n'Folcaus, «entendet que diïrem:

Lord thus said Sir-Foucaud hear what we-will-say

«si partiam del seti verament falhirem,

if we-parted from-the siege truly we-will-fail

«e si sai remaniam ieu cug que tant perdrem

and if here we-remained I think that so-much we-will-lose

«quel vostre pretz el nostre totz temp[s] abaissarem;

that-the your worth and-the our all time we-will-lower

4745 «e si m'en voletz creire eu diïre[i] que farem:

and if me-therein you-wish to-believe I will-tell what we-will-do

«suavet e en patz e membrat estarem,

gently and in peace and mindful we-will-stay

«e ja lor ni la [vila] d'aras no combatrem,

and ever them or the town from-now not we-will-attack

«e sins venon combatre de lor nos defendrem;

and if-us they-come to-attack from them ourselves we-will-defend

«e en breu de termini .I. jorn assignarem;

and in short of term a day we-will-assign

4750 «per la verges Maria maire desonratz sem

by the virgin Mary mother dishonored we-are

«que lor dem la batalha e c'ab lor non intrem!

if to-them we-give the battle and that-with them not we-enter

«C. cavalers del nostres, del[s] milhors, triarem,

A-hundred knights of-the ours of-the best we-will-choose

«ben complitz de las armas aitals cols legirem,
well accomplished in the arms such as-them we-will-pick

«e seguentre la gata en agait los metrem,
and following the cat in ambush them we-will-put

«el castel el calabre denant atemprarem.
and-the castle and-the catapult before we-will-adjust

4755

«A la meridiana, cant nos conoisserem
At the midday when we will-know

«que ilh dedins repauson, e nos nos armarem;
that they within rest and we ourselves will-arm

«al portal de la Lissa tuit essem salhirem,
at-the gate of the Lists all together we-will-sally

«en tantas de maneiras los esperonarem
in so-many of ways them we-will-spur

«entro que ilh nos feiran, e nos los ferirem.
until that they us will-strike and we them will-strike

4760

«E tal crit e tal noiza e tal chaple tenrem
And such cry and such noise and such slaughter we-will-bold

«que tuit cel de la vila vindran a cel estrem;
that all those of the town will-come to that corner

«e e mieja la coita las regnas virarem,
and in middle-of the onset the reins we-will-turn

«e nos el nostr'agait a la porta irem;
and we and-the our-ambush to the gate will-go

«e si la trobam sola ab lor nos n'intrarem;
and if it we-find alone with them we thereby-will-enter

4765

«e cant dins en la vila nos entremesclarem,
and when within in the town ourselves we-will-intermingle

«dels brans e de las massas tal chaplamen tindrem
with-the blades and with the maces such slaughter we-will-hold

«que totz nos auciiran o totz los aucirem.
that all us they-will-kill or all them we-will-kill

«E si'n aiso falhiam, no i ha vela ni rem
And if-in this we-failed not there is sail or oar

4770 «tro que tota Proensa e Belcaire laissez,
until that all Provence and Beaucaire we-leave

«o per cobrar los nostres ab lor nos acordem.
or for to-recover the ours with them ourselves we-agree

— En Folcautz,» ditz lo coms, «en aisi o farem;
Sir Foucaud says the count in such it we-will-do

«e si en aiso falhiam, so que no i falhirem,
and if in this we-failed that which not there we-will-fail

«tot dreit al comte jove messatge trametrem,
all straight to-the count young message we-will-send

4775 «que los baros nos renda, e apres nos n'irem;
that the barons to-us he-give-back and after ourselves thence-we-will-go

«e si non o fazia tant de l'aver darem
and if not it he-did so-much of the-wealth we-will-give

«a totz los seus ministres perque los decebrem.
to all the his ministers for-which them we-will-deceive

«En aquesta manera los baros cobrarem,
In this manner the barons we-will-recover

«e totz nostres dampnatges apres restaurarem.
and all our losses after we-will-restore

4780 «Dreitament a Tolosa sempre cavalgarem;
Straight to Toulouse forthwith we-will-ride

«e l'aver que lai sia cominalment partrem,
and the-wealth that there be in-common we-will-share

«e per cel que remanha los ostatges trairem;
and for that which remains the hostages we-will-take

«e ab la manentia en Proensa vindrem,
and with the wealth into Provence we-will-come

«Avinho e Maselha e Tarasco pendrem
Avignon and Marseille and Tarascon we-will-take

«e cobrarem Belcaire.
and we-will-recover Beaucaire

4785

CLXIX

«Nos cobrarem Belcaire el castel el cristal,
We will-recover Beaucaire and-the castle and-the crystal

«els trachors quel renderon farei pendre al pal;
and-the traitors who-it surrendered I-will-make to-hang on-the stake

«e s'ieu nols pren per forza neguna res non val!»
and if-I not-them take by force any thing not avails

Mas n'Ugues de Laici li respondec per mal:
But Sir-Hugh of Lacy to-him answered for ill

«Per Dieu, bels senher coms, be jutjatz per cabal;
By God fair lord count well you-judge in full

4790

«ans i auretz a metre del pebre e de la sal
rather there you-will-have to put of-the pepper and of the salt

«que mais cobretz Belcaire nil castel principal.
than more you-recover Beaucaire or-the castle principal

«Greu pot hom castel toldre a senhor natural,
Hardly can one castle to-take from lord native

«car ilh lo comte jove per fin' amor coral
for they the count young with fine love heartfelt

«aman mais trop el volon que Crist l'esperital.
love more very and-him want than Christ the-spiritual

4795

«E si anc trachor foron volon estre leial;

And if ever traitors they-were they-wish to-be loyal

«que cant eli jureron ins el libre missal

for when they swore in in-the book missal

«elh corneron forsats e non podion al,

and-they trumpeted forced and not could else

«que ben es tortz e forsa on dreitz no pot ni val,

for well it-is wrong and force where right not can or avails

4800 «car sagramen forsats a dreitura no val.

for oath forced by right not avails

«Car cel que comquier terra ni pren l'autrui logal,

For he who conquers land or takes the-other's place

«e merma la dreitura e pren l'engan el mal,

and diminishes the righteousness and takes the-deceit and-the evil

«pert l'onor comquerida e gazanha el cabal.

loses the-domain conquered and gain and-the capital

«E si m'en voletz creire oimais parlarem d'al,

And if me-therein you-wish to-believe henceforth we-will-speak of-other

4805 «car anc mai no vi seti tant fort descominal,

for ever more not saw-I siege so strongly uncommon

«car cels dedins an joia e sojorn e umbral

for those within have joy and rest and shade

«e bon pa e clara aiga e bos leitz e ostal

and good bread and clear water and good beds and lodging

«el vi de Genestet que lor ve per canal;

and-the wine of Genestet that to-them comes by channel

«e nos estam sa fora el perill terrenal,

and we stay here outside in-the peril earthly

4810 «e non avem mas polvera e la suzor el cal,

and not we-have but dust and the sweat and-the heat

«e vin torbat ab aiga e pan dur senes sal;

and wine troubled with water and bread hard without salt

«e estam tot lo dia e la noit a jornal

and we-stay all the day and the night on day-duty

«garnitz de totas armas e gardam lo logal

armed with all arms and we-guard the place

«que nos venhan combatre e que nos cridan d'al.

for-fear-that us they-come to-attack and that us they-cry of-other

«E si gaire nos dura sest perilh enfernai

And if much to-us lasts this peril infernal

4815

«nos trazem major pena c'ardent de S. Marsal.

we bear greater pain than-one-burning of Saint Martial

— Per Dieu, n'Ugs,» ditz lo coms, «nous clametz, que nous cal;

By God Sir-Hugh says the count not-you moan for not-you needs

«que, per la santa missa qu'hom sagra el corporal,

for by the holy mass that-one consecrates on-the corporal

«no veiretz Castelnou ni n'Alas Montreial

not you-will-see Castelnau or Sir-Alan Montréal

«tro qu'ieu cobre Belcaire, la renda el cessal.

until that-I recover Beaucaire the rent and-the tax

4820

— Senher coms,» ditz n'Alas, «fin cor emperial

Lord count says Sir-Alan fine heart imperial

«avetz, si Dieus mi valha, e dareus cosselh tal

you-have so God to-me avail and I-will-give-you counsel such

«don mermaretz tot dia de pretz e de cabal.

whereby you-will-diminish all day in worth and in capital

«Pensatz co aiam pro pa e vi e carnal,

Think how we-have plenty bread and wine and meat

«e cavals e rocis, que l'autri van a mal;

and horses and nags for the-others go to evil

4825

«car aisi tindrem Pascha, Pentecosta e Nadal

for thus we-will-hold Easter Pentecost and Christmas

«ans que cobretz Belcaire nin Lambert senescal.»

before that you-recover Beaucaire or-Sir Lambert seneschal

So ditz en Guis de Lerm: «Senher coms, pessem d'al:

Thus says Sir Guy of Lévis Lord count let-us-think of-other

«pos atendre no volon la batalha champal

since to-await not they-wish the battle pitched

4830 «intrar e ichir podon e tornar a lor sal.»

to-enter and to-go-out they-can and to-return to their safety

Tant parlan e cosselhan entro la festa anal

So-much they-speak and take-counsel until the feast annual

de la verge Maria maire celestial;

of the virgin Mary mother celestial

lo coms e tuit li altri el baro el capdal,

the count and all the others and-the barons and-the chiefs

e sei filh e sos fraire, dedins lo trap contal,

and his sons and his brother within the tent of-the-count

4835 e tota l'ost ensemble belament cominal

and all the-host together fairly in-common

celadement s'armeron, cadaüs en l'osdal.

secretly themselves-armed each in the-lodging

C. cavalier lai foren ric e valent e mal,

A-hundred knights there were rich and worthy and fierce

que son valent e savi e adreit e vassal,

who are worthy and wise and upright and valiant

de garniment e d'armas que degus mais no val:

in equipment and in-arms such-that any more not is-worth

en Johans de Berzi, en Robert en Tibal

4840

Sir John of Berzy Sir Robert Sir Thibaut

en P. Mirs e n'Aimes i son el senescal;

Sir P. Mir and Sir-Aimon there are and-the seneschal

e seguentre la gata e dins en l'ospital

and following the cat and within in the-hospital

elh feiren lor agait entrel mur el portal,

they made their ambush between-the wall and-the gate

a la meridiana quel soleilhs pren l'ombral.

at the midday when-the sun takes the-shade

El baro de la vila estan a no m'en cal.

4845

And-the barons of the town stay at not to-me-thereof matters

Lhi Frances esperonan tuit essemes per engal,

The French spur all together at level

e las trompas elh graile e li corn atertal

and the trumpets and-the bugles and the horns likewise

fan brandir la ribeira el castel el costal.

make to-shake the riverbank and-the castle and-the rampart

Primeirament dels autres venc punhen lo chival

First of-the others came spurring the horse

lo coms e n'Amaldric e n'Alas en Folcal,

4850

the count and Sir-Amaury and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud

e las autras companhas que perpendon l'ortal;

and the other companies who seize the-garden

al portal de la Crotz esperonan engal,

at-the gate of the Cross spur level

e per totas las lhissas, e ilh del cadafal

and through all the lists and they of-the scaffold

en auta votz escridan: «Santa Maria, val

in high voice cry Holy Mary help

4855 «e defen lo tieu poble de dolor e de mal!»

and defend the thy people from grief and from evil

E li Frances s'en intran pel meg loc del cortal.

And the French themselves-thence enter through-the middle place of-the yard

Aisi coron as armas li baro Proensal

Thus run to arms the barons Provençal

que tuit essems s'armeron e mei lo mercadal,

that all together themselves-armed in middle-of the market

que tremblan e sospiran e an paor aital

who tremble and sigh and have fear such

4860 que motz d'els s'en fugiron enta l'aiga naval;

that many of-them themselves-thence fled toward the-water naval

mas li milhor el savi el valent el girval,

but the best and-the wise and-the worthy and-the gyrfalcon

elh sirvent e l'arquier e tuit li menestral

and-the sergeants and the-archers and all the craftsmen

s'en vengon a la porta establir lo logal

themselves-thence came to the gate to-garrison the place

e defendol passatge e lo mur el rocal,

and defend-the passage and the wall and-the rock

4865 e apres la grant preissa del poble general.

and after the great press of-the people general

E cant li Frances viron que lor gens no lor val,

And when the French saw that their people not to-them avails

els an voutas las regnas cadaüs al caval:

they have turned the reins each at-the horse

entrel mur e las tendas, per la riba del val,
between-the wall and the tents along the bank of-the ditch

tuit essems esperonan dreit a l'autre portal;

all together spur straight to the-other gate

el baro de la gata e cel de l'ospital

and-the barons of the cat and those of the-hospital

de l'agacil salhiro e perprendol Rozal,

from the-ambush leapt and seize-the Rozal

e brizan las barreiras, las trencadas el pal,

and break the barriers the trenches and-the stake

e vengon tuit essemble corren e sciental,

and came all together running and knowing

e a l'intrat de la porta an mostrat lo senhal.

and at the-entry of the gate have shown the banner

Mas [e]n Ugs de Laens e n'Imbert en Rical

But Sir Hugh of Laens and Sir-Imbert Sir Rical

e n'Ugs de la Balasta en Rostains del Pugal

and Sir-Hugh of the Balasta Sir Rostain of-the Pujaut

en W. de Menerba el baro el capdal

Sir W. of Minerve and-the barons and-the chiefs

defenderol passatge e l'intrat el bocal;

defended-the passage and the-entry and-the opening

en Raolf del Gua crida: «Franc cavalier leial,

Sir Raoul of-the Gua cries Noble knights loyal

«anem a l'autra porta sofrir lo dan el mal,

let-us-go to the-other gate to-endure the harm and-the evil

«que li Frances perprendon l'intramen el costal,»

for the French seize the-entrance and-the rampart

ladonc venon ensemble li baro natural,

then come together the barons native

4870

4875

4880

que en petita d'ora solh mur elh verial

so-that in little of-hour are-the walls and-the rampart

complit d'omes e d'armas, el dentelh el frontal;

filled of-men and of-arms and-the battlement and-the front

4885 e las gentils companhas e l'arquier majoral

and the noble companies and the-archers chief

ab balestas tornissas de sobrel fenestral.

with crossbows winched from above-the window

Can de dins e de fora s'encontreron engal

When from within and from without themselves-met level

recomensa lo chaples de la guerra mortal,

begins-again the slaughter of the war mortal

de lansas e d'espazas e d'escutz de coral;

of lances and of-swords and of-shields of heartwood

4890 e li dard e las massas e cotels e destrai

and the darts and the maces and knives and axe

e gazarmas e picas e brando e tinal

and gisarmes and pikes and firebrands and cudgels

e las apchas furbidas elh cairo reversal

and the axes polished and-the blocks thrown

e pals agutz e pertgas e las peiras punhals

and stakes sharpened and poles and the stones hand-sized

e falsartz e sagetas e belsas d'arc manal,

and bills and arrows and bolts of-bow hand

4895 l'aiga e la caus bulhida del mur en la canal

the-water and the lime boiled from-the wall in the channel

de tantas partz lai vengo, de travers e d'engal,

from so-many sides there came from across and from-level

que debrizan li elme el capmailh el nazal
that break the helms and-the coifs and-the nose-guards
 e l'ausberc e las malhas el frezel el cristal
and the-hauberk and the mail and-the bands and-the crystal
 e l'escut et las celas e li fre el peitral
and the-shield and the saddles and the bridles and-the breastplate
 el clavel e las boclas, los fres tot per engal,
and-the mail-collars and the bosses the bridles all at level
 e testas e maichelas e bratz e cervigal.
and heads and jaws and arms and napes

4900

Entre l'acier el glazi e la dolor el mal
Between the-steel and-the sword and the grief and-the evil
 a l'intrar de la porta ag tan estranh carnal
at the-entry of the gate there-was so strange slaughter
 que de sanc ab cervelas son vermelh li senhal.
that with blood with brains are red the banners

Sis combaton es feron que de nafras ab mal
So-themselves they-fight and-themselves strike that of wounds with evil
 cadaüs d'els dizia que remazes cabal.
each of-them said that be-remained well-provided

4905

E cant li Frances viron que res no i faran al,
And when the French saw that anything not there they-will-do else
 repairan a las tendas e ilh dins a l'ostal.
they-return to the tents and they within to the-house

D'entr'ambas las partidas li metge el marescal
From-both the sides the physicians and-the farriers
 demandan ous e aiga e estopa e sal
ask eggs and water and tow and salt
 e enguens e empastres e benda savenal
and ointments and plasters and bandage linen

4910

pels colps e per las nafras de la dolor mortal.

for-the blows and for the wounds of the grief mortal

Mas non aia Belcaires temensa, que nollh cal,

But not let-have Beaucaire fear for not-to-it it-is-needful

que lo coms de Montfort ni li autre capital

for the count of Montfort or the other captains

4915 no cobrarán la vila!

not will-recover the town

CLXX

No cobrarán la vila, quels perills el[s] turmens,

Not will-recover the town for-the perils and-the torments

los trebalhs e las guerras e los mals els contens,

the toils and the wars and the evils and-the strifes

e las mortz els martiris tornan en parlamens;

and the deaths and-the martyrdoms turn into parleys

car lo coms de Montfortz es iratz e dolens,

for the count of Montfort is angered and grieving

4920 e pregua sos baros e manda sos parens;

and prays his barons and summons his kin

dedins lo trap del pali on l'aigla es resplandens

within the tent of-the brocade where the-eagle is shining

els parlan e cosselhan trastot celadamens:

and-they speak and take-counsel all secretly

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «semblansas e parvens

Lords thus says the count semblances and signs

«me fai Dieus em demostra que soi ichtz de mens;

to-me makes God and-to-me shows that I-am gone-out of mind

4925 «car ieu solia estre rics e pros e valens:

for I was-wont to-be rich and brave and worthy

«ara lo meus afars es tornat e niens,

now the my affair is turned and nothing

«car ara nom val forsa ni genh ni ardimens,

for now not-to-me avails force or skill or boldness

«com ieu mos baros cobre nils tragua de laens.

how I my barons recover or-them draw from within

«E si ieu part del seti aisi aunidamens

And if I part from-the siege thus shamefully

«pois diiran per lo segle que eu soi recrezens.

then they-will-say through the world that I am recreant

— Bels fraire,» ditz en Guis, «eu vos dic veramens

Fair brother says Sir Guy I to-you say truly

«que Dieus no vol suffrir que vos siatz tenens

that God not wishes to-suffer that you be holding

«del castel de Belcaire ni de l'als longamens;

of-the castle of Beaucaire or of the-rest long

«qu'el garda e cossira vostres captenemens:

for-he watches and considers your conducts

«ab sol que sia vostre tot l'avens e l'argens

with only that be yours all the-wealth and the-silver

«vos sol non avetz cura de la mort de las gens.»

you only not have care of the death of the people

Ab tant veus .I. messatge que venc viassamens

With that behold a messenger who came quickly

tot dreit al trap del comte, e ditz iradamens:

all straight to-the tent of-the count and says angrily

4930

4935

«Senher coms de Montfort, lo vostre afortimens

Lord count of Montfort the your fortifying

4940 «e la vostra maleza el vostre ardimens

and the your wickedness and-the your boldness

«e la vostra valensa es non res e niens:

and the your valor is no thing and nothing

«vos perdetz vostres omes en aisi mortalmens

you lose your men in thus mortally

«que l'esperitz e l'arma lor es sus en las dens.

that the-spirit and the-soul to-them is up in the teeth

«Eu eissi del castel, es es tals l'espavens

I went-out from-the castle and-so is such the-terror

4945 «e quim dava Alamanha e que i fos totz l'argens

and whoever-me gave Germany and that there were all the-silver

«eu lai no remandria, tant es grans lo turmens.

I there not would-remain so is great the torment

«Passat a .III. semanas qu'ieu vos sai veramens

Past it-is three weeks that-I to-you know truly

«quels es falhida l'aiga e lo vis el fromens.

that-to-them is failed the-water and the wine and-the wheat

«Tal paor ai aguda, sim valha Dieus ni sens,

Such fear I-have had so-to-me avail God and saints

4950 «que totz lo cors mi trembla em martelan las dens.»

that all the body to-me trembles and-to-me hammer the teeth

E cant lo coms l'enten, iratz e fel e tents,

And when the count him-hears angered and wrathful and pale

ab cosselh de sos omes e ab lor mandamens,

with counsel of his men and with their commands

a tramessas sas letras läins celadamens

has sent his letters within secretly

an Dragonet qu'es savis e pervis e sabens,

to-Sir Dragonet who-is wise and shrewd and knowing

que parle ab lo comte: qu'el li fara covens

that he-speak with the count for-he to-him will-make covenant

4955

ques partira del seti sempre viassamens

that-himself he-will-depart from-the siege forthwith quickly

si el li ret sos omes, que us non sia mens.

if he to-him gives-back his men that one not be lacking

En Dragonet, qu'es pros e adreitz e valens,

Sir Dragonet who-is brave and upright and worthy

a tant parlat defora e tant parlat dedens

has so-much spoken outside and so-much spoken within

quel coms de Montfort cobra los baros solamens;

that-the count of Montfort recovers the barons only

4960

e lo coms de Tholosa retenc enteiramens

and the count of Toulouse kept entirely

los cavals els arnes e totz los garnimens.

the horses and-the gear and all the armor

E cant lo jorns repaire el solelhs es luzens

And when the day returns and-the sun is shining

lo coms se part del seti.

the count himself parts from-the siege

